A COLLECTION OF

Voyages round the World:

PERFORMED

By ROYAL AUTHORITY.

Containing a complete HISTORICAL ACCOUNT of

Captain COOK's

First, Second, Third and Last

VOYAGES,

UNDERTAKEN

For making New Discoveries, &c. *viz.*

His FIRST—in the *Endeavour*, in the Years 1768, 1769, 1770, and 1771, in the Southern Hemisphere, &c.

His SECOND—in the *Resolution* and *Adventure*, in the Years 1772, 1773, 1774, and 1775, for making further *Discoveries* towards the South Pole, and round the World.

His THIRD and LAST—in the *Resolution* and *Discovery*, to the *Pacific Ocean*, in the Years 1776, 1777, 1778, 1779, and 1780, in the Northern Hemisphere, &c. Comprehending the Life and Death of *Capt. Cook*, &c. Together with *Capt. Furneaux's* Narrative of his Proceedings in the *Adventure* during the Separation of the Ships in the Second Voyage, in which Period several of his People were destroyed by the Natives of *Queen Charlotte's Sound.*

TO WHICH ARE ADDED

Genuine Narratives of *other Voyages of Discovery round the World, &c.* viz. those of Lord BYRON, Capt. WALLIS, Capt. CARTERET, Lord MULGRAVE, Lord ANSON, Mr. PARKINSON, Capt. LUTWIDGE, Messr. IVES, MIDDLETON, SMITH, &c. &c. Including the Substance of all the most remarkable and important *Travels* and *Journeys*, which have been undertaken at various Times to the different Quarters of the World.

THE WHOLE COMPREHENDING

A full Account of whatever is curious, entertaining, and useful, both by Sea and Land, in the various Countries of the known World.

Being the most elegant and perfect Work of the Kind.

Illustrated with a vast Number of Copperplates finely engraved by the most eminent Masters.

This EDITION is compiled from the AUTHENTIC JOURNALS of several Principal Officers and other Gentlemen of the most distinguished *naval* and *philosophical* Abilities, who [illegible] in the various Ships.

VOL. VI.

LONDON:

Printed for A. MILLAR, W. LAW, and R. CATER. 1790.

[Price 2l. unbound in Eighty Numbers.]

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

Rare Books from 1600-1800

ERRATA NOTICE

One or more conditions of the original document may affect the quality of the image, such as:

Discolored pages
Faded or light ink
Binding intrudes into the text

This has been a co-operative project between the NOAA Central Library, the Climate Database Modernization Program, National Climate Data Center (NCDC) and the NOAA 200th Celebration. To view the original document, please contact the NOAA Central Library in Silver Spring, MD at (301) 713-2607 x124 or at Library.Reference@noaa.gov

HOV Services
Imaging Contractor
12200 Kiln Court
Beltsville, MD 20704-1387
April 8, 2009

5

457,83

LIBRARY

ARCHIVES

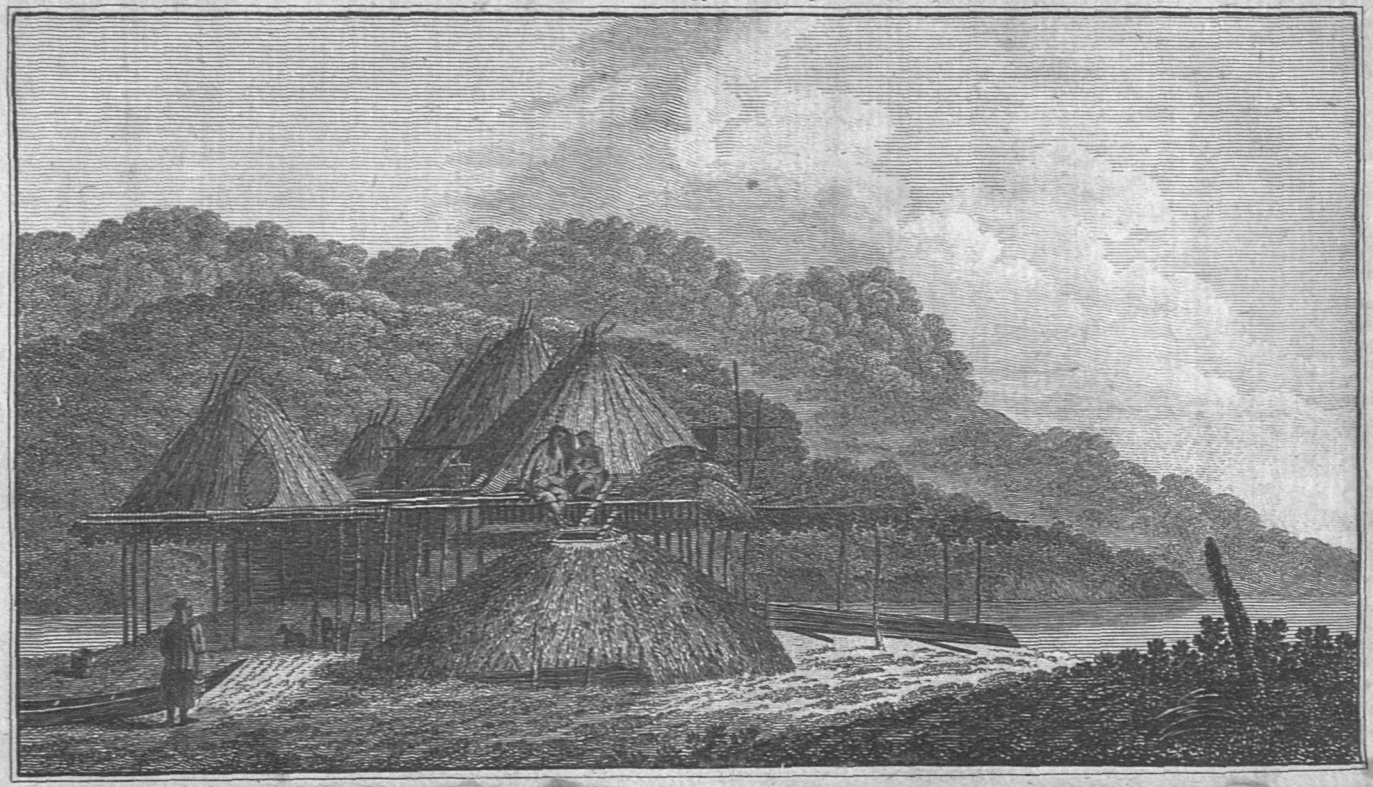
No. 8755

G15
C7

24

This Book is the Property of the
Society,
before the
Year.

London, Published as the Act directs, by Alex.r Hogg, at the Kings Arms, N.o 16, Paternoster Row.



COOK's

Third and Last

VOYAGE to the PACIFIC OCEAN.

CHAP. XIV.

WE had not long been settled at the observatory, before we discovered the habitations of a society of priests, who had excited our curiosity by their regular attendance at the morai. Their huts were erected round a pond, inclosed with a group of cocoa-nut trees, by which they were separated from the beach and the village, and gave the situation an air of religious retirement. Captain Cook being made acquainted with this discovery, he resolved to visit them; and, expecting the manner of his reception would be singular, he took Mr. Webber with him, to enable him to represent the ceremony in a drawing. When arrived at the beach, the commodore was conducted to Harreno-Orono, or the house of Orono. On his approaching this sacred place, he was seated at the foot of a wooden idol, resembling that we had seen at the morai. Here Mr. King again supported one of his arms. He was then arrayed in red cloth, and Kaireekeea, assisted by 12 priests, presented a pig with the usual ceremonies. After this solemnity, the pig was strangled, and thrown into the embers of a fire, prepared for that purpose. When the hair was singed off, a second offering was made, and the chanting repeated as before: after which the dead pig was held some time under Captain Cook's nose,

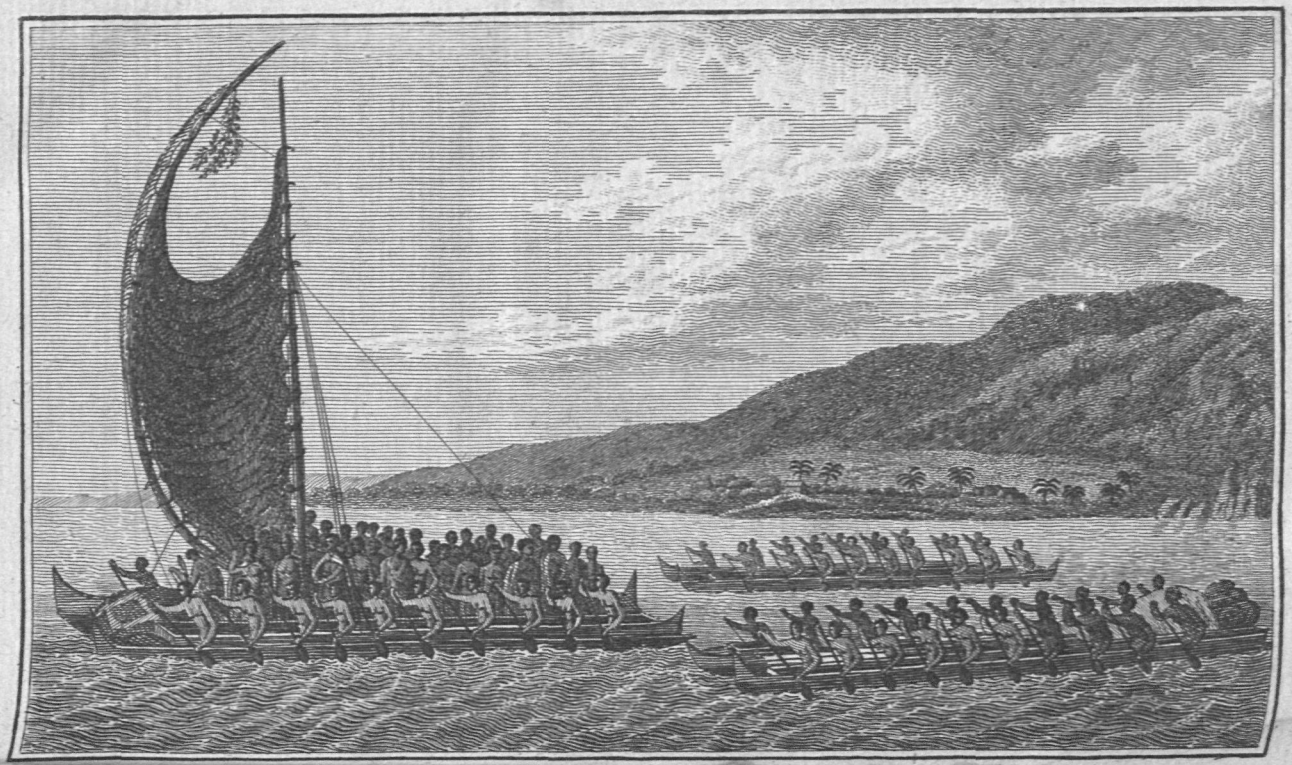
and then laid with a cocoa-nut at his feet. This part of the ceremony being concluded, the performers sat down; and the ava was brewed and handed about; a baked hog was likewise brought in, and we were fed in the same manner as before related on a similar occasion. While we continued in the Bay, whenever the commodore visited the observatory, Kaireekeea and his assistants presented themselves before him, making an offering of hogs, bread-fruit, cocoa-nuts, &c. with the accustomed solemnities. Upon these occasions, some of the inferior chiefs intreated permission to make an offering to the Orono. If their request was complied with, they presented the hog themselves; in the performance of which, their countenance displayed that they were greatly impressed with awe and terror. Kaireekeea and the priests assisted, performing their accustomed orations and hymns. But their civilities extended beyond parade and ceremony: our party on shore were supplied daily by them with hogs and vegetables, sufficient for their subsistence, and to spare; and canoes laden with provisions, were regularly sent off to the ships. Nothing was demanded in return; not even the most distant hint was ever given, that they expected the least compensation. Their manner of conferring favours, appeared more like the discharge of a religious duty, than the result of mere liberality. On our asking to whom we were indebted for all this munificence, we were informed that it was at the expence of Kaoo, the chief priest, and grandfather to Kaireekeea, who was at this time in the suit of the sovereign of the island. But we had less reason to be satisfied with the behaviour of the earees, or warrior chiefs, than with that of the priests. In our intercouse with the former, they were always sufficiently attentive to their own interests; and, besides their propensity to stealing, which may admit of palliation from its universality in these seas,

they

they had other artifices equally dishonourable. The following is one instance, in which we discovered, with regret, that our good friend Koah was a party principally concerned. The chiefs who made us presents of hogs, were always generously rewarded; in consequence of which, we were supplied with more than we could consume. On these occasions, Koah, who attended us constantly, petitioned usually for those that we did not absolutely want, and they were given him of course. A pig was one day presented to us by a man, whom Koah introduced as a chief. The pig we knew to be one of those that had a short time before been given to Koah. Suspecting an imposition, we found upon enquiry, that the pretended chief was one of the common people; and from other concurrent circumstances, we were perfectly convinced, that this was not the first time of our having been made the dupes of Koah's low cunning.

Sunday, the 24th, we were not a little surprized to find, that not any canoes were permitted to put off, and that the natives were confined to their houses. At length we were informed, that the bay was tabooed, and that intercourse with us was interdicted, on account of the arrival of Terreeoboo, their king. On the 25th, we endeavoured by threats and promises, to induce the inhabitants to revisit the ships. Some of them were venturing to put off, when we perceived a chief very active in driving them away: to make him desist, a musquet was fired over his head, which produced the desired effect; for refreshments were soon after to be had as usual. In the afternoon, the ships were privately visited by Terreeoboo, attended only by one canoe, containing his wife and family. When he entered the ship, he fell on his face, as a mark of submission to the commodore, as did all his attendants; and after having made an oration, which none of us understood, he presented the captain with three barbicued

barbicued hogs, who, in return, put a necklace, composed of several strings of various coloured beads, round his neck, and gave him two looking-glasses, a large glass bowl, with some nails, and other trifles, which he received with much seeming satisfaction, and dispatched immediately a messenger on shore, who soon returned with several large hogs, cocoa-nuts, plantains, and sugar-canes, as much as our small cutter could carry. Having remained on deck about an hour, admiring the construction of the ship, he was conducted into the great cabin, where wine was offered him, which he refused: neither was there any thing he would taste, except a head of bread-fruit; but he appeared delighted with every thing he saw; and before he departed in the evening, gave us to understand that he had 6000 fighting men, always in readiness to war against his enemies. On the 26th, at noon, the king came in great state from the village of Kowrowa, and, in a large canoe, with some of his attendants in two others, paddled slowly towards the ships. Their appearance was really most superb. Terreeoboo, and his chiefs were in the first vessel, arrayed in feathered cloaks, and helmets, and armed with spears and daggers. In the second came Kaoo, the chief priest, having their idols displayed on red cloth. They were figures of an enormous size, made of thick wicker-work, and curiously ornamented with mantles of feathers of various colours. Their eyes were large pearl oysters, with a black nut placed in the middle. A double row of the fangs of dogs was fixed in each of their mouths, which, as well as the rest of their features, appeared strangely distorted. The third canoe was laden with hogs and vegetables. Their images they call E-ah-tu-a, signifying their warrior gods, without which they never engage in battle. As they advanced, the priests chanted their hymns with great solemnity. After paddling round the vessels, they did



did not come on board as we expected, but made immediately towards the ſhore, at the beach where our tents were fixed. When landed, they hauled up all their canoes on the beach, drew up in martial order, and, led by the king, marched in ranks to their place of worſhip, diſtant from our tents about 50 yards; but, ſeeing the ground tabooed by ſmall green boughs and wands, that marked the boundary, they all made a circuit with their images in proceſſion, till they arrived at their morai, where they placed their idols, and depoſited their arms. Captain Cook, when he ſaw the king's intention of going on ſhore, went thither alſo, and landed with Mr. King and others, almoſt at the ſame inſtant. We uſhered the chiefs into our tent, and the king had hardly been ſeated, when he roſe up, and threw gracefully over the captain's ſhoulders the rich feathered cloak that he himſelf wore, placed a helmet on his head, and preſented him with a curious fan. Five or ſix other cloaks, of great beauty and value, were ſpread at the commodore's feet. Four hogs were now brought forward by the king's attendants, together with bread-fruit, &c. Then followed the ceremony of Terreeoboo's changing names with Captain Cook; the ſtrongeſt pledge of friendſhip among all the iſlanders of the Pacific Ocean. A ſolemn proceſſion now advanced, conſiſting of prieſts, preceded by a venerable old perſonage, followed by a train of people leading large hogs; others being laden with potatoes, plantains, &c. We could perceive eaſily, by the countenance and the geſtures of Kaireekeea, that the old man who headed the proceſſion, was the chief prieſt, on whoſe bounty we were told we had ſo long ſubſiſted. He wrapped a piece of red cloth round the ſhoulders of Captain Cook, and in the uſual form, preſented him with a pig. He was then ſeated next the king, and Kaireekeea and their attendants began their vocal ceremonies, Kaoo and the chiefs aſſiſting in

the responses. In the person of this king, we were surprized to recognize the same emaciated old man, who came on board the Resolution, from the N. E. side of the island of Mowee; and we perceived that several of his attendants were the same persons, who at that time continued with us the whole night. Among these were the king's two youngest sons, the elder about the age of sixteen; and Maiha-Maiha, his nephew, whom we could not immediately recollect, having had his hair plastered over with a dirty paste and powder, which was no small improvement to the most savage countenance we had ever seen. The formalities of this meeting being ended, Captain Cook conducted Terreeoboo and several of his chiefs on board our ship, where they were received with every possible mark of attention and respect; and the commodore, as a compensation for the feathered cloak, put a linen shirt upon the sovereign, and girt his own hanger round him. Kaoo, and about half a dozen other ancient chiefs, remained on shore. All this time not a canoe was permitted to remain in the Bay, and those natives who did not confine themselves to their huts, lay prostrate on the ground. Before the king quitted the Resolution, he granted leave for the natives to trade with us as usual; but the women, we know not on what account, were still interdicted by the taboo; that is, to remain at home, and not have any kind of intercourse with us. At this time the behaviour of the inhabitants was so civil and inoffensive, that all apprehensions of danger were totally vanished. We trusted ourselves among them at all times, and upon all occasions, without the least reserve. Our officers ventured frequently up the country, either singly, or in small parties, and sometimes continued out the whole night. In all places the people flocked about us, anxious to afford every assistance in their power, and appeared highly gratified if we condescended to accept of their

their ſervices. Variety of innocent arts were practiſed to attract our notice, or to delay our departure. The boys and girls ran through their villages, ſtopping us at every opening where there was a convenient ſpot for dancing. At one time we were ſolicited to take a draught of milk from cocoa-nuts, or to accept of ſuch other refreſhment as their huts afforded; at another we were encircled by a company of young women, who exerted their ſkill and ingenuity in amuſing us with ſongs and dances: but though the inſtances of their generoſity and civility were pleaſing to us, we could not but diſlike that propenſity to thieving, which at times they diſcovered, and to which they were addicted, like all the other iſlanders in theſe ſeas: this was a perplexing circumſtance, and obliged us ſometimes to exerciſe a ſeverity, which we ſhould have been happy to have avoided, if it had not been eſſentially neceſſary. Some expert ſwimmers were one day detected under the ſhips, drawing out the filling nails from the ſheathing. This they performed very ingenioufly with a flint ſtone, faſtened to the end of a ſtick. This new art of ſtealing was a practice ſo injurious to our veſſels, that we fired ſmall ſhot at the offenders; but that they avoided eaſily, by diving under the ſhips bottoms: it therefore became highly neceſſary to make an example of one of them, which was done by giving him a good flogging on board our conſort, the Diſcovery, where his talent for thieving had been chiefly exerciſed. About this time, Mr. Nelſon, and four other gentlemen, ſet out on an excurſion into the country, in order to examine its natural curioſities and productions, an account of which will be given hereafter. This afforded Kaoo a freſh opportunity of teſtifying his civility, and exerting his friendly diſpoſition in our favour: for no ſooner was he informed of the departure of our party, than he ſent after them a large quantity of proviſions, with or-

ders that every attention and assistance should be granted them by the inhabitants of those districts through which they should pass. His civility on this occasion was so delicate and disinterested, that even the people he employed were not permitted to accept of the smallest present. At the end of six days the gentlemen returned, without having been able to penetrate farther than twenty miles into the island, owing partly to improper guides, and partly to the nature of the country, which occasioned this expedition to be attended with no small fatigue, and some danger. Mr. Nelson, however, collected a curious assortment of indigenous plants, and some natural curiosities. During their absence, every thing remained quiet at the tents, and the natives supplied the ships with such quantities of provisions, of all kinds, that orders were again given to purchase no more hogs in one day, than could be killed, salted, and stowed away the next day. This order was in consequence of a former one, to purchase all that could be procured for sea stock, by which so many of them were brought on board, that several of them died before they could be properly disposed of.

On Wednesday, the 27th, in the morning, the rudder of our ship was unhung, and sent on shore, in order to undergo a thorough repair. The carpenters at the same time were sent into the country, under the protection and guidance of some of Kaoo's people, to get planks for the head rail work, which was become rotten and decayed. In a visit, on the 28th, from Terreeoboo to Captain Clerke, the latter received a present of 30 large hogs, and such a quantity of vegetables as could not be consumed by his crew in less than a week. This being an unexpected visit, made it the more extraordinary. Not having seen any of the sports or exercises of the natives, at our particular request, they entertained us in the evening with a boxing match. A

vast

vaſt concourſe of people aſſembled on a level ſpot of ground, not far diſtant from our tents. In the centre, a long vacant ſpace was left for them, at the upper end of which the arbitrators preſided, under three ſtandards. Slips of cloth of various colours, were pendant from theſe ſtandards; as were the ſkins of two wild geeſe, ſome ſmall birds, and a few bunches of feathers. The ſports being ready to begin, the judges gave the ſignal, and two combatants appeared in view. They advanced ſlowly, drawing up their feet very high behind, and rubbing their hands upon the ſoles. As they came forward, they ſurveyed each other frequently from head to foot, with an air of contempt, looking archly at the ſpectators, diſtorting their features, and practiſing a variety of unnatural geſtures, When they were advanced within the reach of each other, they held both arms ſtraight out before their faces, at which part they always aimed their blows. They ſtruck with a full ſwing of the arm, which to us had a very awkard appearance. They did not attempt to parry; but endeavoured to elude their adverſary's attack, by ſtooping, or retreating. The battle was decided expeditiouſly; for if either of them fell, whether by accident, or from a blow, he was deemed vanquiſhed; and the victor expreſſed his triumph by a variety of ſtrange geſtures, which uſually excited a loud laugh among the ſpectators, for which purpoſe it ſeemed to be calculated. The ſucceſsful combatant waited for a ſecond antagoniſt; and, if again victorious, for a third; and ſo on, till at laſt he was defeated. In theſe combats it was very ſingular, that, when any two are preparing to attack each other, a third may advance, and make choice of either of them for his antagoniſt, when the other is under the neceſſity of withdrawing. If the combat proved long and tedious, or appeared unequal, a chief generally interfered, and concluded it by

putting a ſtick between the combatants. As this exhibition was at our deſire, it was univerſally expected, that ſome of us would have engaged with the natives; but, though our people received preſſing invitations to bear a part, they did not hearken to the challenges, not having forgot the blows they received at the Friendly Iſlands.

This day died William Watman, a mariner of the gunner's crew. This event we mention particularly, ſeeing death had hitherto been uncommon among us. He was a man in years, and much reſpected by Captain Cook. He had ſerved twenty-one years as a marine, and then entered as a ſeamen in 1772, on board the Reſolution, and ſerved with the commodore in his voyage towards the South Pole. On their return he got admittance into Greenwich Hoſpital, at the ſame time with himſelf; and anxious to follow the fortunes of his benefactor, he alſo quitted it with him, on the commodore's appointment to the command of the preſent expedition. Watman had often been ſubject to ſlight fevers, in the courſe of the voyage, and was very infirm when we arrived in the bay; where, having been ſent a few days on ſhore, he thought himſelf perfectly reſtored, and requeſted to return on board. His requeſt was complied with. The day following he had a ſtroke of the palſy, which in two days afterwards put an end to his life. At the requeſt of Terreeoboo, the remains of this faithful ſeaman were buried in the morai; the ceremony being performed with great ſolemnity. Kaoo and his brethren were preſent at the funeral, who behaved with great decorum, and paid due attention while the ſervice was performing. On our beginning to fill up the grave, they approached it with great awe, and threw in a dead pig, together with ſome cocoa-nuts and plantains. For three ſucceſſive nights they ſurrounded it, ſacrificing hogs, and reciting prayers and hymns till morning. At the head of

the

the grave, we erected a poſt, and nailed thereto a piece of board, whereon was inſcribed the name and age of the deceaſed, and the day of his departure from this life. Theſe memorials we were aſſured they would not remove, and, it is probable, they will be permitted to remain, ſo long as ſuch frail materials can endure.

Being much in want of fuel, Captain Cook deſired Mr. King to treat with the prieſts, for the purchaſe of the railing belonging to the morai. Mr. King had his doubts reſpecting the decency of this overture, and apprehended the propoſal might be deemed impious; but in this he was much miſtaken: for an application being made for the ſame, they expreſſed no kind of ſurprize, and the wood was delivered without the leaſt ſtipulation. While our people were taking it away, Mr. King ſaw one of them with a carved image; and, upon enquiry, he was informed, that the whole ſemicircle (as mentioned in the deſcription of the morai) had been carried to the boats. Though the natives were ſpectators of this buſineſs, they did not ſeem to reſent it; but on the contrary, had even aſſiſted in the removal. Mr. King thought proper to mention the particulars to Kaoo; who ſeemed exceedingly indifferent about the matter, begging him only to reſtore the center image; which was immediately done, and it was conveyed to one of the prieſts houſes.

For ſome time, the king, and his chiefs, had been very importunate to know the time of our departure. From this circumſtance, Mr. King's curioſity was excited to know the opinion theſe people had entertained of us, and what they ſuppoſed to be the object of our voyage. He took conſiderable pains to ſatisfy himſelf reſpecting theſe points; but the only information he could get was, that they ſuppoſed we had left our native country on account of the ſcantineſs of proviſions, and that we had viſited them

them for the ſole purpoſe of filling our bellies. This conclusion was natural enough, conſidering the meagre appearance of ſome of our crew; the voracity with which we devoured their freſh proviſions; and our anxiety to purchaſe as much of it as we were able. It was a matter of entertainment to ſee the natives patting the bellies of the ſailors (who were much improved in ſleekneſs ſince their arrival at the bay) and telling them, in the beſt manner they could, that it was time for them to depart; but if they would return the next bread-fruit ſeaſon, they ſhould be better able to ſupply them. We had now continued ſixteen days in the bay, during which time our conſumption of hogs and vegetables, had been ſo enormous, that we need not be ſurprized at their wiſhing to ſee us take our leave. But Terreeoboo had, perhaps, no other view, in his enquiries, than a deſire of having ſufficient notice, to prepare ſuitable preſents for us at our departure; for when we informed him of our intention to quit the iſland in two days, a kind of proclamation was made, requiring the natives to bring in their hogs, and vegetables, for Terreeoboo to preſent to the Orono.

We were this day much entertained, at the beach, with the buffooneries of one of the natives. He held in his hand an inſtrument of muſic, ſuch as we have already deſcribed: bits of ſea-weed were faſtened round his neck; and, round each leg, ſome ſtrong netting; whereon were fixed rows of dogs teeth, hanging looſe. His dancing was accompanied with ſtrange grimaces, and unnatural diſtortions of the features, which were ſometimes highly ridiculous, and, upon the whole, without meaning or expreſſion. But the wreſtling and boxing matches afforded us good diverſion for the evening; and, in return, we exhibited the few fire-works we had remaining. Nothing could more effectually excite the admiration of theſe iſlanders, or ſtrike

them

them with more exalted ideas of our superiority, than such a representation: notwithstanding this was, in every respect, much inferior to that exhibited at Hapaee, yet the astonishment of these people was equally great.

The carpenters who had been sent up the country to cut planks for the head rail-work of our ship, the Resolution, had now been gone three days, and, not having heard from them, we began to be alarmed for their safety. We expressed our apprehensions to Kaoo, who appeared equally concerned with ourselves; but while we were planning measures with him, for sending proper persons after them, they all safely arrived. Our people had gone farther into the country than they expected, before they found any trees suitable for their purpose. This circumstance, together with the badness of the roads, and the difficulty of conveying timber to the ships, had so long detained them. They bestowed high commendations on their guides, who not only supplied them with provisions, but faithfully protected their tools. Having fixed on Thursday, the 4th of February, for our departure, Terreeoboo invited Captain Cook, and Mr. King, to attend him on the 3d, to Kaoo's residence. On our arrival there, we saw large quantities of cloth scattered on the ground; abundance of red and yellow feathers, fastened to the fibres of cocoa-nut husks; and plenty of hatchets and iron ware, which had been received from us in barter. Not far from these was deposited an immense quantity of various kinds of vegetables; and at a little distance, a large herd of hogs. We supposed, at first, that the whole was intended as a present for us; but we were informed by Kaireckeea, that it was a tribute to the king, from the inhabitants of that district. We were no sooner seated than the bundles were brought, and laid severally at Terreeoboo's feet; and the cloth, feathers, and iron, were displayed before him. The king

king was perfectly satisfied with this mark of duty from his people; and having selected about one third of the iron utensils, one third of the feathers, and some pieces of cloth, he ordered these to be set aside by themselves; and the remainder of the cloth, hogs, vegetables, &c. were afterwards presented to Captain Cook and Mr. King. The value and magnitude of this present, far exceeded any thing that we had before received. The whole was immediately conveyed on board; and the large hogs were set apart for sea stores; but the smaller pigs and vegetables, were divided between the crews. The same day we quitted the morai, and got our observatories on board. The taboo was removed, and, with it vanished its magical effects; for as soon as we had quitted the place, the people rushed in, and vigilantly searched, in hopes of finding some valuable articles left behind. Mr. King being the last on shore, and waiting for the return of the boat, the inhabitants crowded about him, and having prevailed upon him to sit down among them, expressed their regret at our separation. It was even with difficulty that they would suffer him to depart. Having had, while we lay in the bay, the command of the party on shore, he became more acquainted with the natives, than those who were required to be on board. From the inhabitants in general, he experienced great kindness; but the friendship shewn by the priests was constant and unbounded. On the other hand, Mr. King was anxious to conciliate their esteem; in which he so happily succeeded, that when they were made acquainted with the time of our departure, he was urged to remain behind, and received overtures of the most flattering kind. When he endeavoured to excuse himself, by alledging, that the commodore would not permit it, they proposed to conduct him to the mountains, and there conceal him till the departure of the ships. On Mr. King's assuring

assuring them that the ships would not sail without him, the King and Kaoo repaired to Captain Cook, (whom they supposed to be his father) requesting formally, that he might be suffered to remain behind. The commodore, unwilling to give a positive refusal, to a proposal so generously intended, assured them, that he could not part with him at present, but he should return thither the next year, when he would endeavour to oblige them.

On Thursday the 4th of February, early in the morning, having unmoored, the Resolution and Discovery set sail, and cleared the harbour, attended by a vast number of canoes. We proposed to shape our course for Mowee; as we had been informed, that in the island there was a fine harbour, and excellent water, but Captain Cook intended to finish first the survey of Owhyhee, before he went thither, hoping to meet with a road more sheltered than Karakakooa Bay. We had not been long under sail, when the king, who had omitted to take his leave of Captain Clerke, as not expecting our departure to be so sudden, came after the ships, accompanied by the young prince, in a sailing canoe, bringing with them ten large hogs, a great number of fowls, and a small turtle (a great rarity) with bread-fruit in abundance. They also brought with them great quantities of cocoa-nuts, plantains, and sugar-canes. Besides other persons of distinction, who accompanied the king, there was an old priest, who had always shewn a particular attachment to Captain Clerke, and who had not been unrewarded for his civility. It being rather late when they reached the Discovery, they staid on board but a few hours, and then all departed, except the old priest, and some girls, who had the King's permission to remain on board, till they should arrive at some of the neighbouring isles. We were now steering with a fine breeze, but just at the close of the evening, to our great mortification, the wind died away, and

a great ſwell ſucceeding, with a ſtrong current ſetting right in for ſhore, we were in the utmoſt danger, particularly the Diſcovery, of being driven upon the rocks. At this time the old prieſt, who had been ſent to ſleep in the great cabin, leaped over-board unſeen with a large piece of Ruſſian ſilk, Captain Clerke's property, and ſwam to ſhore.

On Friday the 5th, we had calm weather, and made but little way. Seeing a large canoe between us and the ſhore, we hove to for her coming up, and to our great ſurprize perceived the old king, with ſeveral of his chiefs, having with them the prieſt who had ſtolen the ſilk, bound hand and foot, whom the king delivered to Captain Clerke, at the ſame time requeſting that his fault might be forgiven. The king being told his requeſt was granted, unbound him, and ſet him at liberty; telling the captain that, ſeeing him with the ſilk, he judged it was not his own, therefore ordered him to be apprehended; and had taken this method of expoſing him, for having injured his friend. This was a ſingular inſtance of juſtice, which we did not expect to ſee among theſe people. As ſoon as they had delivered the ſilk, which the king refuſed to accept, they departed. Having a light breeze in the night, we made a little progreſs to the northward.

On Saturday the 6th, in the morning, we were abreaſt of a deep bay, called by the natives Toeyah-yah. We flattered ourſelves with finding a commodious harbour here; for we ſaw ſome fine ſtreams of water to the N. E. and the whole appeared to be well ſheltered. Theſe obſervations ſeeming to tally with the accounts given by Koah, who was now on board the Reſolution, the maſter was ſent in the pinnace, with Koah as his guide, to examine the bay; but, before they ſet off, Koah altered his name, out of compliment to us, to that of Britannee. In the afternoon, the weather became gloomy, and ſuch violent guſts of wind blew

off the land, that we were obliged to take in all the ſails, and bring to, under the mizen-ſtay-ſail. Soon after the gale began, all the canoes left us; and Mr. Bligh, on his return, preſerved an old woman and two men from drowning, whoſe canoe had been overſet in the ſtorm. We had ſeveral women remaining on board, whom the natives, in their hurry to depart, had left to ſhift for themſelves. Mr. Bligh reported, that he had landed at a village on the north ſide of the bay, where he was ſhewn ſome wells of water, that would not, by any means, anſwer our purpoſe; that he proceeded farther into the bay; where, inſtead of finding good anchorage, he obſerved the ſhores to be low, and a flat bed of coral rocks extended along the coaſt, and upwards of a mile from the land; the depth of water, on the outſide, being twenty fathoms. During this ſurvey Britannee had contrived to ſlip away. His information having proved erroneous, he might, perhaps, be afraid of returning. In the evening the weather became more moderate, when we again made ſail; but it blew ſo violently about midnight, as to ſplit the fore and main-top ſails.

On Sunday the 7th, in the morning, we bent freſh ſails. Being now about four or five leagues from the ſhore, and the weather very unſettled, the canoes would not venture off, ſo that our female gueſts were under the neceſſity of remaining with us, though, at this time, much againſt their inclination; for they were all exceedingly ſea ſick, and many of them had left their infants on ſhore. The weather continued ſqually, yet we ſtood in for land, in the afternoon; and being within three leagues of it, we ſaw two men paddling towards us. We conjectured, that they had been driven off the ſhore, by the late boiſterous weather; and therefore ſtopped the ſhip's way, in order to take them in. Theſe poor wretches were ſo exhauſted by fatigue, that had not one of the natives on board

jumped into the canoe to their assistance, they would hardly have been able to fix it to the rope thrown out for that purpose. It was with great difficulty that we got them up the ship's side, together with a child about four years of age, which had been lashed under the thwarts of the canoe, with only its head above the water. They had left the shore the morning before, and had been, from that time, without food or water. The usual precautions were taken in giving them victuals, and the child being committed to the care of the women, they were all perfectly recovered by the next morning. At midnight a gale of wind coming on, we were obliged to double reef the top-sails, and get down the top-gallant yards.

On Monday the 8th, at day-break, we found that the fore-mast had again given way; the fishes being sprung, and the parts so very defective, as to make it absolutely necessary to unstep the mast. Captain Cook for some time hesitated, whether he should return to Karakakooa, or take the chance of finding a harbour in the islands to the leeward. The bay was not so commodious, but that a better might probably be met with, either for repairing the masts, or procuring refreshments; the latter of which, it was imagined, the neighbourhood of Karakakooa had lately been pretty well drained of. It was, on the other hand, considered, as an imprudent step, to leave a tolerable good harbour, which, once lost, could not be regained, for the mere possibility of meeting with a better; especially, as the failure of such a contingency, might have deprived us of any resource. We now stood on towards the land, to give the natives on shore an opportunity of releasing their friends on board; and, about noon, when we were within a mile of the shore, several canoes came off to us, but so loaded with people, that no room could be found for any of our guests; the pinnace was therefore hoisted out to land them; and

and the maſter who commanded it, was inſtructed to examine the ſouth coaſts of the bay for water, but returned without ſucceſs. Variable winds, and a ſtrong current to the northward, retarded their return.

On Tueſday the 9th, at eight o'clock, A. M. it blew very hard from the S. E. which occaſioned us to cloſe reef the top-ſails.

On Wedneſday the 10th, at two o'clock, A. M. in a heavy ſquall, we found ourſelves cloſe in with the breakers, to the northward of the weſt point of Owhyhee. We had juſt room to avoid them, and fired ſeveral guns to alarm the Diſcovery, and apprize her of danger. In the forenoon, the weather had been more moderate. A few canoes ventured to come off to us, when we were informed by thoſe belonging to them, that much miſchief had been occaſioned by the late ſtorms, and that a great many canoes had been loſt. We kept beating to windward the remainder of the day; and, in the evening, were within a mile of Karakakooa Bay; but we ſtood off and on till day-light, the next morning, when we caſt anchor in our old ſtation.

On Thurſday the 11th, and part of the 12th, all hands were employed in getting out the fore-maſt, and conveying it on ſhore. Beſides the damage which the head of the maſt had ſuſtained, the heel of it was found by the carpenters, exceeding rotten, having a large hole in the middle. As the neceſſary repairs were likely to take up ſeveral days, Mr. Bayly and Mr. King got the aſtronomical apparatus on ſhore, and pitched their tents on the morai, guarded by a corporal and ſix marines. A friendly intercourſe was renewed with the prieſts, who, for our greater ſecurity, tabooed the place with their wands as before. The ſail-makers were ſent on ſhore to repair the damages, in their department, ſuſtained by the late heavy gales. They occupied a houſe adjoining to the morai, that was lent us

by

by the priefts. Such were the arrangements on fhore. But on coming to anchor in the bay, our reception was fo very different from what it had been upon our firft arrival, that we were all afto-nifhed: no fhouts were heard, no bufile or confufion, by the motions of the natives, were perceived; but we found ourfelves in a folitary, deferted bay, with hardly a friend appearing, or a canoe ftirring. Their curiofity, indeed, might be fuppofed to be diminifhed by this time; but the hofpitable treatment we had been continually favoured with, and the friendly manner in which we parted, induced us to expect that, on our return, they would have received us with the greatcft demonftrations of joy. Various were our conjectures on the caufe of this extraordinary appearance, when our anxiety was in part relieved by the return of our boat, the crew of which brought us intelligence, that Terreeoboo was abfent, and that the bay was tabooed. This account appeared very fatisfactory to many of our company; but fome were of opinion, that there was, at this time, fomewhat very fufpicious in the behaviour of the natives; and that the taboo, or interdiction, on pretence of the king's abfence, was contrived artfully, to afford him time to confult his chiefs in what manner we fhould be treated. Whether thofe fufpicions were well founded, or the account given by the natives was the truth, we were never able to afcertain. For though it is not improbable, that our fudden return, for which they could fee no apparent caufe, and the neceffity of which we afterwards found it very difficult to make them comprehend, might occafion fome alarm; yet the unfufpicious conduct of Terreeoboo, who, on his fuppofed arrival, the next morning, came immediately to vifit Captain Cook, and the confequent return of the natives to their former friendly intercourfe with us, are ftrong proofs that they neither meant, nor apprehended, any

any change of conduct. In support of this opinion, we may add the account of another accident, precisely of the same kind which happened to us, on our first visit, the day before the king's arrival. A native having sold a hog on board our ship, and received the price agreed on, Pareea, who saw the transaction, advised the seller not to part with his hog, without an advanced price. For his interference in this business, he was harshly spoken to, and pushed away; and as the taboo was soon laid on the bay, we, at first, supposed it to be the consequence of the affront offered to the chief. Both these events serve to shew how extremely difficult it is to draw any certain conclusion from the conduct of a people, with whose language and customs we were so imperfectly acquainted. Some idea, however, may be formed of the difficulties those have to encounter, who in their intercourse with these strangers, are obliged to steer their course in the midst of uncertainties, when the most serious consequences may be expected by only imaginary offences. However true or false our conjectures may be, it is certain this day, the 12th, things went on in their usual quiet course.

On Saturday the 13th, at the approach of evening, the officer who commanded the watering party of the Discovery, came to inform Mr. King, that several chiefs were assembled near the beach, and were driving away the natives, who assisted the sailors in rolling the casks to the shore; declaring, at the same time, that their behaviour seemed to be very suspicious, and he imagined they would give him some farther disturbance. Mr. King, agreeable to his request, sent a marine with him, but permitted him to take only his side arms. The officer, in a short time, returned, and informed Mr. King, that the inhabitants had armed themselves with stones, and were become very tumultuous. Mr. King therefore went himself to the watering place, attended by a marine

marine with his muſquet. Seeing them approach, the iſlanders threw away their ſtones, and, on Mr. King's application to ſome of the chiefs, the mob was diſperſed. Every thing being now quiet, Mr. King went to meet Captain Cook, who was coming on ſhore in the pinnace. He related to the commodore all that had recently happened, and received orders to fire ball at the offenders, ſhould they again behave inſolently, and in caſe of their beginning to throw ſtones. In conſequence of theſe orders Mr. King commanded the corporal to give directions, that the ſentinels pieces ſhould be loaded with ball, inſtead of ſhot. On our return to the tents, we heard a continued fire of the muſquets from the Diſcovery, which we obſerved to be directed at a canoe, that we ſaw paddling towards the ſhore, in great haſte, and purſued by one of our ſmall boats. We immediately concluded, that the firing was in conſequence of ſome theft, and Captain Cook ordered Mr. King to follow him with a marine armed, and to endeavour to ſeize the people as they came on ſhore. Accordingly, we ran towards the place where we imagined the canoe would land, but were too late; the people having quitted it, and made their eſcape into the country before our arrival. We were at this time ignorant, that the goods had been already reſtored; and thinking it probable, from the circumſtances we had at firſt obſerved, that they might be of importance, for this reaſon, we were unwilling to relinquiſh our hopes of recovering them. Having therefore enquired of the natives which way the fugitves had gone, we followed them, till it was near dark, when judging ourſelves to be three miles from the tents, and ſuſpecting that the natives, who frequently encouraged us in the purſuit, were amuſing us with falſe information, we thought it in vain to continue our ſearch any longer, and therefore returned to the beach. During our abſence a difference of a

more

more ſerious nature had happened. The officer who had been diſpatched in the ſmall boat after the thieves, and who was returning on board with the goods that had been reſtored, ſeeing Captain Cook and Mr. King engaged in the purſuit of the offenders, ſeized a canoe which was drawn upon the ſhore. This canoe belonged to Pareea, our friend, who at that inſtant, arriving from on board the Diſcovery, claimed his property, and proteſted his innocence. However, the officer perſiſted in detaining it, in which he was encouraged by the crew of the pinnace, then waiting for the commodore. The conſequence of this imprudent conduct was, what might have been expected: a ſcuffle enſued; and Pareea unfortunately was knocked down, by a violent blow on the head with an oar. Several of the natives, who had hitherto been unconcerned ſpectators, began now to attack our people with ſuch a ſhower of ſtones, that they were compelled to make a precipitate retreat, and ſwam off to a rock, at a conſiderable diſtance from the ſhore. The pinace was plundered immediately by the natives, and would have been entirely demoliſhed, had not Pareea interpoſed, who had not only recovered from his blow, but had alſo forgot it at the ſame inſtant. He ordered the crowd to diſperſe, and beckoned to our people to come and take poſſeſſion of the pinnace; and afterwards aſſured them, that he would uſe his influence to get the things reſtored which had been taken out of it. After their departure, he followed them in his canoe, carrying them a midſhipman's cap, and ſome other articles; and expreſſing much concern at what had happened, begged to know, if the Orono would kill him? And, whether he might be permitted to go on board the next day? He was aſſured that he would be well received; upon which he joined noſes with the officers (their uſual token of amity) and paddled over to Kowrowa. When theſe particulars were related

to Captain Cook, he was exceedingly concerned; and when the captain and Mr. King were returning on board, the former expressed his fears, that these islanders would oblige him, though much against his inclination, to use violent measures with them; adding, they must not be permitted to suppose that they had gained an advantage over us. It was too late to take any steps this evening, the commodore therefore only gave orders, that every native should be immediately turned out of the ships. This order having been executed, Mr. King returned to his station on shore; and the events of the day having much abated our former confidence in the natives, we posted a double guard on the morai, with orders to send to Mr. King and let him know, if any of the natives were seen lurking about the beach. At 11 o'clock, five of the natives were seen creeping round the bottom of the morai: they approached silently with great caution, but, perceiving they were discovered, immediately retired out of sight. At midnight, one of them ventured very near the observatory, when one of the sentinels fired over him; whereupon he, with some others, fled with great precipitation, and we had no farther molestation during the remainder of the night. The temper of these islanders was now totally changed; and for some days past, as may be seen from our journal, they became more and more troublesome. In the course of this day, several parties of them were busy in rolling stones from the edge of the hill, with a view, as was supposed, to annoy the ships; but these were at too great a distance to receive any damage; however, the commodore looking upon this as an insult, ordered some of our great guns to be fired among them, and, in less than ten minutes, not an Indian was to be seen near the place. In the afternoon Terreeoboo came on board, and complained of our having killed two of his people, intimating, at the same time, that they

they had not the least intention of hurting us. He continued on board near two hours, amusing himself with seeing our armourers work, and requested that they might be permitted to make him a pahooa (an instrument used in battle, when they come to close quarters) which was immediately done.

Sunday, the 14th of February, 1779. This is that memorable day, in which are comprized the affecting incidents, and melancholy particulars, that concluded with the assassination of our beloved and honoured commodore. Very early in the morning, a party of the islanders were perceived, who made a great lamentation, and moved slowly along to the beating of a drum, that gave scarcely a stroke in a minute. From this circumstance our people supposed, they were burying the dead who had been killed the preceding day. At day-break Mr. King repaired on board the Resolution, in order to examine the time-keeper. In his way thither, he was hailed by the Discovery, and received the alarming information, that their cutter had been stolen, in some time of the night, from the buoy, where it was moored. The boat's painter had been cut two fathoms from the bouy, and the remainder of the rope was gone with the boat. This gave cause sufficient to suspect that some villainy was hatching by the islanders, and that ill consequences would follow such a daring theft. With these thoughts Mr. King hastened on board the Resolution, whose whole company were by this time in motion. On his arrival, he found the marines arming, the crew preparing to warp the ship nearer to the shore, and Captain Cook loading his double barrel gun. He began with a relation of what had happened in the night at the morai, when the commodore interrupted him with some eagerness, and informed him of the loss of the Discovery's cutter, and of the preparations he was making to recover it; adding,

that he was resolved to seize Terreeoboo, and to confine him on board till the boat should be returned. It had been Captain Cook's usual practice, in all the islands of the Pacific Ocean he had visited, whenever any thing of consequence had been stolen by the natives, to get their king, or some of the principal earees on board, where he detained them as prisoners, till the property that had been lost was restored; and this method having hitherto proved successful, he meant to pursue it on the present occasion. In consequence of this hasty determination, the commodore gave orders to stop every canoe that should attempt to leave the bay; having resolved to seize, and destroy them, if the cutter could not be recovered by lenient measures. To this end the boats of both ships, properly manned and armed, were stationed across the bay. The islanders observing our motions, and seeing the ships warping towards the towns, of which there were two, one on each side of the harbour, they concluded that our design was to seize their boats. In consequence of which conjecture, most of their large war canoes took the alarm, and were making off, when our guns, loaded with grape and canister shot, drove them back.

Between the hours of seven and eight o'clock, Captain Cook and Mr King quitted the ship together; the former in the pinnace, having Mr. Phillips, and nine marines with him; and the latter in a small boat. The last orders Captain Cook gave Mr. King, were, to quiet the minds of the people on his side of the bay, by the strongest assurances that they should not be injured; to keep his people together, and to be continually on his guard. Captain Cook and Mr. King then parted; the former intending to proceed to Kowrowa, where Terreeoboo resided, and the latter to the beach. When Mr. King had landed, he perceived many of the warriors of Owhyhee were cloathed in their military

tary mats, though without arms; that they were gathering together in a body from every direction; and that they assumed a very different countenance to what they usually wore upon all former occasions; he therefore, when arrived at his station on shore, issued strict orders to the marines, to continue within the tent, to charge their musquets with ball, and not, on any consideration, to quit their arms. This done, he waited upon old Kaoo, and the priests, at their respective huts, and explained to them, as well as he was able, the reason of the hostile preparations, which had so exceedingly alarmed them. He found they were no strangers to our loss of the cutter, and assured them, that though the commodore was resolved not only to recover it, but to punish, in the most exemplary manner, the perpetrators of the theft; yet they, and all the inhabitants of the village, on our side, need not be alarmed, nor apprehend the least danger from us. He desired the priests to communicate the motives by which we were actuated in our present conduct, to the people, and to intreat them not to entertain groundless fears, but, confiding in our declarations, to remain peaceable and quiet. Mr. King having thus made known our real intention, Kaoo asked, with great emotion, if Terreeoboo, the king, was to be hurt? Mr. King declared he was not; upon which both Kaoo and the rest of the priests seemed much satisfied with this assurance.

In the interval of these transactions, Captain Cook having called off the launch from the N. part of the Bay, and taken it with him, landed, regardless of appearances, at Kowrowa, with Mr. Phillips, lieutenant of the marines, a serjeant, and nine privates. He proceeded immediately into the village, where he was received respectfully; the people, as usual, prostrating themselves before him, and making their accustomed offerings of small hogs; but it was observed, that the chiefs were in some consternation

on

on ſeeing the captain and his guard, and that they ſoon diſappeared one after another. The commodore perceiving that his main deſign was not ſuſpected, the next ſtep he took was, to enquire for the king, and the two boys, his ſons, who had been his conſtant gueſts on board the Reſolution. In a ſhort time the boys returned, with ſome of the natives who had been ſent in ſearch of them; and conducted Captain Cook to the habitation where Terreeoboo had ſlept. The old king had juſt awoke, and the captain addreſſed him in the mildeſt terms; aſſuring him, that no violence was intended againſt his perſon, or any of his people; but only againſt thoſe who had been guilty of a moſt unprecedented act of robbery, by cutting from her moorings one of the ſhip's boats, without which they could neither conveniently water, nor carry on the neceſſary communication with the ſhore; requiring of the king, at the ſame time, to give orders for the cutter to be reſtored without delay; and requeſting his company with him on board, till his orders ſhould be carried into execution. Terreeoboo, in reply, proteſted his total ignorance of the theft; ſaid he was very ready to aſſiſt in diſcovering the author of it, and ſhould be glad to ſee him puniſhed; but he ſhewed great unwillingneſs to truſt his perſon with thoſe who had lately exerciſed unuſual ſeverities againſt his people. He was told, that the tumultuous appearance of his people, and their repeated depredations, made ſome uncommon ſeverities neceſſary; but that not the leaſt hurt ſhould be done to the meaneſt inhabitant of his iſland by any perſon belonging to the ſhips; and all that was neceſſary for the continuance of peace, was, to pledge himſelf for the honeſty of his people. With that view, and that only, he came to requeſt the king to place confidence in him, and to make the Reſolution his home, as the moſt effectual means of putting a ſtop to the robberies that were

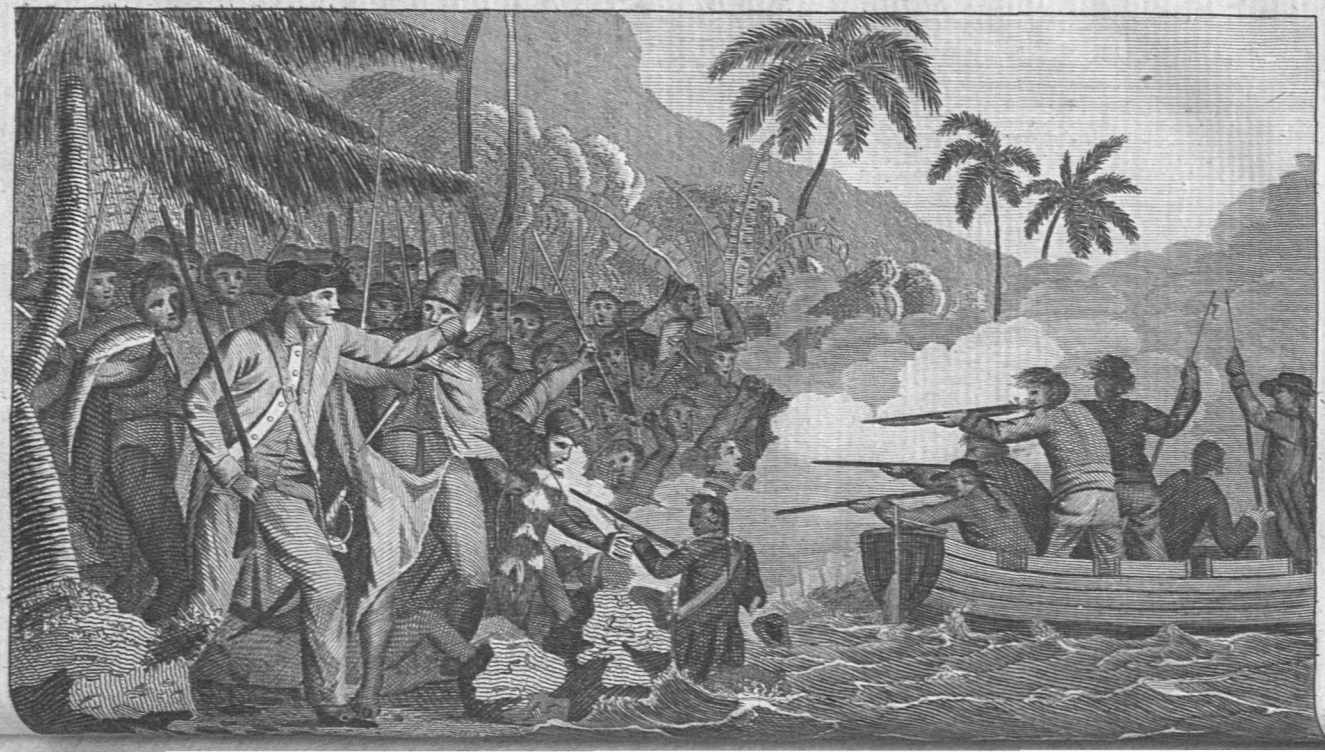
daily

daily and hourly committed by his people, both at the tents, and on board the ſhips, and which were now ſo daring as to become inſufferable. The king upon this remonſtrance aroſe, and accepted the invitation.

In about half an hour Terreeoboo ſet out with Captain Cook, to attend him on board; and every thing had a proſperous appearance. The two boys were already in the pinnace, and the reſt of the party were approaching the water-ſide; when a woman, named Kanee-kabereea, the mother of the boys, and one of Terreeoboo's favourite wives, followed him, and with many tears and intreaties beſought him not to venture on board. At the ſame time, two warriors who came along with her, laid hold of the king, inſiſting he ſhould proceed no farther, and obliged him to ſit down. A large body of the iſlanders had by this time got together, who had probably been alarmed by the diſcharging of the great guns, and the hoſtile appearances in the the bay. They now began to behave outrageouſly, and to inſult the guard. Thus ſituated, Mr. Phillips, lieutenant of the marines, perceiving that his men were huddled together in the crowd, conſequently unable to uſe their arms, ſhould there be a neceſſity for ſo doing, propoſed to the commodore to draw them up along the rocks, cloſe to the edge of the water, upon which the lieutenant received orders to march, and, if any one oppoſed, to fire upon, or inſtantly diſpatch him; but the natives readily making way for them to paſs, Mr. Phillips drew them up in one line, within about thirty yards of the place where Terreeoboo was ſitting. The old king continued all this time on the ground. His eyes diffuſed gloomy diſcontent; his head drooped, and his whole countenance was impreſſed with every mark of terror and dejection; as if he was poſſeſſed with a foreboding conſciouſneſs of the cataſtrophe, in the bloody tragedy that was now

about to be acted. Captain Cook, unwilling to abandon the object which occasioned him to come on shore, urged him most earnestly to proceed: but, on the other hand, if the king appeared inclined to attend him, the surrounding chiefs interposed: at first they had recourse to entreaties; but afterwards to force and violence, and even insisted on his remaining on shore; and the word was given, that Tootee was about to carry off their king, and to kill him.

Captain Cook, at length, finding that the alarm had spread too generally, and being sensible that there was not a probability of getting Terreeoboo off without much bloodshed, thought it most prudent to give up the point; observing to Mr. Phillips, that it would be impossible to compel the king to go on board, without running the risk of killing a great number of the inhabitants. Thus the enterprize was abandoned by Captain Cook; nor did it appear, that his person was in the least degree of danger, till an accident happened, the report of which brought forth in an instant a number of warriors from the crowd, and occasioned a fatal turn to the whole affair. The boats stationed across the bay, having fired at some war canoes, for attempting to get out, had unfortunately killed one of their principal chiefs. Intelligence of his death arrived at the spot where the commodore then was, just as he had parted from the king, and was walking slowly towards the shore. The ferment it occasioned was immediately too conspicuous; the women and children were immediately sent away, and the men soon put on their war mats, and armed themselves with spears and stones. One of the natives having provided himself with two of these missive weapons, advanced towards Captain Cook, flourishing a long iron spike, or pahooa, in defiance, and threatening to throw the stone. The captain made signs for him to desist, but the man persisting in



in his insolence, and repeating his menaces with strange grimaces, he was provoked to fire a charge of small shot at him; but the warrior being defended by his mat, which the shot could not penetrate, this served only to irritate and encourage the islanders, whose fighting men now pushed forward, throwing whole vollies of stones at the marines. One of the chiefs attempted to stab Mr. Phillips with his pahooa, (some say the very same that was made by our armourers, at the request of the king, the day before) but not succeeding in this attempt, he received from him a blow with the butt end of his musquet. A general attack with stones succeeded, and the quarrel became general. On our side, the guns from the ships began to pour in their fire upon the multitude of natives, as did likewise the marine guard, and those from the boats; nevertheless, though the slaughter among the islanders was great, yet, enraged as they were, they stood an incessant fire with astonishing intrepidity; and, without giving time for the marines to charge again, they rushed in upon them with horrid shouts and yells. What followed was a scene of horror and confusion, which can more easily be conceived than related. Four of the marines, corporal Thomas, and three privates, namely Hinks, Allen, and Fadget, retreated among the rocks, and fell victims to the fury of the enemy. Three others were dangerously wounded; and the lieutenant, who had received a stab between the shoulders with a pahooa, having fortunately reserved his fire, shot the man who had wounded him, just as he was going to repeat his blow. The last time our commodore was distinctly seen, he was standing at the water's edge, ordering the boats to cease firing, and pull in; when a base assassin, coming behind him, and striking him on the head with his club, felled him to the ground, in such a direction, that he lay with his face prone in the water. A general shout was

ſet up by the iſlanders on ſeeing the captain fall, and his body was dragged on ſhore, where he was ſurrounded by the enemy, who, ſnatching the dagger from each other's hands, diſplayed a ſavage eagerneſs to join in his deſtruction. It ſhould ſeem that their vengeance was directed chiefly againſt our commodore, by whom they ſuppoſed their king was to be dragged on board, and puniſhed at diſcretion; for, having ſecured his body, they fled without much regarding the reſt of the ſlain, one of whom they threw into the ſea.

Thus ended the life of the greateſt navigator that this or any other nation could ever boaſt of: who led his crews of gallant Britiſh ſeamen twice round the world; reduced to a certainty the non-exiſtence of a Southern continent, about which the learned of all nations were in doubt; ſettled the boundaries of the earth and ſea; and demonſtrated the impracticability of a N. W. paſſage from the Atlantic to the great Southern Ocean, for which our ableſt geographers had contended, and in purſuit of which vaſt ſums had been ſpent in vain, and many valuable mariners had miſerably periſhed. His death was doubtleſs premature; yet he lived to accompliſh the great undertaking for which he ſeemed particularly deſigned. How ſincerely his loſs was lamented, (we ſpeak here in the language of his panegyriſt) by thoſe who owed their ſecurity to his ſkill and conduct, and every conſolation to his tenderneſs and humanity, it is impoſſible to deſcribe; and the taſk would be equally difficult to repreſent the horror, dejection, and diſmay, which followed ſo dreadful and unexpected a cataſtrophe. Let us therefore turn from ſo mournful a ſcene, to the pleaſing contemplation of his virtues, character, and public ſervices, the hiſtory of which our readers will find in the ſubſequent chapter.

CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

HAVING related the untimely fate of our excellent commander, Captain Cook, we now proceed to give our readers ſome new and authentic particulars of the life of this great navigator; the whole, we will venture to aſſirm, making a more correct and complete hiſtorical narrative, on ſo intereſting a ſubject, than has hitherto appeared in any edition whatever of Captain Cook's voyages, under whatever authority publiſhed, or however pompouſly ſet forth.

The late Captain James Cook, the ſubject of theſe memoirs, was born at Marton, in the North Riding of Yorkſhire, on February the 3d, 1728. In this particular, we may contradict the ignorant aſſertions foiſted on the public by editors of publications of the like kind with this; but we reſt our credibility on the authority of the Rev. Mr. Grenſide, whoſe certificate, taken from the regiſter of births in his pariſh, is now in the poſſeſſion of our publiſher. The father of Captain Cook was a day labourer to a farmer, and lived in a ſmall village ſurrounded with mud walls; who afterwards removed to Great Ayton; where he was employed as a peaſant by the late Thomas Scuttowe, Eſq. with whom he was aſſiſted by young Cook, his ſon, in the different branches of huſbandry. At the age of 13, this youth was put under the tuition of Mr. Pullen, a ſchoolmaſter of Ayton, by whom he was inſtructed in the arts of writing, common book-keeping, &c. and he is ſaid to have ſhewn an uncommon genius in his application to the ſeveral rules of vulgar arithmetic. In January, 1745, at the age of 17, his father bound him apprentice, to learn the grocery and haberdaſhery buſineſs, at Snaith; but his natural inclination not having been conſulted on this occaſion, he ſoon quitted the

counter in diſguſt, after a year and a half's ſervitude; and having contracted a ſtrong propenſity to the ſea, his maſter, willing to indulge him in following the bent of his inclination, gave up readily his indentures. In July, 1746, he was bound apprentice to Mr. Walker, of Whitby, for the term of three years, which time he ſerved to his maſter's full ſatisfaction. Under him he firſt ſailed on board the ſhip Freelove, employed chiefly in the coal trade from Newcaſtle to London. In the ſpring of 1750, Mr. Cook ſhipped himſelf as a ſeaman on board the Maria, under the command of Captain Gaſkin; in which veſſel he continued all that year, in the Baltic trade. In 1753, he entered on board His Majeſty's ſhip the Eagle; "having a mind," as he expreſſed himſelf, "to try his fortune that way." Some time after, the Eagle ſailed with another frigate on a cruiſe, in which they were very ſucceſsful.

In the year 1758, we find this riſing mariner, maſter of the Northumberland, the flag ſhip of Lord Colville, who had then the command of a ſquadron ſtationed on the coaſt of America. It was here, as he has often been heard to ſay, that, during a hard winter, he firſt read Euclid, and applied to the ſtudy of the mathematics and aſtronomy, without any aſſiſtance than what a few books, and his own induſtry afforded. At the ſame time, that he thus found means to cultivate his underſtanding, improve his mind, and ſupply the deficiencies of an early education, he was engaged in moſt of the buſy and active ſcenes of the war in America. At the ſiege of Quebec, Sir Charles Saunders committed to his charge the execution of ſervices, of the firſt importance in the naval department. He piloted the boats to the attack of Montmorency; conducted the embarkation to the heights of Abraham, examined the paſſage, and laid buoys for the ſecurity of the large ſhips in proceeding up the river.

river. The courage and addreſs with which he acquitted himſelf in theſe ſervices, gained him the warm friendſhip of Sir Charles Saunders and Lord Colville, who continued to patronize him during the reſt of their lives, with the greateſt zeal and affection.

On the 1ſt of April 1760, he received a commiſſion as a lieutenant, and ſoon after a ſpecimen of thoſe abilities, which recommended him to the commands, in the execution whereof he ſo highly diſplayed his merit, that his name will be handed down to poſterity, as one of the moſt ſkilful navigators which this country hath produced. In 1765 he was with Sir William Barnaby, on the Jamaica ſtation; and behaved in ſuch a manner as gained him the approbation of the admiral. At the concluſion of the war, he was appointed, through the recommendation of Lord Colville, and Sir Hugh Palliſer, to ſurvey the Gulph of St. Lawrence, and the coaſts of Newfoundland. In this employment he continued till the year 1767, when the Royal Society reſolved, that it would be proper to ſend a navigator into the South Seas, to obſerve the Tranſit of the planet Venus over the Sun's diſk; and Otaheite being fixed upon, the Endeavour, a ſhip built for the coal trade, was put into commiſſion, and the command of her given to Lieutenant, the late Captain Cook, who was appointed with Mr. Charles Green to obſerve the Tranſit. In this voyage he was accompanied by Joſeph Banks, Eſq. ſince Sir Joſeph, and Dr. Solander, and other ingenious artiſts. The Tranſit of Venus was obſerved in different parts of the iſland, and the captain returned, after having being abſent almoſt three years, in which period he had made diſcoveries equal to all the navigators of his country, from the time of Columbus to the preſent. From this period, as his ſervices increaſed in uſefulneſs to the public, ſo his reputation advanced to a height too great for our encomiums to reach. Perhaps

haps no ſcience ever received greater additions from the labours of a ſingle man, than geography has done from thoſe of Captain Cook; who, in his firſt voyage to the South Seas diſcovered the Society Iſles; determined the inſularity of New Zealand; diſcovered the ſtraits which ſeparate the two iſlands, called after his name; and made a complete ſurvey of both. He afterwards explored the eaſtern coaſt of New Holland, hitherto unknown; an extent of 27 deg. of lat. or upwards of 2,000 miles.

Soon after the captain's return to England, it was reſolved to equip two ſhips to complete the diſcovery of the Southern hemiſphere. It had long been a prevailing idea, that the unexplored part contained another continent. To aſcertain the fact was the principal object of this expedition; and that nothing might be omitted that could tend to facilitate the enterprize, two ſhips were provided; the one, the Reſolution, under the command of Captain Cook; the other, the Adventure, commanded by Captain Furneaux. In this ſecond expedition round the world, Captain Cook reſolved the great problem of a ſouthern continent; having ſo completely traverſed that hemiſphere, as not to leave a poſſibility of its exiſtence, unleſs ſo near the pole, as to be beyond the reach of navigation. In this voyage New Caledonia, the largeſt iſland in the Southern Pacific Ocean, except New Zealand, was diſcovered; as was alſo the iſland of Georgia; and an unknown coaſt, which the captain named Sandwich land; and having twice viſited the tropical ſeas, he ſettled the ſituations of the old diſcoveries, and made ſeveral new ones.

The want of ſucceſs which attended Captain Cook's attempt to diſcover a Southern Continent, did not ſet aſide another plan which had been recommended ſome time before. This was no other than the finding out a N. W. paſſage, which the fancy of ſome chimerical projectors had conceived to

to be a practicable ſcheme. His ſervices were required for this arduous undertaking, and he offered them without heſitation. This third and laſt voyage is diſtinguiſhed by the extent and importance of its diſcoveries. Not to mention ſeveral ſmaller iſlands in the Southern Pacific, Captain Cook diſcovered the group, north of the equinoxial line, called Sandwich Iſlands; which, on account of their ſituation and productions, may perhaps become an object of more conſequence, than any other diſcovery in the South Sea. He explored what had remained before unknown of the weſtern coaſt of America, an extent of 3700 miles; aſcertained the proximity of the two continents of Aſia and America; ſailed through the ſtraits between them, and ſurveyed the coaſts on each ſide, ſo far as to be ſatisfied of the impracticability of a paſſage in that hemiſphere, from the Atlantic into the Pacific Ocean, by an eaſtern or weſtern coaſt. In ſhort, he compleated the hydography of the habitable globe, if we except the Japaneſe Archipelago, and the ſea of Amur, which are ſtill known imperfectly by Europeans. Throughout this voyage it muſt be confeſſed, that his ſervices as a navigator, are important and meritorious. The methods which he invented, and ſo ſucceſsfully put in practice, of preſerving the health, (and conſequently the lives) of ſeamen, will tranſmit his name to future ages, as a friend and benefactor of mankind. It is well known among thoſe who are converſant in naval hiſtory, that the advantages which have been ſought, through the medium of long ſea voyages, have always been purchaſed at a dear rate. That dreadful diſorder which is peculiar to this ſervice, muſt, without exerciſing an unwarrantable degree of tyranny over our ſeamen, have been an inſuperable obſtacle to our enterprizes. It was reſerved for Captain Cook to convince the world, that voyages might be protracted to three, or even four years, in unknown regions, and under

every change of climate, without affecting the health, in the ſmalleſt degree, and even without diminiſhing the probability of life. A few months after his departure from England, notwithſtanding he was then abſent, the Royal Society voted him Sir Godfrey Copley's gold medal, as a reward for the account, which he had tranſmitted to that body, of the method taken to preſerve the health of the crew of his ſhip. Captain Cook was a married man, and left ſeveral children behind him. On each of theſe his Majeſty has ſettled a penſion of twenty-five pounds a year, and two hundred pounds per annum on his widow.

The conſtitution of this great and unparalleled navigator, was robuſt both by nature and habit; his body having been inured to labour, and rendered capable of undergoing the ſevereſt hardſhips. His ſtomach bore, without complaining, the moſt coarſe and ungrateful food. Indeed he ſubmitted, with an eaſy ſelf-denial, to wants of every kind, which he endured with remarkable indifference. The qualities of his mind were of the ſame hardy vigorous kind with thoſe of his body. His underſtanding was ſtrong and quick-ſighted: his judgment, in whatever related to the ſervices he was engaged in, quick and ſure: his deſigns were bold and daring, yet manly and diſcreet. His courage was cool and determined, and accompanied with an admirable preſence of mind, in the moment of danger. His manners were plain and unaffected.

Some have cenſured his temper as ſubject to haſtineſs and paſſion; but let it be conſidered, that theſe were counteracted, and frequently diſarmed, by a diſpoſition benevolent and humane. There are thoſe who have blamed Captain Cook for his ſeverity to the natives of different iſlands which we viſited; but it was not to theſe alone he was ſevere in his diſcipline. He never ſuffered any fault in his own people, though ever ſo trivial, to eſcape unpuniſhed.

punished. If they were charged with insulting a native, or injuring him in his property, if the fact was proved, the offender seldom escaped unpunished. By this impartial distribution of equal justice, the natives themselves conceived so high an idea of his wisdom, and his power too, that they paid him the honours bestowed on their Eatooa, or good spirit.

This is certain, that a most distinguishing feature in Captain Cook's character was, that unremitting perseverance in the pursuit of his object, which was not only superior to the opposition of dangers, and the pressure of hardships, but even exempt from the want of ordinary relaxation. During the three long voyages in which he was engaged, his eagerness and activity were never in the least abated. No incidental temptation could detain him for a moment; even those intervals of recreation, which sometimes occurred unavoidably, and were looked for by us with a longing that persons who have experienced the fatigues of service will readily excuse, were submitted to by him with a certain impatience, whenever they could not be employed in making further provisions for the prosecution of his designs. In the course of this work, we have faithfully enumerated all the particular instances in which these qualities were displayed, during the great and important enterprizes in which he was engaged: and we have likewise stated the result of those services, under the two principal heads to which they may be referred, those of geography and navigation, each of which we have placed in a separate and distinct point of view.

We cannot close these memoirs, without taking a slight retrospect view of the tragical end of this truly great and worthy sea officer. It was imagined by some of those who were present, that the marines, and those who were in the boats, fired without Captain Cook's orders, and that he was anxious to prevent the farther effusion of blood; it is

therefore probable, that, on this occaſion, his humanity proved fatal to him; for it was obſerved, that while he faced the natives, no violence had been offered him; but when he turned about to give directions to the boats, he immediately received the fatal blow. Whether this was mortal or not it is impoſſible for any one to determine; but we are informed by a gentleman on board the Diſcovery, whoſe veracity is unqueſtionable, that there was time ſufficient to have ſecured the body of our brave commander, had a certain lieutenant, who commanded a boat of the ſame ſhip, pulled in, inſtead of making off. We do not mention the name, but if our information is an undeniable fact, the daſtardly officer merits juſtly that contempt and poverty, to which it is ſaid he is at preſent reduced. We beg leave further to obſerve, that the natives had certainly no intention at firſt of deſtroying Captain Cook, or any of his party. The cauſe firſt originated in the death of the Eree, who was ſhot by one of our people in the boat: it was this circumſtance which alarmed them, and, in conſequence of this it was that they armed themſelves. At this period Captain Cook might have returned on board with ſafety; but he was unfortunate in miſſing the man who behaved inſolent to him, and ſhooting another; he was unfortunate in the firing of the marines; and equally ſo in the firing of the people in the launch; all which happened in the ſpace of a few minutes. In ſhort, all the cauſes that brought on the death of this much lamented circumnavigator, were produced by a chain of events which could no more be foreſeen than prevented. His memory we leave to the gratitude and admiration of poſterity.

We now proceed to relate thoſe particulars, that have come to our knowledge, and which happened ſubſequent to the death of Captain Cook. We have before obſerved, that four of the marines, who accompanied

companied the commodore, were killed by the natives; the ſurvivors, with Mr. Phillips, their lieutenant, threw themſelves into the ſea, and made their eſcape, being protected by a ſmart fire from the boats. On this occaſion, a ſtriking inſtance of gallant behaviour, and of affection for his men, was diſplayed by Mr. Phillips; for he had ſcarcely got into the boat, when, ſeeing one of the marines, who was not a very expert ſwimmer, ſtruggling in the water, and in danger of being taken by the iſlanders, he inſtantly leaped into the ſea to his aſſiſtance, though conſiderably wounded himſelf; and after receiving a blow on his head from a ſtone, which had almoſt ſent him to the bottom, he caught the marine by the hair, and brought him off in ſafety. Our people for ſome time kept up a conſtant fire from moſt of the boats (which, during the whole tranſaction, were at no greater diſtance from the land than twenty yards), in order to afford their unfortunate companions, if any of them ſhould ſtill remain alive, an opportunity of effecting their eſcape. Theſe efforts, ſeconded by a few guns, that were, at the ſame time, fired from the Reſolution, having at length compelled the enemy to retire, a ſmall boat, manned by five midſhipmen, pulled towards the ſhore, where they perceived the bodies lying on the ground without any ſigns of life. However, they judged it dangerous to attempt to bring them off with ſo inconſiderable a force; and their ammunition being nearly conſumed, they returned to the ſhips, leaving the bodies in poſſeſſion of the natives, together with ten ſtands of arms.

After the general conſternation, which the news of this misfortune had diffuſed throughout the whole company of both ſhips, had in ſome degree ſubſided, their attention was called to the party at the morai, where the maſt and ſails were on ſhore, guarded by only ſix marines. It is difficult to deſcribe the emotions that agitated the minds of

Mr. King and his attendants, at this ſtation, during the time in which theſe occurrences had happened, at the other ſide of the bay. Being at the diſtance only of a mile from the village of Kowrowa, they could diſtinctly perceive a vaſt multitude of people collected on the ſpot where Captain Cook had juſt before landed. They heard the firing of the muſquets, and obſerved an uncommon buſtle and agitation among the crowd. They afterwards ſaw the iſlanders retreating, the boats retiring from the ſhore, and paſſing and repaſſing, with great ſtillneſs, between the ſhips. Mr. King's heart ſoon miſgave him on this occaſion. Where ſo valuable a life was concerned, he could not avoid being alarmed by ſuch new and threatening appearances. Beſides this, he knew that Captain Cook, from a long ſeries of ſucceſs, in his tranſactions with the natives of this ocean, had acquired a degree of confidence, which might, in ſome ill-fated moment, put him too much off his guard; and Mr. King now ſaw all the dangers to which that confidence might lead, without deriving much conſolation from the conſideration of the experience which had given riſe to it. His firſt care, on hearing the report of the muſquets, was to aſſure the iſlanders, conſiderable nnmbers of whom were aſſembled round the wall of our conſecrated field, and ſeemed at a loſs how to account for what they had heard and ſeen, that they ſhould meet with no moleſtation; and that, at all events, he was inclined to continue on peaceable terms with them.

In this ſituation, Mr. King and his attendants remained till the boats had returned on board, when Captain Clerke perceiving, by means of his teleſcope, that our party was ſurrounded by the natives, who, he thought, deſigned to attack them, ordered two four-pounders to be fired at the iſlanders. Theſe guns, though well aimed, did no miſchief; but they gave the natives a convincing proof of

their powerful effects. A cocoa-nut tree, under which ſome of them were ſitting, was broken in the middle by one of the balls; and the other ſhivered a rock, which ſtood in an exact line with them. As Mr. King had, juſt before, given them the ſtrongeſt aſſurances of their ſafety, he was extremely mortified at this act of hoſtility, and, to prevent its being repeated, inſtantly diſpatched a boat to inform Captain Clerke, that he was, at preſent, on the moſt amicable terms with the iſlanders, and that, if any future occaſion ſhould ariſe for changing his conduct towards them, he would hoiſt a jack, as a ſignal for Captain Clerke to afford him his aſſiſtance. Mr. King waited the return of the boat with the greateſt impatience; and after remaining for the ſpace of a quarter of an hour, under the utmoſt anxiety and ſuſpence, his fears were at length confirmed, by the arrival of Mr. Bligh, with orders to ſtrike the tents immediately, and to ſend on board the ſails, that were repairing. At the ſame inſtant, Kaireekeea having alſo received information of the death of Captain Cook, from a native who had arrived from the other ſide of the bay, approached Mr. King, with great dejection and ſorrow in his countenance, enquiring whether it was true. At this time the ſituation of the party was highly critical and important. Not only their own lives, but the iſſue of the expedition, and the return of at leaſt one of the ſhips, were involved in the ſame common danger. They had the maſt of the Reſolution, and the greater part of the ſails, on ſhore, protected by only half a dozen marines. The loſs of theſe would have been irreparable; and though the iſlanders had not as yet teſtified the ſmalleſt diſpoſition to moleſt the party, it was difficult to anſwer for the alteration, which the intelligence of the tranſaction at Kowrowa might produce. Mr. King therefore thought proper to diſſemble his belief of the death of Captain Cook, and

to

to desire Kaireekeea to discourage the report; apprehending that either the fear of our resentment, or the successful example of their countrymen, might perhaps lead them to seize the favourable opportunity, which at this time presented itself, of giving us a second blow. He, at the same time, advised him to bring old Kaoo, and the other priests, into a large house adjoining to the morai, partly from a regard to their safety, in case it should have been found necessary to have recourse to violent measures; and partly from a desire of having him near our people, in order to make use of his authority with the natives, if it could be instrumental in maintaining peace.

Having stationed the maries on the top of the morai, which formed a strong and advantageous post, he intrusted the command to Mr. Bligh, who received the most positive directions to act solely on the defensive; and he then went on board the Discovery, in order to confer with Captain Clerke, on the dangerous situation of our affairs. He had no sooner left the spot, than the islanders began to annoy our people with stones; and just after he had reached the ship, he heard the firing of the marines. He therefore hastily returned on shore, where he found affairs growing every moment more alarming. The natives were providing arms, and putting on their mats; and their numbers augmented very fast. He also observed several large bodies advancing towards our party along the cliff, by which the village of Kakooa is separated from the north side of the bay, where Kowrowa is situate. At first they attacked our people with stones from behind the walls of their inclosures, and meeting with no resistance, they soon became more daring. A few courageous fellows, having crept along the beach, under cover of the rocks, suddenly presented themselves at the foot of the morai, with an intention of storming it on the side next the sea, which was its only accessible part; and they were

not

not diſlodged before they had ſtood a conſiderable quantity of ſhot, and had ſeen one of their number fall. The amazing courage of one of theſe aſſailants deſerves to be recorded. Having returned with a view of carrying off his companion, amidſt the fire of our whole party, he received a wound, which obliged him to quit the body, and retire; but, a few minutes afterwards, he again made his appearance, and receiving another wound, was under the neceſſity of retreating a ſecond time. At that moment Mr. King arrived at the morai, and ſaw this man return a third time, faint from the loſs of blood and fatigue. Being informed of what had happened, he forbad the ſoldiers to fire; and the iſlander was ſuffered to carry off his friend, which he was juſt able to accompliſh; and then fell down himſelf, and breathed his laſt. About this time a ſtrong reinforcement from both ſhips having landed, the natives retreated behind their walls; which affording Mr. King acceſs to the prieſts, he ſent one of them to exert his endeavours to bring his countrymen to ſome terms, and to propoſe to them, that if they would deſiſt from throwing ſtones, he would not allow our men to fire. This truce was agreed to, and our people were ſuffered to launch the maſt, and carry off the ſails, aſtronomical inſtruments, &c. without moleſtation. As ſoon as our party had quitted the morai, the iſlanders took poſſeſſion of it, and ſome of them threw a few ſtones, which, however, did no miſchief. Between eleven and twelve o'clock, Mr. King arrived on board the Diſcovery, where he found that no deciſive plan had been adopted for the regulation of our future proceedings. The recovery of Captain Cook's body, and the reſtitution of the boat, were the objects, which, on all hands, we agreed to inſiſt on; and Mr. King declared it as his opinion, that ſome vigorous methods ſhould be put in execution, if the demand of them ſhould not be inſtantly complied

plied with. It may justly be supposed that Mr. King's feelings, on the death of a beloved and respected friend, had some share in this opinion; yet there were doubtless other reasons, and those of the most serious nature, that had some weight with him. The confidence which the success of the natives in killing our commander, and obliging us to leave the shore, must naturally have inspired; and the advantage, however inconsiderable, which they had gained over us the preceding day, would, he had no doubt, excite them to make farther dangerous attempts; and the more particularly, as they had no great reason, from what they had hitherto observed, to dread the effects of our fire-arms. This kind of weapon, indeed, contrary to the expectations of us all, had produced in them no signs of terror. On our side, such was the condition of our vessels, and the state of discipline among us, that, had a vigorous attack been made on us, during the night, the consequences might perhaps have been highly disagreeable. Mr. King was supported, in these apprehensions, by the opinion of the greater part of the officers on board; and nothing seemed to him more likely to encourage the islands to make the attempt, than the appearance of our being inclined to an accommodation, which they could only impute to weakness or fear. On the other hand it was urged, in favour of more conciliatory measures, that the mischief was already done, and was irreparable; that the natives, by reason of their former friendship and kindness had a strong claim to our regard: and the more particularly, as the late calamitous accident did not appear to have taken its rise from any premeditated design; that, on the part of Terreeoboo, his ignorance of the theft, his willingness to accompany Captain Cook on board the Resolution, and his having actually sent his two sons into the pinnace, must rescue his character, in this respect, from the smallest

ſmalleſt degree of ſuſpicion; that the behaviour of his women, and the chiefs, might eaſily be accounted for, from the apprehenſions occaſioned in their minds by the armed force, with which Captain Cook landed, and the hoſtile preparations in the bay; appearances ſo unſuitable to the confidence and friendſhip, in which both parties had hitherto lived, that the arming of the iſlanders was manifeſtly with a deſign to reſiſt the attempt, which they had ſome reaſon to expect would be made, to carry off their ſovereign by force, and was naturally to be expected from a people who had a remarkable affection for their chiefs. To theſe dictates of humanity, other motives of a prudential kind were added; that we were in want of a ſupply of water, and other refreſhments; that the Reſolution's foremaſt would require ſeven or eight days work, before it could be ſtepped; that the ſpring was advancing very faſt; and that the ſpeedy proſecution of our next expedition to the northward, ought now to be our ſole object; and that, therefore, to engage in a vindictive contect with the natives, might not only ſubject us to the imputation of needleſs cruelty, but would require great delay in the equipment of our ſhips. In this latter opinion Captain Clerke concurred; and though Mr. King was convinced, that an early and vigorous diſplay of our reſentment would have more effectually anſwered every object both of prudence and humanity, he was, upon the whole, not ſorry that the meaſures he had recommended were rejected. For though the contemptuous behaviour of the iſlanders, and their ſubſequent oppoſition to our neceſſary occupations on ſhore, ariſing moſt probably from a miſconſtruction of our lenity, obliged us at laſt to have recourſe to violence in our own defence; yet he was not certain that the circumſtances of the caſe would, in the opinion of the generality of people, have juſtified the uſe of force, on our part,

in the first instance. Cautionary severity is ever invidious, and the rigour of a preventive measure, when it is the most successful, leaves its expediency the least apparent.

During these deliberations, and while we were thus engaged in concerting some plan for our future operations, a very numerous concourse of the natives still kept possession of the shore; and some of them coming off in canoes, approached within pistol-shot of the ships, and insulted us by various marks of defiance and contempt. It was extremely difficult to restrain the seamen from the use of their arms on these occasions; but, as pacific measures had been resolved on, the canoes were allowed to return unmolested. Mr. King was now ordered by Captain Clerke to proceed towards the shore with the boats of both ships, well manned and armed, with a view of bringing the islanders to a parley, and of obtaining, if possible, a conference with some of the chiefs. If he should succeed in this attempt, he was to demand the dead bodies, and particularly that of Captain Cook: to threaten them, in case of a refusal, with our resentment; but by no means to fire, unless attacked; and not to go ashore on any account whatever. These instructions were delivered to Mr. King before the whole party, in the most positive manner; in consequence of which, he and his detachment left the ships about four o'clock in the afternoon; and as they approached the shore, they perceived every indication of a hostile reception. The natives were all in motion, the women and children retiring; the men arming themselves with long spears and daggers, and putting on their war mats. It also appeared, that since the morning they had thrown up breast-works of stone along the beach, where Captain Cook had landed; in expectation, perhaps, of an attack at that place. When our party were within reach, the islanders began to throw stones at

them with flings, but without doing any mischief. Mr. King concluded from these appearances, that all attempts to bring them to a parley would be ineffectual, unless he gave them some ground for mutual confidence: he therefore ordered the armed boats to stop, and advanced alone in the small boat, holding in his hand a white flag; the meaning of which, from an universal shout of joy from the natives, he had the satisfaction to find was immediately understood. The women instantly returned from the side of the hill, whither they had retired; the men threw off their mats, and all seated themselves together by the sea-side, extending their arms, and inviting Mr. King to land.

Notwithstanding such behaviour seemed expressive of a friendly disposition, Mr. King could not avoid entertaining suspicions of its sincerity. But when he saw Koah, with extraordinary boldness and assurance, swimming off towards the boat, with a white flag in his hand, he thought proper to return this mark of confidence, and accordingly received him into the boat, though he was armed; a circumstance which did not contribute to lessen Mr. King's suspicions. He had indeed long harboured an unfavourable opinion of Koah. The priests had always represented him as a person of a malicious temper, and no friend to us; and the repeated detections of his fraud and treachery, had convinced us of the truth of their assertions. Besides the melancholy transactions of the morning, in which he was seen performing a principal part, inspired Mr. King with the utmost horror at finding himself so near him; and as he approached him with feigned tears, and embraced him, Mr. King was so distrustful of his intentions, that he took hold of the point of the pahooa, which the chief held in his hand, and turned it from him. He informed the islander that he had come to demand the body of Captain Cook, and to declare war against the na-

tives, unless it was restored without delay. Koah assured him that this should be done as soon as possible, and that he would go himself for that purpose; and after requesting a piece of iron of Mr. King, with marks of great assurance, he leaped into the water, and swam ashore, calling out to his countrymen, that we were all friends again. Our people waited with great anxiety near an hour for his return. During this interval, the other boats had approached so near the shore, that the men who were in them entered into conversation with a party of the islanders, at a little distance; by whom they were informed, that the captain's body had been cut to pieces, and carried up the country; but of this circumstance Mr. King was not apprized till his return to the ships. He therefore now began to express some degree of impatience at Koah's delay; upon which the chiefs pressed him exceedingly to land, assuring him, that if he would go in person to Terreeoboo, the body would be undoubtedly restored to him. When they found they could not prevail on Mr. King to go ashore, they endeavoured, on pretence of conversing with him with greater ease, to decoy his boat among some rocks, where they might have had it in their power to separate him from the other boats. It was easy to see through these artifices, and he was therefore very desirous of breaking off all communication with them; when a chief approached, who had particularly attached himself to Captain Clerke, and the officers of the Discovery, on board which ship he had sailed, when we last quitted the bay, intending to take his passage to the island of Mowee. He said he came from Terreeoboo, to acquaint our people that the body was carried up the country, but that it should be brought back the following morning. There appeared much sincerity in his manner; and being asked, if he uttered a falshood, he hooked together his two fore-fingers, which is here understood

ſtood as the ſign of veracity, in the uſe of which theſe iſlanders are very ſcrupulous. Being now at a loſs how to proceed, Mr. King ſent Mr. Vancover to inform Captain Clerke of all that had paſſed; that it was his opinion, the natives did not intend to keep their word with us; and, far from being grieved at what had happened, were on the contrary inſpired with great confidence on account of their late ſucceſs, and ſought only to gain time, till they could plan ſome ſcheme for getting our people into their power. Mr. Vancover came back with orders for Mr. King to return on board, after giving the iſlanders to underſtand, that if the body was not reſtored the next morning, the town ſhould be deſtroyed. No ſooner did they perceive our party retiring, than they endeavoured to provoke them by the moſt contemptuous and inſulting geſtures. Several of our people ſaid, they could diſtinguiſh ſome of the natives parading about in the cloaths which had belonged to our unhappy countrymen, and among them, an eree brandiſhing Captain Cook's hanger, and a woman holding the ſcabbard. In conſequence of Mr. King's report to Captain Clerke, of what he ſuppoſed to be the preſent temper and diſpoſition of the inhabitants, the moſt effectual methods were taken to guard againſt any attack they might make during the night. The boats were moored with top-chains; additional ſentinels were ſtationed in each of our ſhips; and guard-boats were directed to row round them, in order to prevent the iſlanders from cutting the cables. During the night, we ſaw a vaſt number of lights on the hills, which induced ſome of us to imagine, that they were removing their effects farther up into the country, in conſequence of our menaces. But it ſeems more probable, that they were kindled at the ſacrifices that were performing on account of the war, in which they ſuppoſed themſelves likely to be engaged; and, perhaps the bodies

bodies of our ſlain countrymen were at that time burning. We afterwards obſerved fires of the ſame kind, as we paſſed the iſland of Morotoi; and which, according to the information we received from ſome of the natives then on board, were made on account of a war they had declared againſt a neighbouring iſland. This agrees with what we learned among the Friendly and Society Iſles, that, previous to any hoſtile expedition, the chiefs always endeavoured to animate the courage of the people, by feaſts and rejoicings in the night. We paſſed the night without any diſturbance, except from the howlings and lamentations which were heard on ſhore.

On Monday the 15th, early in the morning, Koah came along-ſide the Reſolution, with a ſmall pig and ſome cloth, which he deſired permiſſion to preſent to Mr. King. We have already mentioned, that this officer was ſuppoſed by the iſlanders to be the ſon of Captain Cook; and as the latter had always ſuffered them to believe it, Mr. King was probably conſidered as the chief after his death. As ſoon as he came on deck, he interrogated Koah with regard to the body; and, on his returning evaſive anſwers, refuſed to accept his preſents; and was on the point of diſmiſſing him with expreſſions of anger and reſentment, had not Captain Clerke, with a view of keeping up the appearance of friendſhip, judged it more proper that he ſhould be treated with the cuſtomary reſpect. This artful prieſt came frequently to us in the courſe of the morning, with ſome trifling preſent or other; and as we always obſerved him eyeing every part of the ſhip with a great degree of attention, we took care he ſhould ſee we were well prepared for our defence. He was extremely urgent both with Captain Clerke and Mr. King to go on ſhore, imputing the detention of the bodies to the other chiefs, and aſſuring thoſe gentlemen, that every thing might be adjuſted

justed to their satisfaction, by a personal interview with the king. However, they did not think it prudent to comply with Koah's request; and indeed a fact came afterwards to their knowledge, which proved his want of veracity. For, they were informed, that immediately after the action in which Captain Cook had lost his life, Terreeoboo had retired to a cave in the steep part of the mountain that hangs over the bay, which was accessible only by means of ropes, and where he continued for several days, having his provisions let down to him by cords. After the departure of Koah from the ships, we observed that his countrymen who had assembled by day-break, in vast crowds on the shore, flocked around him with great eagerness on his landing, as if they wished to learn the intelligence he had gained, and what steps were to be taken in consequence of it. It is highly probable, that they expected we should attempt to put our threats in execution; and they appeared fully determined to stand their ground. During the whole morning, we heard conchs blowing in various parts of the coast; large parties were perceived marching over the hills; and, upon the whole, appearances were so alarming, that we carried out a stream anchor, for the purpose of hauling the ship abreast of the town, in case of an attack; and boats were stationed off the northern point of the bay, in order to prevent a surprize from the natives in that quarter. Their warlike posture at present, and the breach of their engagement to restore the bodies of the slain, occasioned fresh debates among us concerning the measures which should now be pursued. It was at length determined, that nothing should be permitted to interfere with the repair of the Resolution's mast, and the preparations for our departure; but that we should nevertheless continue our negociations for the restoration of the bodies of our countrymen. The greater part of this day was employed

ployed in getting the fore-maſt into a proper ſituation on deck, that the carpenters might work upon it; and alſo in making the requiſite alterations in the commiſſions of the officers. The chief command of the expedition having devolved on Captain Clerke, he removed on board the Reſolution, promoted Lieutenant Gore to the rank of captain of the Diſcovery, appointed Meſſrs. King and Williamſon firſt and ſecond lieutenants of the Reſolution, and nominated Mr. Harvey, a midſhipman, who had accompanied Captain Cook during his two laſt voyages, to fill the vacant lieutenancy. During the whole day, we ſuſtained no interruption from the iſlanders: and in the evening, the launch was moored with a top-chain, and guard-boats ſtationed round each of the ſhips as before. About eight o'clock, it being exceedingly dark, we heard a canoe paddling towards the ſhip; and it was no ſooner perceived, than both the ſentinels on deck fired into it. There were two of the natives in this canoe, who immediately roared out "Tinnec," (which was their method of pronouncing Mr. King's name), and ſaid they were friends, and had ſomething with them which belonged to Captain Cook. When they came on board, they threw themſelves at the feet of our officers, and ſeemed to be extremely terrified. It fortunately happened that neither of them was hurt, notwithſtanding the balls of both pieces had gone through the canoe. One of theſe was the perſon who has been already mentioned under the appellation of the taboo man, who conſtantly attended Captain Cook with the particular ceremonies we have before deſcribed; and who, though a man of diſtinction in the iſland, could ſcarcely be prevented from performing for him the moſt humiliating offices of a menial ſervant. After bewailing, with many tears, the loſs of the Orono, he informed us that he had brought a part of his body. He then gave us a ſmall bundle which he brought under

under his arm; and it is impossible to describe the horror with which we were seized, upon finding in it a piece of human flesh of the weight of about nine or ten pounds. This, he said, was all that now remained of the body; that the rest had been cut in pieces, and burnt; but that the head, and all the bones, except those which belonged to the trunk, were in the possession of Terreeoboo and the other chiefs; that what we saw had been allotted to Kaoo, the chief of the priests, for the purpose of being used in some religious ceremony; and that he had sent it as a testimony of his innocence, and of his attachment to us. We had now an opportunity of learning whether they were cannibals; and we did not neglect to avail ourselves of it. We first endeavoured, by several indirect questions, put to each of them apart, to gain information respecting the manner in which the other bodies had been treated and disposed of; and finding them very constant in one account, that after the flesh had been cut off, the whole of it was burnt; we at last put the direct question, whether they had not fed on some of it; they immediately testified as much horror at such an idea, as any European would have done; and asked, whether that was the practice among us. They afterwards asked us, with great earnestness, and with an appearance of apprehension, when the Orono would come again? and how he would treat them on his return? the same enquiry was often made in the sequel by others; and this idea is consistent with the general tenour of their conduct towards him, which indicated that they considered him as a being of a superior species. We pressed our two friendly visitants to continue on board till the next morning, but we could not prevail upon them. They informed us, that if this transaction should come to the knowledge of the king, or any of the other erees, it might be attended with the most fatal consequences to their whole society;

to prevent which, they had been under the neceſſity of coming to us in the dark; and the ſame precaution, they ſaid, would be requiſite in returning on ſhore. They further told us, that the chiefs were eager to take revenge on us for the death of their countrymen; and particularly cautioned us againſt truſting Koah, who, they aſſured us, was our implacable enemy; and ardently longed for an opportunity of fighting us, to which the blowing of the conchs that we had heard in the morning, was intended as a challenge. It likewiſe appeared from the information of theſe men, that ſeventeen of their countrymen were ſlain in the firſt action, at the village of Kowrowa, five of whom were chiefs; and that Kaneena and his brother, our particular friends, were of that number. Eight, they ſaid, had loſt their lives at the obſervatory; three of whom likewiſe were perſons of the firſt diſtinction. At eleven o'clock the two natives left us, and took the precaution to deſire that one of our guard-boats might attend them, till they had paſſed the Diſcovery, leſt they ſhould again be fired upon, which, by alarming their countrymen on ſhore, might expoſe them to the danger of detection. This requeſt was readily complied with, and we had the ſatisfaction to find, that they reached the land ſafe and undiſcovered. During the remainder of this night, we heard the ſame loud lamentations, as in the preceding one. Early the following morning, we received a viſit from Koah. Mr. King was piqued at finding, that notwithſtanding the moſt glaring marks of treachery in his conduct, and the poſitive declaration of our friends the prieſts, he ſhould ſtill be ſuffered to carry on the ſame farce, and to make us at leaſt appear the dupes of his hypocriſy. Our ſituation was indeed become extremely aukward and unpromiſing; none of the purpoſes for which this pacific plan of proceedings had been adopted, having hitherto been in any reſpect promoted by it.

No satisfactory answer had been given to our demands; we did not seem to have made any progress towards a reconciliation with the natives; they still remained on the shore in hostile postures, as if determined to oppose any endeavours we might make to go ashore; and yet it was become absolutely necessary to attempt landing, as the completing our stock of water would not admit of any longer delay. However, in justice to the conduct of Captain Clerke, we must remark, that it was highly probable, from the great numbers of the islanders, and from the resolution with which they seemed to expect our approach, that an attack could not have been made without danger; and that the loss of even a very few men might have been severely felt by us, during the remainder of our voyage: whereas the delaying to put our menaces into execution, though, on the one hand, it diminished their opinion of our valour, had the effect of occasioning them to disperse on the other. For this day, about 12 o'clock, upon finding that we persisted in our inactivity, great bodies of them, after blowing their conchs, and using every method of defiance, marched off, over the hills, and never made their appearance afterwards. Those, however, who remained, were not the less daring and presumptuous. One of them had the insolence to come within musquet-shot ahead of the Resolution, and after throwing several stones at us, waved over his head the hat which had belonged to Captain Cook, while his countrymen ashore were exulting and encouraging his audacity. Our people were highly enraged at this insult, and, coming in a body on the quarter-deck, begged they might no longer be obliged to put up with such reiterated provocations, and requested Mr. King to endeavour to obtain permission for them, from Captain Clerke, to take advantage of the first fair occasion of avenging the death of their much lamented commander. On Mr. King's ac-

quainting the captain with what was passing, he ordered some great guns to be fired at the islanders on shore; and promised the crew, that, if they should be molested at the watering-place, the next day, they should then be permitted to chastise them. Before we could bring our guns to bear, the natives had suspected our intentions, from the bustle and agitation they observed in the ship; and had retired behind their houses and walls. We were consequently obliged to fire, in some degree, at random; notwithstanding which, our shot produced all the effects we could desire: for, in a short time afterwards, we perceived Koah paddling towards us, with the greatest haste; and when he arrived, we learned that some people had lost their lives, and among the rest Maiha-maiha, a principal eree, nearly related to Terreeoboo. Not long after Koah's arrival, two boys swam off from the morai towards our vessels, each armed with a long spear; and after they had approached pretty near, they began in a very solemn manner to chant a song; the subject of which, from their frequently mentioning the word Orono, and pointing to the village where Captain Cook had been slain, we concluded to be the late calamitous occurrence. Having sung for near a quarter of an hour in a plaintive strain, during all which time they continued in the water, they repaired on board the Discovery, and delivered up their spears; and after remaining there a short time, returned on shore. We could never learn who sent them, or what was the object of this ceremony. During the night, we took the usual precautions for the security of the ships; and, as soon as it was dark, the two natives, who had visited us the preceding evening, came off to us again. They assured us, that though the effects of our great guns this afternoon, had greatly alarmed the chiefs, they had by no means relinquished their

hostile

hostile intentions, and they advised us to be on our guard.

On Wednesday, the 17th, the boats of both ships were dispatched ashore to procure water; and the Discovery was warped close to the beach, in order to protect the persons employed in that service. We soon found that the intelligence which had been sent us by the priests, was not destitute of foundation, and that the islanders were determined to neglect no opportunity of annoying us, when it could be done without much hazard. The villages, throughout this whole cluster of islands, are, for the most part, situated near the sea; and the adjacent ground is enclosed with stone walls, of the height of about three feet. These, we at first supposed, were designed for the division of property; but we now discovered that they served for a defence against invasion, for which purpose they were, perhaps, chiefly intended. They consist of loose stones, and the natives are very dexterous in shifting them, with great quickness, to such particular situations, as the direction of the attack may occasionally require. In the sides of the mountain that stands near the bay, they have likewise holes, or caves, of considerable depth, whose entrance is secured by a fence of a similar kind. From behind both these stations, the islanders perpetually harrassed our watering party with stones; nor could the inconsiderable force we had on shore, with the advantage of musquets, compel them to retreat. Thus opposed, our people were so occupied in attending to their own safety, that, during the whole forenoon, they filled only one ton of water. It being therefore impossible for them to perform this service, till their assailants were driven to a greater distance, the Discovery was ordered to dislodge the enemy with her great guns; which being accomplished by means of a few discharges, the men landed without molestation. The natives, however, made their

their appearance again ſoon afterwards, in their uſual method of attack; and it was now deemed abſolutely neceſſary to burn down ſome ſtraggling huts, near the wall behind which they had ſheltered themſelves. In executing the orders that were given for that purpoſe, our people were hurried into acts of unneceſſary devaſtation and cruelty. Some allowance ought certainly to be made for their reſentment of the repeated inſults, and contemptuous behaviour of the iſlanders, and for their natural deſire of revenging the death of their beloved and reſpected commander. But, at the ſame time, their conduct ſtrongly evinced, that the greateſt precaution is requiſite in truſting, even for a moment, the diſcretionary uſe of arms in the hands of private ſoldiers, or ſeamen, on ſuch occaſions. The ſtrictneſs of diſcipline, and the habits of obedience, by which their force is kept directed to ſuitable objects, lead them to conceive, that whenever they have the power, they have likewiſe a right to perform. Actual diſobedience being almoſt the only crime for which they expect to receive puniſhment, they are apt to conſider it as the ſole meaſure of right and wrong; and hence they are too ready to conclude, that what they can do with impunity, they may alſo do conſiſtently with honour and juſtice; ſo that the feelings of humanity, and that generoſity towards on unreſiſting enemy, which, at other times, is a ſtriking diſtinction of brave men, become but feeble reſtraints to the exerciſe of violence, when ſet in oppoſition to the deſire they naturally have of ſhewing their own power and independence.

We have before obſerved, that directions had been given to burn only a few ſtraggling houſes, which afforded ſhelter to the iſlanders. We were therefore greatly ſurprized on perceiving the whole village in flames; and before a boat, that was ſent to ſtop the progreſs of the miſchief, could reach the land, the habitations of our old and conſtant friends, the

priests,

priests, were all on fire. Mr. King had, therefore, great reason to lament the illness that confined him on board this day. The priests had always been under his protection; and, unfortunately, the officers then on duty having seldom been on shore at the morai, were but little acquainted with the circumstances of the place. Had he been present himself, he might, in all probability, have been the means of preserving their little society from destruction. In escaping from the flames, several of the inhabitants were shot; and our people cut off the heads of two of them, and brought them on board. The fate of one unhappy native was much lamented by all of us. As he was repairing to the well for water, he was shot at by one of the marines, The ball happened to strike his calibash, which he instantly threw from him, and ran off. He was pursued into one of the caves above-mentioned, and no lion could have defended his den with greater bravery and fierceness; till at length, after he had found means to keep two of our people at bay for a considerable time, he expired, covered with wounds. This accident first brought us acquainted with the use to which these caverns are applied. About this time a man, advanced in years, was taken prisoner, bound, and conveyed on board the Resolution, in the same boat, with the heads of his two countrymen. We never observed horror so strongly portrayed, as in the face of this person, nor so violent a transition to immoderate joy, as when he was untied, and given to understand, that he might depart in safety. He shewed us that he was not deficient in gratitude, as he not only often returned afterwards with presents of provisions, but also did us other services.

Soon after the destruction of the village, we saw, coming down the hill, a man, accompanied by fifteen or twenty boys, who held in their hands pieces of white cloth, plantains, green boughs, &c.

It happened that this pacific embassy, as soon as they were within reach, received the fire of a party of our men. This, however, did not deter them from continuing their procession, and the officer on duty came up, in time, to prevent a second discharge. As they made a nearer approach, the principal person proved to be our friend Kaireekeea, who had fled when our people first set fire to the village, and had now returned, and expressed his desire of being sent on board the Resolution. On his arrival we found him extremely thoughtful and grave. We endeavoured to convince him of the necessity there was of setting fire to the village, by which his house, and those of his brethren were unintentionally destroyed. He expostulated with us on our ingratitude and want of friendship; and, indeed, it was not till the present moment, that we knew the whole extent of the injury that had been done them. He informed us, that, confiding in the promises Mr. King had made them; and as well as in the assurances they had received from the men, who had brought us some of Captain Cook's remains, they had not removed their effects back into the country, as the other inhabitants had done, but had put every valuable article of their own, as well as what they had collected from us, into a house adjoining to the morai, where they had the mortification to see it all set on fire by our people. He had, on coming on board, perceived the heads of his two countrymen lying on deck, at which he was greatly shocked, and earnestly desired that they might be thrown over-board. This request, by the directions of Captain Clerke, was immediately complied with. In the evening our watering party returned on board, having sustained no farther interruption. We passed a disagreeable night; the cries and lamentations we heard from the shore being far more dreadful than ever. Our only consolation on this occasion, arose from the hopes that a repetition of

ſuch ſeverities might not be requiſite in future. It is ſomewhat remarkable, that, amidſt all theſe diſturbances, the female natives, who were on board, did not offer to leave us, or diſcover any apprehenſions either for themſelves or their friends on ſhore. They appeared, indeed, ſo perfectly unconcerned, that ſome of them, who were on deck when the village was in flames, ſeemed to admire the ſpectacle, and frequently exclaimed, that it was maitai, or very fine.

On Thurſday, the 18th, in the morning, the treacherous Koah came off to the ſhips, as uſual. There being no longer any neceſſity for keeping terms with him, Mr. King was allowed to treat him as he thought proper. When he approached the ſide of the Reſolution, ſinging a ſong, and offering a hog, and ſome plantains, to Mr. King, the latter ordered him to keep off, and cautioned him never to make his appearance again without the bones of Captain Cook, leſt his life ſhould pay the forfeit of his repeated breach of faith. He did not appear much mortified with this unwelcome reception, but immediately returned on ſhore, and joined a party of his countrymen, who were throwing ſtones at our waterers. The body of the young man, who had been killed the preceding day, was found this morning lying at the entrance of the cave; and a mat was thrown over him by ſome of our people; ſoon after which they ſaw ſeveral of the natives carrying him off on their ſhoulders, and could hear them chanting, as they marched, a mournful ſong. At length the iſlanders being convinced that it was not the want of ability to chaſtize them, which had induced us at firſt to tolerate their provocations, deſiſted from moleſting our people; and, towards the evening, a chief, named Eappo, who had ſeldom viſited us, but whom we knew to be a man of the firſt diſtinction, came with preſents from Terreeoboo to ſue for peace. Theſe preſents

were accepted, and the chief was dismissed with the following answer: That no peace would be granted, till the remains of Captain Cook should be restored. From Eappo we understood that the flesh of all the bones of our people who had been slain, as well as the bones of the trunks, had been burnt; that the limb-bones of the marines had been distributed among the inferior chiefs; and that the remains of Captain Cook had been disposed of as follows: the head to a great eree, called Kahoopeou; the hair to Maiha-maiha; and the arms, legs, and thighs, to Terreeoboo. After it was dark, many of the natives came off with various sorts of vegetables; and we also received from Kaireekeea two large presents of the same articles.

On the 19th we were principally employed in sending and receiving the messages that passed between Captain Clerke and the old king. Eappo was very urgent, that one of our officers should go on shore; and offered to remain on board, in the mean time, as an hostage. This request, however, was not complied with; and he left us with a promise of bringing the bones the following day. Our watering party, at the beach, did not meet with the least opposition from the islanders; who notwithstanding our cautious behaviour, again ventured themselves among us without any marks of diffidence or apprehension. On Saturday the 20th, early in the morning, we had the satisfaction of getting the fore-mast stepped. This operation was attended with considerable difficulty, and some danger, our ropes being so extremely rotten, that the purchase several times gave way. Between the hours of ten and eleven, we saw a numerous body of the natives descending the hill, which is over the beach, in a sort of procession, each man carrying on his shoulders two or three sugar-canes, and some bread-fruit, plantains, and taro, in his hand. They were preceded by two drummers, who, when they reached the

the water-ſide, ſeated themſelves by a white flag, and began beating their drums, while thoſe who had followed them, advanced, one by one, and depoſited the preſents they had brought with them; after which they retired in the ſame order. Soon afterwards Eappo appeared in his long feathered cloak, bearing ſomething with great ſolemnity in his hands; and having ſtationed himſelf on a rock, he made ſigns that a boat ſhould be ſent him. Captain Clerke, ſuppoſing that the chief had brought the bones of our late commodore (which, indeed, proved to be the caſe), went himſelf in the pinnace to receive them, and ordered Mr. King to attend him in the cutter. When they arrived at the beach, Eappoo, entering the pinnace, delivered the bones to Captain Clerke, wrapped up in a great quantity of fine new cloth, and covered with a ſpotted cloak of black and white feathers. He afterwards attended our gentlemen to the Reſolution, but could not be prevailed on to accompany them on board; being, perhaps, from a ſenſe of decency, unwilling to be preſent at the opening of the parcel. In this we found both the hands of Captain Cook entire, which were well known to us from a ſcar on one of them, that divided the fore-finger from the thumb, the whole length of the metacarpal bone; the ſkull, but with the ſcalp ſeparated from it, and the bones of the face wanting; the ſcalp, with the ears adhering to it, and the hair upon it cut ſhort; the bones of both the arms, with the ſkin of the fore-arms hanging to them; the bones of the thighs and legs joined together, but without the feet. The ligaments of the joints were obſerved to be entire; and the whole ſhewed ſufficient marks of having been in the fire, except the hands, which had the fleſh remaining upon them, and were cut in ſeveral places, and crammed with ſalt, moſt probably with a view of preſerving them. The ſkull was free from any fracture, but the ſcalp had a cut in the

back part of it. The lower jaw and feet, which were wanting, had been ſeized, as Eappo informed us, by different erees; and he alſo told us, that Terreeoboo was uſing every means to recover them.

The next morning, being the 21ſt of February, Eappo, and the king's ſon, came on board, and brought with them not only the remaining bones of Captain Cook, but likewiſe the barrels of his gun, his ſhoes, and ſome other trifles which had belonged to him. Eappo aſſured us, that Terreeoboo, Maiha-maiha, and himſelf were extremely deſirous of peace; that they had given us the moſt convincing proofs of it; and that they had been prevented from giving it ſooner by the other chiefs, many of whom were ſtill diſaffected to us. He lamented, with the moſt lively ſorrow, the death of ſix chiefs, who had been killed by our people; ſome of whom, he ſaid, were among our beſt friends. He informed us, that the cutter had been taken away by Pareea's people, probably in revenge for the blow that he had received; and that it had been broken up the following day. The arms of the marines, which we had alſo demanded, had been carried off, he ſaid, by the populace and were irrecoverable.

Nothing now remained. but to perform the laſt ſolemn offices to our excellent commander. Eappo was diſmiſſed with orders to taboo all the bay; and, in the afternoon his remains having been depoſited in a coffin, the funeral ſervice was read over them, and they were committed to the deep with the uſual military honours. Our feelings, on this mournful occaſion, are more eaſy to be conceived than expreſſed.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

ON the 22nd of February, 1779, during the morning, not a canoe came near the bay, the taboo, which Eappo, at our requeſt, had laid on it the preceding day, having not yet been taken off. At length that chief came on board; when we aſſured him that we were now perfectly ſatisfied; and that, as the Orono was buried, all remembrance of the late unhappy tranſactions was buried with him. We afterwards requeſted him to take off the taboo, and to make it known, that the iſlanders might bring proviſions to us as uſual. The ſhips were ſoon ſurrounded with canoes, and many of the erees came on board, expreſſing their grief at what had happened, and their ſatisfaction at our reconciliation. Several of our friends, who did not favour us with a viſit, ſent preſents of large hogs, and other proviſions. Among the reſt, the old treacherous Koah came off to us, but we refuſed him admittance. We were now preparing to put to ſea, and Captain Clerke imagining, that, if the intelligence of our proceedings ſhould reach the iſlands to leeward before us, it might have a bad effect, gave orders, that the ſhips ſhould be unmoored. About eight in the evening, we diſmiſſed all the natives; and Eappo, and the friendly Kaireckeea, took their leave of us in a very affectionate manner. We immediately weighed anchor, and ſtood out of Karakakooa bay. The iſlanders were aſſembled in great numbers on the ſhore; and, as we paſſed along, received our laſt farewels, with every mark of good-will and affection. About ten o'clock, P. M. having cleared the land, we ſtood to the northward, with a view of ſearching for a harbour, which the natives had often mentioned, on the ſouth-eaſt ſide of Mowee. We found ourſelves, the next morning, driven to leeward, by a ſwell from the N. E. and

and a freſh gale, from the ſame quarter, drove us ſtill farther to the weſtward. At midnight we tacked and ſtood four hours to the S. to keep clear of the land; and, at day-break, on the 24th, we were ſtanding towards a ſmall barren iſland, named Tahoorowa, about ſeven miles S. W. of Mowee. Having now no proſpect of making a cloſer examination of the S. E. parts of Mowee, we bore away, and kept along the S. E. ſide of Tahoorowa. Steering cloſe round its weſtern extremity, in order to fetch the W. ſide of Mowee, we ſuddenly ſhoaled our water, and ſaw the ſea breaking on ſome rocks almoſt right a-head. We then kept away about a league and a half, and again ſteered to the northward; when we ſtood for a paſſage between Mowee, and an iſland named Ranai. In the afternoon, the weather was calm, with light airs from the W. We ſtood to the N. N. W. but obſerving a ſhoal about ſunſet, and the weather being unſettled, we ſtood towards the S. We had paſſed the S. W. ſide of this iſland, without being able to approach the ſhore. It forms the ſame diſtant view as the N. E. as ſeen when we returned from the N. in November, 1778; the hilly parts, connected by a low flat iſthmus, having, at the firſt view, the appearance of two ſeparate iſlands. This deceptive appearance continued, till we were within about ten leagues of the coaſt, which bending a great way inward, formed a capacious bay. The weſternmoſt point, off which the ſhoal runs that we have juſt now mentioned, is rendered remarkable by a ſmall hillock; S. of which is a fine ſandy bay; and, on the ſhore, are ſeveral huts, with plenty of cocoa-trees about them. In the courſe of the day, ſeveral of the natives viſited us, and brought proviſions with them. We preſently diſcovered, that they had heard of our unfortunate diſaſter at Owhyhee. They were extremely anxious to be informed of the particulars, from a woman who had hid herſelf in the Reſolu-

tion, in order to obtain a paſſage to Atooi; making particular enquiries about Pareea, and ſome other chiefs; and ſeeming much agitated at the death of Kaneena, and his brother. But, in whatever light this buſineſs might have been repreſented by the woman, it produced no bad effect in their behaviour, which was civil and obliging to an extreme.

On Thurſday, the 25th, in the morning, the wind being at E. we ſteered along the S. ſide of Ranai, till almoſt noon, when we had baffling winds and calms till the evening; after which, we had a light eaſterly breeze, and ſteered for the W. of Morotoi. The current, which had ſet from the N. E. ever ſince we left Karakakooa bay, changed its direction, in the courſe of this day, to the S. E. The wind was again variable during the night; but, early in the morning of the 26th, it ſettled at E. blowing ſo freſh, as to oblige us to double-reef the top-ſails. At ſeven, we opened a ſmall bay, diſtant about two leagues, having a fine ſandy beach; but not perceiving any appearance of freſh water, we endeavoured to get to the windward of Woahoo, an iſland which had been ſeen in January, 1778. We ſaw the land about two in the afternoon, bearing W. by N. at the diſtance of about eight leagues. We tacked, as ſoon as it was dark, and again bore away at day-light on the 27th. Between ten and eleven, we were about a league off the ſhore, and near the middle of the N. E. ſide of the iſland.

The coaſt to the northward, conſiſts of detached hills, aſcending perpendicularly from the ſea; the ſides being covered with wood, and the vallies, between them, appearing to be fertile, and well cultivated. An extenſive bay was obſervable to the ſouthward, bounded, to the S. E. by a low point of land, covered with cocoa-nut trees; off which, an inſulated rock appeared, at the diſtance of a mile from the ſhore. The wind continuing to blow freſh, we were unwilling to entangle ourſelves with a lee-

ſhore.

ſhore. Inſtead of attempting, therefore, to examine the bay, we hauled up, and ſteered in the direction of the coaſt. At noon, we were about two leagues from the iſland, and a-breaſt of the N. point of it. It is low and flat, having a reef ſtretching off almoſt a mile and a half. Between the N. point, and a head-land to the S. W. the land bends inward, and ſeemed to promiſe a good road. We therefore ſteered along the ſhore, at about a mile diſtance. At two, we were induced, by the ſight of a fine river, to anchor in thirteen fathoms water. In the afternoon, Mr. King attended the two captains on ſhore, where few of the natives were to be ſeen, and thoſe principally women. The men, we were informed, were gone to Morotoi, to fight Tahyterree; but their chief, Perrecorance, remained behind, and would certainly attend us, as ſoon as he was informed of our arrival. To our great diſappointment, the water had a brackiſh taſte, for about two hundred yards up the river; beyond which, however, it was perfectly freſh, and was a delightful ſtream. Farther up, we came to the conflux of two ſmall rivulets, branching off to the right and left of a ſteep romantic mountain. The banks of the river, and all that we ſaw of Woahoo, are in fine cultivation, and full of villages; the face of the country being alſo remarkably beautiful and pictureſque. It would have been a laborious buſineſs to have watered at this place, Mr. King was therefore diſpatched to ſearch about the coaſt to leeward; but, being unable to land, on account of a reef of coral, which extended along the ſhore, Captain Clerke reſolved to proceed immediately to Atooi. In the morning, about eight, we weighed and ſtood to the north; and, on Sunday, the 28th, at day-light, we bore away for that iſland, and were in ſight of it by noon. We were off its eaſtern extremity, which is a green flat point, about ſun-ſet. As it was dark, we did not venture to run for the road

road on the S. W. ſide, but ſpent the night in plying on and off, and anchored, at nine the next morning, being Monday the 1ſt of March, in 25 fathoms water. In running down, from the S. E. point of the iſland, we ſaw, in many places, the appearance of ſhoal water, at ſome diſtance from the land. Being anchored in our old ſtation, ſeveral canoes came to viſit us; but it was very obſervable, that there was not that appearance of cordiality in their manner, and complacency in their countenances, as when we ſaw them before. They had no ſooner got on board, but one of them informed us, that we had communicated a diſorder to the women, which had killed many perſons of both ſexes. He, at that time, was afflicted with the venereal diſeaſe, and minutely deſcribed the various ſymptoms which had attended it. As no appearance of that diſorder had been obſerved amongſt them, on our firſt arrival, we were, it is to be feared, the authors of this irreparable miſchief. What we had principally in view, at this place, was to water the ſhips with as much expedition as poſſible; and Mr. King was ſent on ſhore in the afternoon, with the launch and pinnace, laden with caſks. He was accompanied by the gunner of the Reſolution, who was inſtructed to trade for ſome proviſions; and they were attended by a guard of five marines. Multitudes of people were collected upon the beach, by whom, at firſt, we were kindly received; but, after we had landed the caſks, they began to be exceedingly troubleſome. Knowing from experience, how difficult a taſk it was to repreſs this diſpoſition, without the interpoſition of their chiefs, we were ſorry to be informed, that they were all at a diſtant part of the iſland. Indeed, we both felt and lamented the want of their aſſiſtance; for we could hardly form a circle, as our practice uſually was, for the ſafety and convenience of the trading party. No ſooner had we taken this

ſtep, and poſted marines to keep off the populace, than a man took hold of the bayonet belonging to one of the ſoldiers muſquets, and endeavoured to wrench it forcibly from his hand. Mr. King immediately advanced towards them, when the native quitted his hold, and retired; but immediately returned, having a ſpear in one hand, and a dagger in the other; and it was with difficulty that his countrymen could reſtrain him from engaging with the ſoldier. This affray was occaſioned by the native's having received, from the ſoldier, a ſlight prick with his bayonet, to induce him to keep without the line. At this time, our ſituation required great management and circumſpection; Mr. King accordingly enjoined, that no one ſhould preſume to fire, or proceed to any other act of violence, without poſitive commands. Having given theſe inſtructions, he was ſummoned to the aſſiſtance of the watering party, where he found the natives in the ſame miſchievous diſpoſition. They had peremptorily demanded, for every caſk of water, a large hatchet; which not being complied with, they would not permit the ſailors to roll them to the boats. When Mr. King had joined them, one of the natives approached him, with great inſolence, and made the ſame demand. Mr. King told him, that as a friend, he was welcome to a hatchet, but he certainly would carry off the water, without paying for it; and inſtantly ordered the pinnace men to proceed; at the ſame time calling for three marines, from the trading party, to protect them. This becoming ſpirit ſo far ſucceeded, as to prevent any daring attempt to interrupt us; but they ſtill perſevered in the moſt teaſing and inſulting behaviour. Some of them, under pretence of aſſiſting the ſailors, in rolling the caſks towards the ſhore, gave them a different direction; others ſtole the hats from off our people's heads, pulled them backward by the ſkirts of their clothes, and tripped up their

their heels; the populace, during all this time, ſhouting and laughing, with a mixture of mockery and malice. They afterwards took an opportunity of ſtealing the cooper's bucket, and forcibly took away his bag. Their principal aim, however, was to poſſeſs themſelves of the muſquets of the marines, who were continually complaining of their attempts to force them from their hands. Though they, in general, preſerved a kind of deference and reſpect for Mr. King, yet they obliged him to contribute his ſhare towards their ſtock of plunder. One of them approached him, in a familiar manner, and diverted his attention, whilſt another ſeized his hanger, which he held careleſsly in his hand, and ran away with it. Such inſolence was not to be repelled by force. Prudence dictated that we muſt patiently ſubmit to it; at the ſame time, guarding againſt its effects as well as we were able. Mr. King was, however, ſomewhat alarmed, on being ſoon after informed by the ſerjeant of marines, that, turning ſuddenly round, he ſaw a man behind him, armed with a dagger, in the poſition of ſtriking. Though he might, perhaps, be miſtaken, in this particular, our ſituation was truly critical and alarming; and the ſmalleſt error or miſtake, on our part, might have been of fatal conſequences.

Our people being ſeparated into three ſmall parties; one filling caſks at the lake; another rolling them to the ſhore; and a third purchaſing proviſions; Mr. King had ſome intentions of collecting them together, in order to protect the performance of one duty at a time. But, on due reflection, he thought it more adviſeable to let them proceed as they had begun. If a real attack had been made, even our whole force could have made but a poor reſiſtance. He thought, on the other hand, that ſuch a ſtep might operate to our diſadvantage, as being an evident token of our fears. Beſides, in the preſent caſe, the crowd was kept divided, and

many of them wholly occupied in bartering. Perhaps the principal cause of their not attacking us was, their dread of the effects of our arms; and, as we appeared to place so much confidence in this advantage, as to oppose only five marines to such a multitude of people, their ideas of our superiority must have been greatly exalted. It was our business to cherish this opinion; and, it must ever be acknowledged, to the honour of the whole party, that it was impossible for any men to behave better, in order to strengthen these impressions. Whatever could be considered as a jest, they received with patience and good-nature; but, if they were interrupted by any serious attempt, they opposed it with resolute looks and menaces. At length, we so far succeeded, as to get all our casks to the seaside, without any accident of consequence: but, while our people were getting the casks into the launch, the inhabitants, thinking they should have no farther opportunity of plundering, grew more daring and insolent. The serjeant of marines luckily suggested to Mr. King, the advantage of sending off his party first into the boats, by which means the musquets would be taken out of their reach; which, as above related, were the grand objects the islanders had in view: and, if they should happen to attack us, the marines could more effectually defend us, than if they were on shore. Every thing was now in the boats, and only Mr. King, Mr. Anderson, the gunner, and a seaman of the boat's crew, remained on shore. The pinnace laying beyond the surf, which we were under a necessity of swimming through, Mr. King ordered the other two to make the best of their way to it, and told them he would follow them. They both refused to comply with this order, and it became a matter of contest, who should be the last on shore. Some hasty expression, it seems, Mr. King had just before made use of to the sailor, which he considered as a reflection

flection on his courage, and excited his resentment; and the old gunner, as a point of honour was now started, conceived it to be his duty to take a part in it. In this whimsical situation, they, perhaps, might have long remained, had not the dispute been settled by the stones, which began to fly plentifully about us, and by the exclamations of the people from the boats, begging us to be expeditious, as the natives were armed with clubs and spears, and pursuing us into the water. Mr. King arrived first at the pinnace, and, perceiving Mr. Anderson was so far behind, as not to be entirely out of danger, he ordered one musquet to be fired; but, in the hurry of executing his orders, the marines fired two. The natives immediately ran away, leaving only one man and woman on the beach. The man attempted to rise several times, but was not able, having been wounded in the groin. The islanders, in a short time, returned; and, surrounding the wounded man, brandished their spears at us, with an air of defiance; but, by the time we reached the ships, some persons arrived which we supposed to be the chiefs, by whom they were all driven from the shore. During our absence Captain Clerke had been under terrible apprehensions for our safety; which had been considerably increased by his misunderstanding some of the natives, with whom he had conversed on board. The name of Captain Cook being frequently mentioned, accompanied with circumstantial descriptions of his death and destruction, he concluded, that they had received intelligence of the unfortunate events at Owhyhee, to which they alluded. But they were only endeavouring to make him understand, what wars had arisen on account of the goats, which Captain Cook had left at Oneeheow, and that the poor goats had been slaughtered, during the contest for the property of them. Captain Clerke, applying these shocking representations to our misfortunes at Owhyhee,

Owhyhee, and to an indication of revenge, fixed his telescope upon us the whole time; and, as soon as he saw the smoke of the musquets, ordered the boats to be put off to our assistance.

On Tuesday, the 2nd of March, in the morning, Mr. King was again ordered on shore, with the watering party. As we had so narrowly escaped the preceding day, Captain Clerke augmented our force from both ships, and we had a guard of forty men under arms. This precaution, however, was found to be unnecessary; for the beach was left entirely to ourselves, and the ground, extending from the landing-place to the lake, tabooed. Hence we concluded, that some of the chiefs had visited this quarter; who, being unable to stay, had considerately taken this step, that we might be accommodated with safety. Several men appeared with spears and daggers, on the other side of the river, but never attempted to molest us. Their women came over, and seated themselves close by us, on the banks; and about the middle of the day, some of the men were prevailed on to bring us hogs and roots, and also to dress them for us. When we had left the beach, they came down to the sea-side, and one of them had the audacity to throw a stone at us; but, as his conduct was highly censured by the rest, we did not express any kind of resentment. On the 3d, we completed our watering, without much difficulty; and, on returning to the ships, we were informed, that several chiefs had been on board, and had apologized for the conduct of their countrymen, attributing their riotous behaviour to the quarrels then subsisting among the principal people of the island, and which had destroyed all order and subordination. At this time the government of Atooi was disputed between Toneoneo, who had the supreme power when we were there the preceding year, and a youth named Teavee: By different fathers, they are both the grandsons of

of Pereeorannee, king of Woahoo; who gave Atooi to the former, and Oneeheow to the latter. The quarrel originated about the goats which we had left at Oneeheow the year before; they being claimed by Toneoneo, as that island was a dependency of his. The adherents of Teavee insisting on the right of possession, both parties prepared to support their pretensions, and a battle ensued just before our arrival, wherein Toneoneo had been defeated. Toneoneo was likely to become more affected by the consequence of this victory, than by the loss of the objects in dispute; for the mother of Teavee having married a second husband, who was not only a chief at Atooi, but also at the head of a powerful faction there, he thought of embracing the present opportunity of driving Toneoneo out of the island, that his son-in-law might succeed to the government. The goats, which had increased to six, and would probably have stocked these islands in a few years, were destroyed in this contest. Thursday, the 4th, we were visited, on board the Resolution, by the father-in-law, the mother, and the sister of the young prince, who made several curious presents to Captain Clerke. Among the rest, were some fish-hooks, which were made from the bones of Terreeoboo's father, who had been killed in an unsuccessful descent upon Woahoo. Also a fly-flap, from the hands of the prince's sister, which had a human bone for its handle, and had been given to her by her father-in-law, as a trophy. They were not accompanied by young Teavee, he being then engaged in the performance of some religious rites, on account of the victory he had obtained. The 5th and 6th, were employed in completing the Discovery's water. The carpenters were engaged in caulking the ships, and preparing for our next cruise. We no longer received any molestation from the natives, who supplied us plentifully with pork and vegetables.

This

This day we were visited by an Indian, who brought a piece of iron on board, to be formed into the shape of a pahooa. It was the bolt of some large ship timbers, but neither the officers nor men could discover to what nation it belonged; though from the shape of the bolt, and the paleness of the iron, they were convinced it was not English. They enquired strictly of the native how he came possessed of it, when he informed them, that it was taken out of a large piece of timber, which had been driven upon their island, since we were there in January, 1778.

On Sunday, the 7th, we received a visit from Toneoneo, at which we were surprized. Hearing the dowager princess was on board, he could hardly be prevailed on to enter the ship. When they met, they cast an angry lowering look at each other. He did not stay long, and appeared much dejected. We remarked, however, with some degree of surprize, that the women prostrated themselves before him, both at his coming and going away; and all the natives on board treated him with that respect which is usually paid to persons of his rank. It was somewhat remarkable, that a man, who was then in a state of actual hostility with Teavee's party, should venture alone within the power of his enemies. Indeed, the civil dissensions, which are frequent in all the south sea islands, seem to be conducted without much acrimony; the deposed governor still enjoying the rank of an eree, and may put in practice such means as may arise, to regain the consequence which he has lost.

On the 8th, at nine in the morning, we weighed, and proceeded towards Oneeheow, and came to anchor in 20 fathoms water, at about three in the afternoon, nearly on the spot where we anchored in 1778. With the other anchor, we moored in 26 fathoms water. We had a strong gale from the eastward in the night, and, the next morning, the

ship

ſhip had driven a whole cable's length, both anchors being almoſt brought a-head; in which ſituation we were obliged to continue, this and the two following days.

On Friday, the 12th, the weather being more moderate, the maſter was diſpatched to the N. W. ſide of the iſland, in ſearch of a more commodious place for anchoring. In the evening he returned, having found a fine bay, with good anchorage, in 18 fathoms water. The points of the bay were in the direction of N. by E. and S. by W. A ſmall village was ſituated on the N. ſide of the bay, to the eaſtward of which were four wells of good water. Mr. Bligh went far enough to the N. to convince himſelf that Oreehoua, and Oneeheow, were two ſeparate iſlands. Being now on the point of taking our final leave of the Sandwich Iſlands, it may be proper to give here a general and correct account of their ſituation, and natural hiſtory, as well as of the cuſtoms and manners of the natives; which will ſerve as a kind of ſupplement to a former deſcription, the reſult of our firſt viſit to theſe iſlands.

This group is compoſed of 11 iſlands, extending in long. from 199 deg. 36 min. to 205 deg. 6 min. E. and in lat. from 18 deg. 54 min. to 22 deg. 15 min. N. Their names, according to the natives, are, 1. Owhyhee, 2. Atooi, Atowi, or Towi; which is alſo ſometimes called Kowi. 3. Woahoo, or Oahoo. 4. Mowee. 5. Morotoi, or Morokoi. 6. Oreehoua, or Reehoua. 7. Morotinnee, or Morokinnee. 8. Tahoora. 9. Ranai, or Oranai. 10. Oneeheow, or Neheeow. 11. Kahowrowee, or Tahoorowa. Theſe are all inhabited, except Tahoora and Morotinnee. Beſides thoſe we have enumerated, we heard of another iſland named Modoopapapa, or Komodoo-papapa, ſituated to the W. S. W. of Tahoora; it is low and ſandy, and is viſited ſolely for the purpoſe of catching turtle and waterfowl. As we could never learn that the natives had

knowledge of any other islands, it is most probable that no others exist in their neighbourhood. Captain Cook had distinguished this cluster of islands by the name of the Sandwich Islands, in honour of the Earl of Sandwich, then first Lord of the Admiralty, under whose administration he had enriched geography with so many valuable discoveries; a tribute justly due to that nobleman, for the encouragement and support which these voyages derived from his power, and for the zealous eagerness with which he seconded the views of our illustrious navigator.

The most easterly of these islands, called Owhyhee, and by far the largest of them all, is of a triangular figure, and nearly equilateral. The angular points constitute the northern, southern, and eastern extremities. The lat. of the northern extreme is 20 deg. 17 min. N. and its long. 204 deg. 2 min. E. the southern end stands in the long. 204 deg. 15 min. E. and in the lat. of 18 deg. 54 min. N. and the eastern extremity is in the lat. of 19 deg. 34 min. N. and in the long. of 205 deg. 6 min. E. The circumference of the whole island is about 255 geographical miles, or 293 English ones. Its breadth is 24 leagues; and its greatest length, which lies nearly in a N. and S. direction, is 28 leagues and a half. It is divided into six extensive districts, namely, Akona and Koaarra, which are on the W. side; Kaoo and Opoona, on the S. E. and Aheedoo and Amakooa, on the N. E. A mountain, named Mouna Kaah, (or the mountain Kaah) which rises in three peaks, continually covered with snow, and may be discerned at the distance of 40 leagues, separates the district of Amakooa from that of Aheedoo. The coast, to the northward of this mountain, is composed of high and abrupt cliffs, down which fall many beautiful cascades of water. We once flattered ourselves with the hopes of finding a harbour round a bluff head, on a part of this coast, in the lat. of 20 deg. 10 min. N. and the long. of 204 deg.

204 deg. 26 min. E. but after we had doubled the point, and were ſtanding cloſe in, we found that it was connected, by a low valley, with another elevated head to the northweſtward. The country riſes inland with a gradual aſcent, and is interſected by narrow deep glens, or rather chaſms: it ſeemed to be well cultivated, and to have many villages ſcattered about it. The ſnowy mountain abovementioned is very ſteep, and its loweſt part abounds with wood. The coaſt of Aheedoo is of a moderate elevation; and the interior parts have the appearance of being more even than the country towards the N. W. We cruiſed off theſe two diſtricts for near a month; and whenever our diſtance from the ſhore would permit, were ſurrounded by canoes laden with refreſhments of every kind. On this ſide of the iſland, we often met with a very heavy ſea, and a great ſwell; and, as there was much foul ground off the ſhore, we ſeldom made a nearer approach to the land than two or three leagues. Towards the N. E. of Apoona, the coaſt, which conſtitutes the eaſtern extreme of the iſland, is rather low and flat. In the inland parts the acclivity is very gradual; and the country abounds with bread-fruit, and cocoa-nut trees. This appeared to us to be the fineſt part of the whole iſland; and we were afterwards informed, that the king occaſionally reſided here. The hills, at the ſouth-weſtern extremity, riſe with ſome abruptneſs from the ſea-ſide, leaving only a narrow border of low land towards the beach. The ſides of theſe hills were covered with verdure; but the adjacent country ſeemed thinly inhabited. When our ſhips doubled the E. point of the iſland, we had ſight of another ſnowy mountain, called by the natives, Mouna Roa (or the extenſive mountain) which, during the whole time we were ſailing along the ſouth-eaſtern ſide, continued to be a very conſpicuous object. It was flat at the ſummit, which was perpetually

involved in ſnow; and we once obſerved its ſides alſo ſlightly covered with it for a conſiderable way down. According to the tropical line of ſnow, as determined by Monſieur Condamine, from obſervations made on the Cordilleras in America, the height of this mountain muſt be, at leaſt, 16,020 feet. It therefore exceeds the height of the Pico de Teyde, or Peak of Teneriffe, by 3680 feet, according to the computation of the Chevalier de Borda, or 724, according to that of Dr. Heberden. The peaks of Mouna Kaah ſeemed to be of the height of about half a mile: and, as they are wholly covered with ſnow, the altitude of their ſummits muſt at leaſt be 18,400 feet.

The diſtrict of Kaoo exhibits a moſt horrid and diſmal proſpect; the whole country having, to appearance, undergone an entire change from the conſequences of ſome dreadful convulſion. The ground is, in all parts, covered with cinders; and, in many places, interſected with blackiſh ſtreaks, which ſeem to mark the progreſs of a lava that has flowed, not many centuries ago, from Mouna Roa to the ſhore. The ſouth promontory appears like the mere dregs of a volcano. The head-land conſiſts of broken and craggy rocks, terminating in acute points, and irregularly piled on each other. Notwithſtanding the dreary aſpect of this part of the iſland, it contains many villages, and is far more populous than the verdant mountains of Apoona. Nor is it difficult to account for this circumſtance. Theſe iſlanders not being poſſeſſed of any cattle, have no occaſion for paſturage; and are therefore inclined to prefer ſuch ground as is either more conveniently ſituated for fiſhing, or beſt adapted to the cultivation of plantains and yams. Now amidſt theſe ruins, there are many ſpots of rich ſoil, which are with great care laid out in plantations; and the neighbouring ſea abounds with excellent fiſh of various kinds. Off this part of the coaſt,

coaſt, at leſs than a cable's length from the ſhore, we did not ſtrike ground with 160 fathoms of line, except in a ſmall bight to the E. of the ſouthern point, where we found from 50 to 58 fathoms of water, over a ſandy bottom. It may be proper to obſerve, before we proceed to give an account of the weſtern diſtricts, that the whole coaſt we have deſcribed, from the northern to the ſouthern extreme, affords not a ſingle harbour, nor the leaſt ſhelter for ſhipping. The ſouth-weſtern parts of Akona are in a condition ſimilar to that of the adjoining diſtrict of Kaoo; but the country further towards the N. has been carefully cultivated, and is exceedingly populous. In this diviſion of the iſland lies Karakakooa Bay, of which we have already given a deſcription. Scarce any thing is ſeen along the coaſt, but the fragments of black ſcorched rocks; behind which, the ground, for the ſpace of about two miles and a half, riſes gradually, and ſeems to have been once covered with looſe burnt ſtones. Theſe have been cleared away by the inhabitants, frequently to the depth of three feet and upwards; and the fertility of the ſoil has amply repaid their labour. Here they cultivate in a rich aſhy mould, the cloth-plant and ſweet potatoes. Groves of cocoa-nut-trees are ſcattered among the fields, which are encloſed with ſtone fences. On the riſing ground beyond theſe, they plant bread-fruit-trees, which flouriſh with ſurpriſing luxuriance. The diſtrict of Koaarra extends from the moſt weſterly point to the northern extreme of the iſland. The whole coaſt between them forms a ſpacious bay, which is called by the natives Toeyah-yah, and is bounded to the northward by two conſpicuous hills. Towards the bottom of this bay, there is foul, corally ground, that extends to the diſtance of upwards of a mile from the ſhore, without which there is good anchorage. The country, as far as the eye could diſcern, appeared to be fruitful and populous;

populous; but no fresh water was to be found. The soil seemed to be of the same kind with that of the district of Kaoo.

Having thus described the coasts of the island of Owhyhee, and the adjacent country, we shall now relate some particulars respecting the interior parts, from the information we obtained from a party, who set out on the 26th of January, on an expedition up the country, principally with an intention of reaching the snowy mountains. Having previously procured two of the islanders to serve them as guides, they quitted the village about four o'clock in the afternoon. Their course was easterly, inclining a little to the south. Within three or four miles from the bay, they found the country as already described; but the hills afterwards rose with a less gradual ascent, which brought them to some extensive plantations, consisting of the taro or eddy root, and sweet potatoes, with plants of the cloth-tree. Both the taro and the sweet potatoes are here planted at the distance of four feet from each other. The potatoes are earthed up almost to the top of the stalk, with a proper quantity of light mould. The taro is left bare to the root, and the mould round it is put in the form of a bason, for the purpose of holding the rain-water; this root requiring a certain degree of moisture. At the Friendly and Society Isles, the taro was constantly planted in low and moist situations, and generally in those places where there was the conveniency of a rivulet to flood it. This mode of culture was considered as absolutely necessary; but we now found that this root, with the precaution before-mentioned, succeeds equally well in a more dry situation. It was, indeed, remarked by all of us, that the taro of the Sandwich Islands was the best we had ever tasted. The walls, by which these plantations are separated from each other, are composed of the loose burnt stones, which are met with in clearing the ground;

 and,

and, being totally concealed by ſugar-canes, that are planted cloſe on each ſide, form the moſt beautiful fences that can be imagined. Our party ſtopped for the night at the ſecond hut they obſerved among the plantations, where they ſuppoſed themſelves to be ſix or ſeven miles diſtant from our ſhips. The proſpect from this ſpot was deſcribed by them as very delightful: they had a view of our veſſels in the bay before them; to the left they ſaw a continued range of villages, interſperſed with groves of cocoa-nut-trees, ſpreading along the ſhore; a thick wood extending itſelf behind them; and, to the right, a very conſiderable extent of ground, laid out with great regularity in well-cultivated plantations, diſplayed itſelf to their view. Near this ſpot the natives ponted out to them, at a diſtance from every other dwelling, the reſidence of a hermit, who, they ſaid, had, in the former part of his life, been a great chief and warrior, but had long ago retired from the ſea-coaſt of the iſland, and now never quitted the environs of his cottage. As they approached him, they proſtrated themſelves, and afterwards preſented him with ſome proviſions. His behaviour was eaſy, frank, and chearful. He teſtified little aſtoniſhment at the ſight of our people, and though preſſed to accept of ſome European curioſities, he thought proper to decline the offer, and ſoon retired to his cottage. Our party repreſented him as by far the moſt aged perſon they had ever ſeen; judging him to be, at a moderate computation, upwards of a hundred years of age. As they had ſuppoſed that the mountain was not more than ten or a dozen miles diſtant from the bay, and conſequently expected to reach it with eaſe early the following morning, they were now greatly ſurprized to find the diſtance ſcarce perceivably diminiſhed. This circumſtance, with the uninhabited ſtate of the country which they were on the point of entering, rendering it neceſſary to provide a ſup-

ply

ply of provisions, they dispatched one of their conductors back to the village for that purpose. Whilst they waited his return, they were joined by several of Kaoo's servants, whom that generous old man had sent after them, loaded with refreshments, and fully authorized, as their rout lay through his grounds, to demand, and take away with them whatever they might want. Our travellers were surprized on finding the cold here so intense. But, as they had no thermometer with them, they could only form their judgment of it from their feelings; which, from the warm atmosphere they had quitted, must have been a very fallacious method of judging. They found it, however, so cold, that they could scarce get any sleep, and the islanders could not sleep at all; both parties being disturbed, during the whole night, by continual coughing. As they, at this time, could not be at any very great height, their distance from the sea being no more than six or seven miles, and part of the road on a very moderate ascent, this uncommon degree of cold must be attributed to the easterly wind blowing fresh over the snowy mountains. Early the next morning, they proceeded on their journey, and filled their calibashes at a well of excellent water, situate about half a mile from their hut. After they had passed the plantations, they arrived at a thick wood, which they entered by a path that had been made for the convenience of the islanders, who frequently repair thither for the purpose of catching birds, as well as procuring the wild or horse-plantain. Their progress now became extremely slow, and was attended with great labour; for the ground was either swampy, or covered with large stones; the path narrow, and often interrupted by trees lying across it, which they were obliged to climb over, as the thickness of the underwood, on each side, rendered it impracticable to pass round them. They saw, in these woods, pieces of

of white cloth fixed on poles, at ſmall diſtances, which they imagined were land marks for the diviſion of property, as they only obſerved them where the wild plantains grew. The trees were of the ſame kind with the ſpice tree of New Holland; they were ſtraight and lofty, and their circumference was from two to four feet. Having advanced nine or ten miles in the wood, they had the mortification of finding themſelves, ſuddenly, within ſight of the ſea, and not very far from it; the path having turned off imperceptibly to the S. and carried them to the right of the mountain, which it was their intention to reach. Their diſappointment was conſiderably heightened by the uncertainty under which they now were with reſpect to its true bearings, as they could not at preſent gain a view of it from the top of the higheſt trees. They, therefore, thought proper to walk back ſix or ſeven miles to an unoccupied hut, where they had left two of their own people, and three of the natives, with the ſmall remnant of their proviſions. Here they paſſed the ſecond night, during which the air was ſo extremely ſharp, that, by the morning, their guides were all gone off, except one.

Being at this time in want of proviſions, which laid them under a neceſſity of returning to ſome of the cultivated parts of the iſland, they left the wood by the ſame path by which they had entered it. When they arrived at the plantations, they were ſurrounded by the iſlanders, from whom they purchaſed a freſh ſupply of neceſſaries; and prevailed upon two of them to accompany them as guides, in the room of thoſe who had gone away. Having procured the beſt information they could poſſibly obtain with regard to the direction of their road, the party, who were now nine in number, marched for about half a dozen miles along the ſkirts of the wood, and then entered it again by a path leading towards the E. They paſſed, for the firſt three

miles, through a foreſt of lofty ſpice-trees, which grew on a rich loam. At the back of theſe trees they met with an equal extent of low ſhrubby trees, together with a conſiderable quantity of thick underwood, upon a bottom of looſe burnt ſtones. This led them to another foreſt of ſpice-trees, and the ſame rich browniſh ſoil, which was again ſucceeded by a barren ridge of a ſimilar kind with the former. Theſe ridges, as far as they could be ſeen, appeared to run parallel with the ſea ſhore, and to have Mouna Roa for their centre. In paſſing through the woods they found many unfiniſhed canoes, and huts in ſeveral places; but they ſaw none of the inhabitants. After they had penetrated almoſt three miles into the ſecond wood, they arrived at two huts, where they ſtopped, being greatly fatigued with the day's journey, in the courſe of which they had walked, according to their own computation, at leaſt twenty miles. Having found no ſprings from the time they quitted the plantations, they had greatly ſuffered from the violence of their thirſt; in conſequence of which they were obliged, before the evening came on, to ſeparate into ſmall parties, and go in queſt of water. They, at laſt, met with ſome that had been left by rain in the bottom of a half-finiſhed canoe; which, though of a reddiſh colour, was by no means unwelcome to them. Throughout the night, the cold was more intenſe than before; and though they had taken care to wrap themſelves up in mats and clothes of the country, and to keep a large fire between the two huts, they could get but very little ſleep, and were under the neceſſity of walking about for the greateſt part of the night. Their elevation was now, in all probability, pretty conſiderable, as the ground, over which their journey lay, had been generally on the aſcent. On the next morning, which was the 29th, they ſet out early, with an intention of making their laſt and greateſt effort to reach

reach the ſnowy mountain; but their ſpirits were conſiderably depreſſed, on finding that the miſerable pittance of water, which they had diſcovered the preceding night, was expended. The path, which reached no farther than where canoes had been built, being now terminated, they were obliged to make their way as well as they could; frequently climbing up into the moſt lofty trees, to explore the ſurrounding country. They arrived, about eleven o'clock, at a ridge of burnt ſtones, from the top of which they had a proſpect of the Mouna Roa, which then appeared to be at the diſtance of between twelve and fourteen miles from them. They now entered into a conſultation, whether they ſhould proceed any further, or reſt contented with the view before them of the ſnowy mountain. Since the path had ceaſed, their road had become highly fatiguing, and was growing ſtill more ſo, every ſtep they advanced. The ground was almoſt every where broken into deep fiſſures, which, being ſlightly covered with moſs, made them ſtumble almoſt continually; and the intervening ſpace conſiſted of a ſurface of looſe burnt ſtones, which broke under their feet. Into ſome of theſe fiſſures they threw ſtones, which ſeemed from the noiſe they made, to fall to a conſiderable depth; and the ground ſounded hollow as they walked upon it. Beſides theſe circumſtances, which diſcouraged them from proceeding, they found their conductors ſo averſe to going on, that they had reaſon to think they would not be prevailed on to remain out another night. They, therefore, at length came to a determination of returning to the ſhips, after taking a ſurvey of the country from the higheſt trees they could find. From this elevation, they perceived themſelves ſurrounded with wood towards the ſea; they were unable to diſtinguiſh, in the horizon, the ſky from the water; and betwixt them and the ſnowy mountain, was a valley of about eight miles

in breadth. They paſſed this night at a hut in the ſecond foreſt; and the following day, before noon, they had paſſed the firſt wood, and found themſelves nine or ten miles to the N. E. of the ſhips, towards which they marched through the plantations. As they walked along, they did not obſerve a ſpot of ground, that was ſuſceptible of improvement, left unplanted; and, indeed, the country, from their account, could ſcarcely be cultivated to greater advantage for the purpoſes of the natives. They were ſurpriſed at ſeeing ſeveral fields of hay; and, upon their enquiry, to what particular uſe it was applied, they were informed, that it was intended to cover the grounds where the young taro grew, in order to preſerve them from being ſcorched by the rays of the ſun. They obſerved, among the plantations, a few huts ſcattered about, which afforded occaſional ſhelter to the labourers: but they did not ſee any villages at a greater diſtance from the ſea than four or five miles. Near one of them, which was ſituated about four miles from the bay, they diſcovered a cave, forty fathoms in length, three in breadth, and of the ſame height. It was open at each end; its ſides were fluted, as if wrought with a chiſſel; and the ſurface was glazed over, perhaps by the action of fire. Having thus related the principal circumſtances that occurred in the expedition to the ſnowy mountain at Owhyhee, we ſhall now proceed to deſcribe the other iſlands of this groupe.

That which is next in ſize, and neareſt in ſituation to Owhyhee, is Mowee. It ſtands at the diſtance of eight leagues N. N. W. from Owhyhee, and is 140 geographical miles in circuit. It is divided by a low iſthmus into two circular peninſulas, of which that to the eaſtward is named Whamadooa, and is twice as large as that to the W. called Owhyrookoo. The mountains in both riſe to a very great height, as we were able to ſee them at the diſtance of about 30 leagues. The northern ſhores,

like

like those of the isle of Owhyhee, afford no soundings; and the country bears the same aspect of fertility and verdure. The E. point of Mowee is in the latitude of 20 deg. 50 min. N. and in the longitude of 204 deg. 4 min. E. To the southward, between Mowee and the adjacent islands, we found regular depths with 150 fathoms, over a bottom of sand. From the western point, which is rather low, runs a shoal, extending towards the island of Ranai, to a considerable distance; and to the S. of this, is an extensive bay, with a sandy beach, shaded with cocoa-trees. It is not improbable that good anchorage might be met with here, with shelter from the prevailing winds; and that the beach affords a commodious landing-place. The country further back is very romantic in its appearance. The hills rise almost perpendicularly, exhibiting a variety of peaked forms; and their steep sides, as well as the deep chasms between them, are covered with trees, among which those of the bread-fruit principally abound. The summits of these hills are perfectly bare, and of a reddish brown hue. The natives informed us, that there was a harbour to the S. of the eastern point, which they asserted was superior to that of Karakakooa; and we also heard that there was another harbour, named Keepookeepoo, on the north-western side.

Ranai is about nine miles distant from Mowee and Morotoi, and is situate to the S. W. of the passage between those two isles. The country, towards the S. is elevated and craggy; but the other parts of the island had a better appearance, and seemed to be well inhabited. It abounds in roots, such as sweet potatoes, taro, and yams; but produces very few plantains, and bread-fruit trees. The S. point of Ranai is in the latitude of 20 deg. 46 min. N. and in the longitude of 203 deg. 8 min. E.

Morotoi lies at the distance of two leagues and a half to the W. N. W. of Mowee. Its south-western coast,

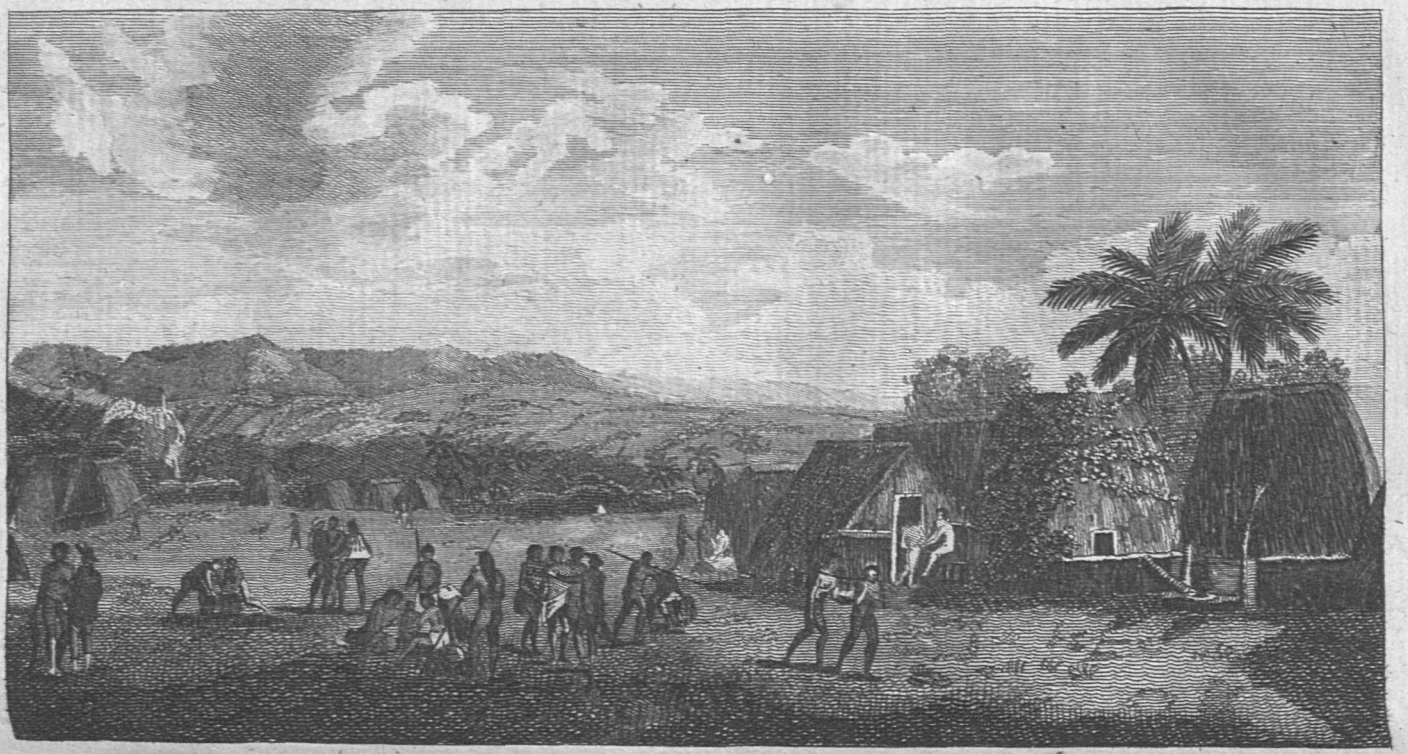
coaſt, which was the only part of it we approached, is very low; but the land behind riſes to a conſiderable elevation; and, at the diſtance from which we had a view of it, appeared to be deſtitute of wood. Yams are its principal produce; and it may probably contain freſh water. The coaſt, on the ſouthern and weſtern ſides of the iſland, forms ſeveral bays, that promiſe a tolerable ſhelter from the trade winds. The W. point of Morotoi is in the longitude of 202 deg. 46 min. E. and in the latitude of 21 deg. 10 min. N.

Tahoorowa is a ſmall iſland ſituated off the ſouth-weſtern part of Mowee, from which it is nine miles diſtant. It is deſtitute of wood, and its ſoil ſeems to be ſandy and unfertile. Its latitude is 20 deg. 38 min. N. and its longitude 203 deg. 27 min. E. Between it and Mowee ſtands the little iſland of Morrotinnee, which has no inhabitants.

Woahoo lies about ſeven leagues to the N. W. of Morotoi. As far as we were enabled to judge, from the appearance of the north-weſtern and north-eaſtern parts (for we had not an opportunity of ſeeing the ſouthern ſide) it is by far the fineſt of all the Sandwich Iſlands. The verdure of the hills, the variety of wood and lawn, and fertile well cultivated valleys, which the whole face of the country preſented to view, could not be exceeded. Having already deſcribed the bay in which we anchored, formed by the northern and weſtern extremes, it remains for us to obſerve, that, in the bight of the bay, to the ſouthward of our anchoring-place, we met with foul rocky ground, about two miles from the ſhore. If the ground tackling of a ſhip ſhould happen to be weak, and the wind blow with violence from the N. to which quarter the road is entirely open, this circumſtance might be attended with ſome degree of danger: but, provided the cables were good, there would be no great hazard, as the ground from the anchoring place, which is

oppoſite

London; Published as the Act directs, by Alex.r Hogg, at the Kings Arms, N.o 16, Paternoster Row.



opposite the valley through which the river runs, to the northern point, consists of a fine sand. The latitude of our anchoring-place is 21 deg. 43 min. N. and the longitude 202 deg. 9 min. E.

The district of Atooi is about 25 leagues to the N. W. of Woahoo. Towards the N. E. and N. W. the face of the country is ragged and broken; but, to the southward, it is more even; the hills rise from the sea-side with a gentle acclivity, and, at a little distance back, are covered with wood. Its produce is the same with that of the other islands of this cluster; but its inhabitants greatly excel the people of all the neighbouring islands in the management of their plantations. In the low grounds, contiguous to the bay wherein we anchored, these plantations were regularly divided by deep ditches; the fences were formed with a neatness approaching to elegance, and the roads through them were finished in such a manner, as would have reflected credit even on an European engineer. The longitude of Wymoa Bay, in this island, is 200 deg. 20 min. E. and its latitude 21 deg. 57 min. N.

Oneeheow is five or six leagues to the westward of Atooi. Its eastern coast is high, and rises with abruptness from the sea; but the other parts of the island consist of low ground, except a round bluff head on the south-eastern point. It produces plenty of yams, and of the sweet root called tee. The anchoring-place at this island lies in the latitude of 21 deg. 50 min. N. and in the longitude of 199 deg. 45 min. E.

Oreehoua and Tahoora are two little islands, situate in the neighbourhood of Oneeheow. The former is an elevated hummock, connected with the northern extreme of Oneeheow, by a reef of coral rocks. Its latitude is 22 deg. 2 min. N. and its longitude 199 deg. 52 min. E. The latter stands to the S. E. and is uninhabited: its longitude is 199 deg. 36 min. E. and its latitude 21 deg. 43 min. N.

The climate of the Sandwich Isles is, perhaps, rather

rather more temperate than that of the Weſt India Iſlands, which are in the ſame latitude; but the difference is very inconſiderable. The thermometer, on ſhore near Karakakooa Bay, never roſe to a greater height than 88 deg. and that but one day: its mean height, at twelve o'clock, was 83 deg. Its mean height at noon, in Wymoa Bay, was 76 deg. and, when out at ſea, 75 deg. In the iſland of Jamaica, the mean height of the thermometer, at twelve o'clock, is about 86 deg. at ſea, 80 deg. Whether theſe iſlands are ſubject to the ſame violent winds and hurricanes with the Weſt Indies, we could not aſcertain, as we were not here during any of the tempeſtuous months. However, as no veſtiges of their effects were any where to be ſeen, and as the iſlanders gave us no poſitive teſtimony of the fact, it is probable, that, in this particular, they reſemble the Friendly and Society Iſles, which are, in a great degree, free from ſuch tremendous viſitations. There was a greater quantity of rain, particularly in the interior parts, during the four winter months that we continued among theſe iſlanders, than commonly falls in the Weſt Indies in the dry ſeaſon. We generally obſerved clouds collecting round the ſummits of the hills, and producing rain to leeward; but after the wind has ſeparated them from the land, they diſperſe, and are loſt, and others ſupply their place. This occurred daily at Owhyhee; the mountainous parts being uſually enveloped in a cloud; ſhowers ſucceſſively falling in the inland country; with a clear ſky, and fine weather, in the neighbourhood of the ſhore. The winds were, for the moſt part, from E. S. E. to N. E. In the harbour of Karakakooa we had every day and night a ſea and land breeze. The currents ſometimes ſet to windward, and at other times to leeward, without the leaſt regularity. They did not ſeem to be directed by the winds, nor by any other cauſe that we can aſſign: they often ſet to wind-

ward against a fresh breeze. The tides are exceedingly regular, ebbing and flowing six hours each. The flood-tide comes from the E. and, at the full and change of the moon, it is high-water at three quarters of an hour after three o'clock. Their greatest rise is two feet seven inches.

The quadrupeds of these islands, are confined to three sorts, namely, hogs, dogs, and rats. The dogs are of the same species with those we saw at Otaheite, having pricked ears, long backs, and short crooked legs. We did not observe any variety in them, except in their skins; some being perfectly smooth, and others having long rough hair. They are about as large as a common turnspit, and seem to be extremely sluggish in their nature; though this may, probably, be more owing to the manner in which they are treated, than to their natural disposition. They are generally fed with the hogs, and left to herd with those animals; and we do not recollect a single instance of a dog being made a companion here, as is the custom in Europe. Indeed, the practice of eating them seems to be an insuperable bar to their being admitted into society; and as there are no beasts of prey, nor objects of chace, in these islands, the social qualities of the dog, its attachment, fidelity, and sagacity, will, in all probability, remain unknown to the natives. In our observations it did not appear that the dogs in the Sandwich Islands were near so numerous, in proportion, as at Otaheite. But, on the other hand, they have a much greater plenty of hogs, and the breed is of a larger kind. We procured from them an amazing supply of provisions of this sort. We were upwards of three months, either cruising off the coast, or in harbour at Owhyhee; during all which time the crews of both ships had constantly a large allowance of fresh pork, insomuch that our consumption of that article was computed at about 60 puncheons of 500

weight each. Besides this quantity, and the extraordinary waste, which, amidst such abundance, could not be entirely prevented, 60 more puncheons were salted for sea store. The greater part of this supply was drawn from the isle of Owhyhee alone; and yet we did not perceive that it was at all exhausted, or even that the plenty had decreased. The birds of these islands are numerous, though the variety is not great. Some of them may vie with those of any country in point of beauty. There are four species that seem to belong to the trochili, or honey-suckers of Linnæus. One of them is somewhat larger than a bullfinch; its colour is a glossy black, and the thighs and rump-vent are of a deep yellow. The natives call it hoo-hoo. Another is of a very bright scarlet; its wings are black, with a white edge, and its tail is black. It is named eeeeve by the inhabitants. The third is variegated with brown, yellow, and red, and seems to be either a young bird, or a variety of the preceding. The fourth is entirely green, with a yellow tinge, and is called akaiearooa. There is also a small bird of the fly-catcher kind; a species of thrush, with a greyish breast; and a rail, with very short wings, and no tail. Ravens are met with here, but they are extremely scarce; they are of a dark brown colour, inclining to black, and their note is different from that of the European raven. We found two small birds, that were very common, and both of which were of one genus. One of these was red, and was usually observed about the cocoa-trees, from whence it seemed to derive a considerable part of its subsistence. The other was of a green colour. Both had long tongues, which were ciliated, or fringed at the tip. A bird with a yellow head was likewise very common here: from the structure of its beak, our people called it a parroquet: it, however, does not belong to that tribe, but bears a great resemblance

to the lexia flavicans, or yellow crofs-bill of Linnæus. Here are alfo owls, curlews, petrels, and gannets; plovers of two fpecies, one nearly the fame as our whiftling plover; a large white pigeon; the common water-hen; and a long-tailed bird, which is of a black colour, and the vent and feathers under the wings yellow.

The vegetable produce of the Sandwich Ifles is not very different from that of the other iflands of the Pacific Ocean. We have already obferved, that the taro root, as here cultivated, was fuperior to any we had before tafted. The bread-fruit trees thrive here, not indeed in fuch abundance as at Otaheite, but they produce twice as much fruit as they do on the rich plains of that ifland. The trees are nearly of the fame height; but the branches fhoot out from the trunk confiderably lower, and with greater luxuriance of vegetation. The fugar-canes of thefe iflands grow to an extraordinary fize. One of them was brought to us at Atooi, whofe circumference was eleven inches and a quarter; and it had fourteen feet eatable. At Oneeheow we faw fome large brown roots, from fix to ten pounds in weight, refembling a yam in fhape. The juice, of which they yield a great quantity, is very fweet, and is an excellent fuccedaneum for fugar. The natives are exceedingly fond of it, and make ufe of it as an article of their common diet; and our people likewife found it very palatable and wholefome. Not being able to procure the leaves of this vegetable, we could not afcertain to what fpecies of plant it belonged; but we fuppofed it to be the root of fome kind of fern.

The natives of the Sandwich Ifles are doubtlefs of the fame extraction with the inhabitants of the Friendly and Society Iflands, of New Zealand, the Marquefas, and Eafter Ifland; a race which poffeffes all the known lands between the longitudes of 167 deg. and 260 deg. E. and between the latitudes of 47

deg. S. and 22 deg. N. This fact, extraordinary as it is, is not only evinced by the general resemblance of their persons, and the great similarity of their manners and customs, but seems to be established, beyond all controversy, by the identity of their language. It may not, perhaps, be very difficult to conjecture, from what continent they originally emigrated, and by what steps they have diffused themselves over so immense a space. They bear strong marks of affinity to some of the Indian tribes, which inhabit the Ladrones and Caroline Isles; and the same affinity and resemblance, may also be traced among the Malays and the Battas. At what particular time these migrations happened is less easy to ascertain; the period, in all probability, was not very late, as they are very populous, and have no tradition respecting their own origin, but what is wholly fabulous; though, on the other hand, the simplicity which is still prevalent in their manners and habits of life, and the unadulterated state of their general language, seem to demonstrate, that it could not have been at any very remote period. The natives of the Sandwich Islands, in general, exceed the middle size, and are well made. They walk in a very graceful manner, run with considerable agility, and are capable of enduring a great degree of fatigue: but, upon the whole, the men are inferior with respect to activity and strength, to the inhabitants of the Friendly Islands, and the women are less delicate in the formation of their limbs than the Otaheitean females. Their complexion is somewhat darker than that of the Otaheiteans; and they are not altogether so handsome in their persons as the natives of the Society Isles. Many of both sexes, however, had fine open countenances; and the women, in particular, had white well-set teeth, good eyes, and an engaging sweetness and sensibility of look. The hair of these people is of a brownish black, neither uniformly curl-

ing,

ing, like that of the African Negroes, nor uniformly ſtraight, as among the Indians of America; but varying, in this reſpect, like the hair of Europeans. There is one ſtriking peculiarity in the features of every part of this great nation; which is, that, even in the moſt handſome faces, there is always obſervable, a fulneſs of the noſtril, without any flatneſs or ſpreading of the noſe, that diſtinguiſhes them from the inhabitants of Europe. It is not wholly improbable, that this may be the effect of their cuſtomary method of ſalutation, which is performed by preſſing together the extremities of their noſes. The ſame ſuperiority that we generally obſerved at other iſlands in the perſons of the erees, is likewiſe found here. Thoſe that were ſeen by us were perfectly well formed; whereas the lower claſs of people, beſides their general inferiority, are ſubject to all the variety of figure and make, that is met with in the populace of other parts of the world. But we met with more frequent inſtances of deformity here, than in any of the other iſlands we viſited. While we were cruiſing off Owhyhee, two dwarfs came on board; one of whom was an old man, of the height of four feet two inches, but very well proportioned; and the other was a woman, nearly of the ſame ſtature. We afterwards ſaw, among the natives, three who were hump-backed, and a young man who had been deſtitute of hands and feet, from the very moment of his birth. Squinting is alſo common among them; and a man, who, they told us, had been born blind, was brought to us for the purpoſe of being cured. Beſides theſe particular defects, they are, in general, extremely ſubject to boils and ulcers, which ſome of us aſcribed to the great quantity of ſalt they uſually eat with their fiſh and fleſh. Though the erees are free from theſe complaints, many of them experience ſtill more dreadful effects from the too frequent uſe of the ava. Thoſe who were the moſt affected by it, had

their

their eyes red and inflamed, their limbs emaciated, their bodies covered with a whitiſh ſcurf, and their whole frame trembling and paralytic, attended with a diſability of raiſing their heads.

Though it does not appear that this drug univerſally ſhortens life, (for Terreeoboo, Kaoo, and ſeveral other chiefs, were far advanced in years) yet it invariably brings on a premature and decrepid old age. It is a fortunate circumſtance for the people, that the uſe of it is made a peculiar privilege of the chiefs. The young ſon of Terreeoboo, who did not exceed 12 or 13 years of age, frequently boaſted of his being admitted to drink ava; and ſhewed us, with marks of exultation, a ſmall ſpot in his ſide that was beginning to grow ſcaly. When Captain Cook firſt viſited the Society Iſles, this pernicious drug was very little known among them. In his ſecond voyage, he found it greatly in vogue at Ulietea; but it had ſtill gained little ground at Otaheite. During the laſt time we were there, the havock it had made was almoſt incredible, inſomuch that Captain Cook ſcarce recognized many of his former acquaintances. It is alſo conſtantly drank by the chiefs of the Friendly Iſles, but ſo much diluted with water, that it ſcarcely produces any bad conſequences. At Atooi, likewiſe, it is uſed with great moderation; and the chiefs of that iſland are, on this account, a much finer ſet of men, than thoſe of the neighbouring iſlands. It was remarked by us, that, upon diſcontinuing the uſe of this root, its noxious effects quickly wore off. We prevailed upon our friends, Kaoo and Kaireekeea, to abſtain from it; and they recovered ſurpriſingly during the ſhort time we afterwards remained among them.

It may be thought, that to form any probable conjectures with regard to the population of iſlands, with many parts of which we have but an imperfect acquaintance, to be a taſk highly difficult.

There

There are two circumſtances, however, which remove much of this objection. One is, that the interior parts of the country are almoſt entirely uninhabited: if, therefore, the number of thoſe who inhabit the parts adjoining to the coaſt, be aſcertained, the whole will be determined with ſome degree of accuracy. The other circumſtance is, that there are no towns of any conſiderable extent, the houſes of the iſlanders being pretty equally ſcattered in ſmall villages round all their coaſts. On theſe grounds we ſhall venture at a rough calculation of the number of perſons in this cluſter of iſlands.

Karakakooa Bay, in Owhyhee, is about three miles in extent, and comprehends four villages of about 80 houſes each, upon an average, in all 320; beſides many ſtraggling habitations, which may make the whole amount to 350. If we allow ſix people to each houſe, the country about the bay will then contain 2,100 perſons. To theſe we may add 50 families, or 300 ſouls, which we imagine to be nearly the number employed among the plantations in the interior parts of the iſland; making, in all, 2,400. If this number be applied to the whole coaſt round the iſland, a quarter being deducted for the uninhabited parts, it will be found to contain 150,000 perſons. The other Sandwich Iſlands, by the ſame method of calculation, will appear to contain the following number of inhabitants: Mowee, 65,400; Atooi, 54,000; Moretoi, 36,000; Woahoo, 60,200; Ranai, 20,400; Onecheou, 10,000; and Oreehoua, 4,000. Theſe numbers, including the 150,000 in Owhyhee, will amount to 400,000. In this computation we have by no means exceeded the truth in the total amount.

We muſt confeſs, notwithſtanding the great loſs we ſuſtained from the ſudden reſentment and violence of theſe iſlanders, that they are of a very mild

mild and affectionate disposition, equally remote from the distant gravity and reserve of the natives of the Friendly Isles, and the extreme volatility of the Otaheiteans. They seem to live in the greatest friendship and harmony with each other. Those women who had children, shewed a remarkable affection for them, and paid them a particular and constant attention; and the men, with a willingness that did honour to their feelings, frequently afforded their assistance in those domestic employments. We must, however, remark, that they are greatly inferior to the inhabitants of the other islands, in that best criterion of civilized manners, the respect paid to the female sex. Here the women are not only deprived of the privilege of eating with the men, but are forbidden to feed on the best sorts of provisions. Turtle, pork, several kinds of fish, and some species of plantains, are denied them; and we were informed, that a girl received a violent beating, for having eaten, while she was on board one of our ships, a prohibited article of food. With regard to their domestic life, they seem to live almost wholly by themselves, and meet with little attention from the men, though no instances of personal ill-treatment were observed by us. We have already had occasion to mention the great kindness and hospitality, with which they treated us. Whenever we went ashore, there was a continual struggle who should be most forward in offering little presents for our acceptance, bringing provisions and refreshments, or testifying some other mark of respect. The aged persons constantly received us, with tears of joy, appeared to be highly gratified with being permitted to touch us, and were frequently drawing comparisons between us and themselves, with marks of extreme humility. The young women, likewise, were exceedingly kind and engaging, and attached themselves to us, without reserve, till they perceived, notwithstanding all

our

our endeavours to prevent it, that they had cause to repent of our acquaintance. It must, however, be observed, that these females were, in all probability, of the inferior class; for we saw very few women of rank during our continuance here. These people, in point of natural capacity, are, by no means, below the common standard of the human race. The excellence of their manufactures, and their improvements in agriculture, are doubtless adequate to their situation and natural advantages. The eagerness of curiosity, with which they used to attend the armourer's forge, and the various expedients which they had invented, even before our departure from these islands, for working the iron obtained from us, into such forms as were best calculated for their purposes, were strong indications of docility and ingenuity. Our unhappy friend, Kaneena, was endowed with a remarkable quickness of conception, and a great degree of judicious curiosity. He was extremely inquisitive with respect to our manners and customs. He enquired after our sovereign, the form of our government, the mode of constructing our ships, the productions of our country, our numbers, our method of building houses; whether we waged any wars; with whom, on what occasions, and in what particular manner they were carried on; who was our deity; besides many other questions of a similar import, which seemed to indicate a comprehensive understanding. We observed two instances of persons disordered in their senses; the one a woman at Oneeheow, the other a man at Owhyhee. From the extraordinary respect and attention paid to them, it appeared, that the opinion of their being divinely inspired, which prevails among most of the oriental nations, is also countenanced here.

We are inclined to think, that the practice of feeding on the bodies of enemies, was originally prevalent in all the islands of the Pacific Ocean, though

though it is not known, by positive and decisive evidence, to exist in any of them, except New-Zealand. The offering up human victims, which is manifestly a relique of this barbarous custom, still universally obtains among these islanders; and it is not difficult to conceive why the inhabitants of New-Zealand should retain the repast, which was, perhaps, the concluding part of these horrid rites, for a longer period than the rest of their tribe, who were situated in more fertile regions. As the Sandwich islanders, both in their persons and disposition, bear a nearer resemblance to the New-Zealanders, than to any other people of this very extensive race, Mr. Anderson was strongly inclined to suspect, that, like them, they are still cannibals. The evidence, which induced him to entertain this opinion, has been already laid down; but, as Mr. King had great doubts of the justness of his conclusions, we shall mention the grounds on which he ventured to differ from him. With regard to the intelligence received on this head from the natives themselves, it may not be improper to observe, that most of the officers on board took great pains to enquire into so curious a circumstance; and that, except in the instances above referred to, the islanders invariably denied that any such practice existed among them. Though Mr. Anderson's superior knowledge of the language of those people, ought certainly to give considerable weight to his judgment, yet, when he examined the man who had the little parcel, containing a piece of salted flesh, Mr. King, who was present on that occasion, was strongly of opinion, that the signs made use of by the islander intimated nothing more, than that it was designed to be eaten, and that it was very agreeable or wholesome to the stomach. In this sentiment Mr. King was confirmed, by a circumstance of which he was informed, after the decease of his ingenious friend Mr. Anderson, namely, that most of the inhabi-

tants

tants of these islands carried about with them a small piece of raw pork, well salted, either put in a calibash, or wrapped up in some cloth, and fastened round the waist: this they esteemed a great delicacy, and would frequently taste it. With regard to the confusion the lad was in, (for his age did not exceed 16 or 18 years) no person could have been surprized at it, who had been witness of the earnest and eager manner in which Mr. Anderson interrogated him. Mr. King found it less easy to controvert the argument deduced from the use of the instrument made with shark's teeth, which is of a similar form with that used by the New-Zealanders for cutting up the bodies of their enemies. Though he believed it to be an undoubted fact, that they never make use of this instrument in cutting the flesh of other animals, yet as the practice of sacrificing human victims, and of burning the bodies of the slain, still prevails here, he considered it as not altogether improbable, that the use of this knife (if it may be so denominated) is retained in those ceremonies. He was, upon the whole, inclined to imagine, and particularly from the last-mentioned circumstance, that the horrible custom of devouring human flesh has but lately ceased in these and other islands of the Pacific Ocean. Omiah acknowledged, that his countrymen, instigated by the fury of revenge, would sometimes tear with their teeth the flesh of their slain enemies; but he peremptorily denied that they ever eat it. The denial is a strong indication that the practice has ceased; for in New-Zealand, where it is still prevalent, the natives never scrupled to confess it.

The natives of the Sandwich Islands, almost universally permit their beards to grow. There were, however, a few who cut off their beard entirely, among whom was the aged king; and others wore it only on their upper-lip. The same variety that is found among the other islanders of this ocean,

with respect to the mode of wearing the hair, is likewise observable here. They have, besides, a fashion which seems to be peculiar to themselves: they cut it close on each side of their heads, down to their ears, and leave a ridge, of the breadth of a small hand, extending from the forehead to the neck; which, when the hair is pretty thick and curling, resembles, in point of form, the crest of the helmet of an ancient warrior. Some of them wear great quantities of false hair, flowing in long ringlets down their backs; while others tie it into one round bunch on the upper part of their heads, nearly as large as the head itself; and some into six or seven separate bunches. They use, for the purpose of daubing or smearing their hair, a greyish clay, mixed with shells reduced to powder, which they keep in balls, and chew into a sort of paste, whenever they intend to make use of it. This composition preserves the smoothness of the hair, and changes it, in process of time, to a pale yellow. Necklaces, consisting of strings of small variegated shells, are worn both by men and women. They also wear an ornament, about two inches in length, and half an inch in breadth, shaped like the handle of a cap, and made of stone, wood, or ivory, extremely well polished: this is hung round the neck by fine threads of twisted hair, which are sometimes doubled an hundred fold. Some of them, instead of this ornament, wear a small human figure on their breast, formed of bone, and suspended in a similar manner. Both sexes make use of the fan, or fly-flap, by way of use and ornament. The most common sort is composed of cocoa-nut fibres, tied loosely in bunches, to the top of a polished handle. The tail-feathers of the cock, and those of the tropic-bird, are used for the same purpose. Those that are most in esteem, are such as have the handle formed of the leg or arm bones of an enemy killed in battle: these are preserved with

with extraordinary care, and are handed down, from father to ſon, as trophies of the higheſt value. The practice of tatooing, or puncturing the body, prevails among theſe people; and, of all the iſlands in this ocean, it is only at New-Zealand, and the Sandwich Iſles, that the face is tatooed. There is this difference between theſe two nations, that the New-Zealanders perform this operation in elegant ſpiral volutes, and the Sandwich Iſlanders in ſtraight lines that interſect each other at right angles. Some of the natives have half their body, from head to foot, tatooed, which gives them a moſt ſtriking appearance. It is generally done with great neatneſs and regularity. Several of them have only one arm thus marked; others, a leg; ſome, again, tatoo both an arm and a leg; and others only the hand. The hands and arms of the women are punctured in a very neat manner; and they have a remarkable cuſtom of tatooing the tip of the tongues of ſome of the females. We had ſome reaſon to imagine, that the practice of puncturing is often intended as a ſign of mourning, on the deceaſe of a chief, or any other calamitous occurrence: for we were frequently informed, that ſuch a mark was in memory of ſuch a chief; and ſo of the others. The people of the loweſt order are tatooed with a particular mark, which diſtinguiſhes them as the property of the chiefs to whom they are reſpectively ſubject.

The common dreſs of the men of all ranks conſiſts, in general, of a piece of thick cloth, called the maro, about a foot in breadth, which paſſes between the legs, and is faſtened round the waiſt. Their mats, which are of various ſizes, but, for the moſt part, about five feet in length, and four in breadth, are thrown over their ſhoulders, and brought forward before. Theſe, however, are rarely made uſe of, except in time of war, for which purpoſe they appear to be better calculated than for common uſe, ſince they are of a thick heavy

heavy texture, and capable of breaking the blow of a ſtone, or of any blunt weapon. They generally go bare-footed, except when they travel over burnt ſtones, on which occaſion they ſecure their feet with a kind of ſandal, which is made of cords, twiſted from cocoa-nut fibres. Beſides their ordinary dreſs, there is another, which is appropriated to their chiefs, and worn only on extraordinary occaſions. It conſiſts of a feathered cloak and cap, or helmet, of uncommon beauty and magnificence. This dreſs having been minutely deſcribed, in a former part of our work, we have only to add, that theſe cloaks are of different lengths, in proportion to the rank of the perſon who wears them; ſome trailing on the ground, and others no lower than the middle. The chiefs of inferior rank have likewiſe a ſhort cloak, which reſembles the former, and is made of the long tail-feathers of the cock, the man-of-war bird, and the tropic-bird, having a broad border of ſmall yellow and red feathers, and alſo a collar of the ſame. Others are compoſed of white feathers, with variegated borders. The cap, or helmet, has a ſtrong lining of wicker-work, ſufficient to break the blow of any warlike weapon; for which purpoſe it appears to be intended. Theſe feathered dreſſes ſeemed to be very ſcarce, and to be worn only by the male ſex. During our whole continuance in Karakakooa Bay, we never obſerved them uſed, except on three occaſions; firſt, in the remarkable ceremony of Terreeoboo's firſt viſit to our ſhips; ſecondly, by ſome chiefs, who appeared among the crowd on ſhore, when our unfortunate commander was killed; and, thirdly, when his bones were brought to us by Eappo. The ſtriking reſemblance of this habit to the cloak and helmet which the Spaniards formerly wore, excited our curioſity to enquire, whether there might not be ſome reaſonable grounds for imagining that it had been borrowed from them. After all our endeavours

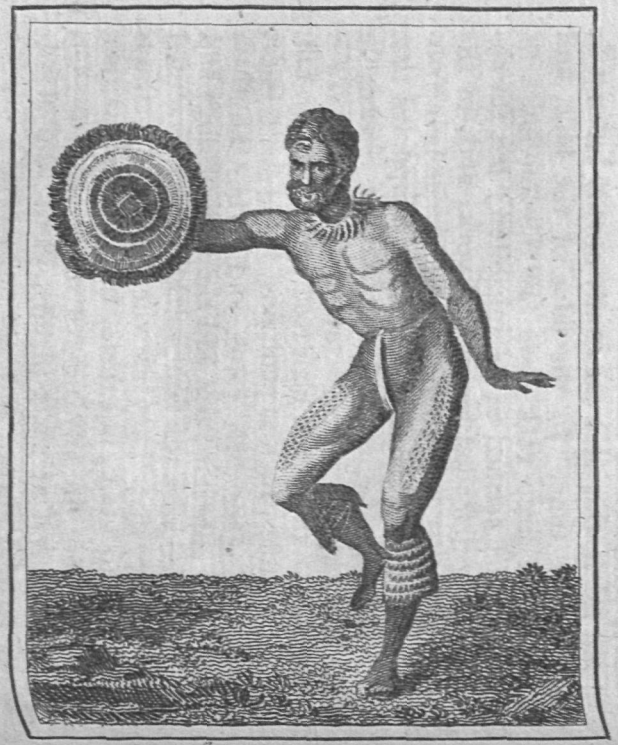
vours to gain information on this head, we found; that the natives had no immediate acquaintance with any other people whatever; and that no tradition existed among them of these islands having ever before received a visit from such vessels as ours. However, notwithstanding the result of our enquiries on this subject, the form of this habit seems to be a sufficient indication of its European origin; particularly when we reflect on another circumstance, viz. that it is a remarkable deviation from the general agreement of dress, which is prevalent among the several branches of this great tribe, dispersed over the Pacific Ocean. From this conclusion, we were induced to suppose, that some buccaneer, or Spanish ship, might have been wrecked in the neighbourhood of these islands. When it is considered, that the course of the Spanish trading vessels from Acapulco to Manilla, is not many degrees to the S. of Sandwich Isles, in their passage out, and to the N. on their return, this supposition will not, we think, be deemed improbable.

In the common dress of the men, and that of the women, there is very little difference. The latter wear a piece of cloth wrapped round the waist, which descends half way down their thighs; and sometimes, during the cool of the evening, they throw loose pieces of fine cloth over their shoulders, like the females of Otaheite. They have another kind of dress called the pan, which the younger part of the sex often wear: it consists of the thinnest and finest cloth, wrapped several times about the middle, and reaching down to the leg; so that it has the appearance of a full short petticoat. They cut their hair, and turn it up before, after the custom of the New-Zealanders and Otaheiteans. One woman, indeed, whom we saw in Karakakooa Bay, had her hair arranged in a very singular manner: having turned it up behind, she brought it over her forehead, and doubled it back, so that it

 formed

formed a kind of ſhade to the face, and ſomewhat reſembled a ſmall bonnet. Beſides their necklaces, which are compoſed of ſhells, or of a ſhining, hard, red berry, they wear dried flowers of the Indian mallow, formed into wreaths, and likewiſe another elegant ornament, termed eraie, which is ſometimes faſtened round the hair in the manner of a garland, but is uſually put round the neck; though it is worn occaſionally in both theſe ways at once. It is a kind of ruff, about as thick as a finger, formed with great ingenuity, of very ſmall feathers, woven cloſely together, inſomuch, that the ſurface may be ſaid to equal the richeſt velvet in ſmoothneſs. The ground is, in general, red, with alternate circles of black, yellow and green. We have already deſcribed their bracelets, of which they have a great variety. Some of the women of Atooi wear ſmall figures of the turtle, made very neatly of ivory or wood, faſtened on their fingers, in the ſame manner that rings are worn by us. They have likewiſe an ornament conſiſting of ſhells, tied in rows on a ground of ſtrong net work, ſo as to ſtrike againſt each other, while in motion; which both ſexes, when they dance, faſten either round the ancles, or juſt below the knee, or round the arm. They ſometimes, inſtead of ſhells, uſe for this purpoſe, the teeth of dogs, and a hard red berry. Another ornament, if it deſerves that name, is a kind of maſk, compoſed of a large gourd, having holes cut in it for the noſe and eyes. The top of it is ſtuck full of green twigs, which appear at ſome diſtance, like a waving plume; and the lower part has narrow ſtripes of cloth hanging from it, ſomewhat reſembling a beard. Theſe maſks we never ſaw worn but on two occaſions, and both times by a number of perſons aſſembled in a canoe, who approached the ſide of the ſhip, laughing and making droll geſticulations. We could never learn whether they were not alſo made uſe of as a defence for the head

London; Published as the Act directs, by Alex.r Hogg, at the Kings Arms No. 16 Paternoster Row.



A MAN of the SANDWICH ISLANDS.

A MAN of the SANDWICH ISLANDS.

Page sculp.t

against stones, or in some of their public sports and games, or were disguises merely for the purposes of mummery and sport.

The natives of Sandwich Islands dwell together in small towns or villages, which contain from about 100 to 200 houses, built pretty close to each other, without order or regularity, and having a winding path that leads through them. They are flanked frequently, towards the sea-side, with loose detached walls, which are, in all probability, intended for shelter and defence. Their habitations are of various dimensions, from 45 feet by 24, to 18 by 12. Some are of a larger size, being 50 feet in length, 30 in breadth, and entirely open at one end. These, we were informed, were designed for the accommodation of strangers or travellers, whose stay was likely to be short. Some of the best houses have a court-yard before them, railed in very neatly, with smaller habitations for servants erected round it: in this area the family usually eat and sit in the day time. In the sides of the hills, and among the steep rocks, we saw several holes or caves, which seemed to be inhabited; but the entrace being defended by wicker-work, and, in the only one that we visited, a stone fence being observed running across it within, we supposed that they were chiefly intended as places of retreat, in case of an attack from enemies.

People of an inferior class feed principally on fish, and vegetables, such as plantains, bread-fruit, sweet potatoes, sugar-canes, yams, and taro. To these persons of superior rank add the flesh of dogs and hogs, dressed after the same method that is practised at the Society Isles. They likewise sometimes eat fowls of a domestic kind; but these, however, are neither plentiful, nor in any degree of estimation. On our first arrival at these islands, yams, and bread-fruit, seemed scarce; but, on our second visit, we did not find this to be the case: it is therefore probable,

bable, that, as these vegetable articles are commonly planted in the interior parts of the country, the islanders might not have sufficient time for bringing them down to us, during our short continuance in Wymoa Bay. Their fish are salted, and preserved in gourd-shells, not, indeed, with a view of providing against an occasional scarcity, but from the inclination they have for salted provisions; for we found, that the chiefs had frequently pieces of pork pickled in the same manner, which they considered as a great delicacy. Their cookery is much the same as at the Friendly and Society Islands; and though some of our people disliked their taro puddings, on account of their sourness, others were of a different opinion. It is remarkable, that they had not acquired the art of preserving the bread-fruit, and making of it the sour paste, named maihee, as is the practice at the Society Isles; and it afforded us great satisfaction, that we had it in our power to communicate to them this secret, in return for the generous treatment we received from them. At their meals they are very cleanly; and their method of dressing both their vegetable and animal food, was acknowledged universally to be superior to ours. The erees begin constantly their meals with a dose of the extract of pepper root, or ava, prepared in the usual mode. The women eat a part from the other sex, and are prohibited, as before observed, from feeding on pork, turtle, and some particular species of plantains. Notwithstanding this inderdiction, they would eat, privately, pork with us: but we could never prevail on them to taste the two latter articles of food. They generally rise with the sun; and having enjoyed the cool of the evening, retire to their repose a few hours after sun-set. The erees are employed in making canoes, and mats; the towtows are chiefly engaged in their plantations, and in fishing; and the women in the manufacture of

of cloth. They amuſe themſelves, in their leiſure hours, with various diverſions. The youth of both ſexes are fond of dancing; and on more ſolemn occaſions, they entertain themſelves with wreſtling and boxing matches, performed after the manner of the natives of the Friendly Iſlands; to whom, however, they are greatly inferior in theſe reſpects. Their dances, which bear a greater reſemblance to thoſe of the New-Zealanders, than of the Friendly or Society Iſlanders, are introduced with a ſolemn kind of ſong, in which the whole number join, at the ſame time moving ſlowly their legs, and ſtriking gently their breaſts; their attitudes and manner being very eaſy and graceful. So far they reſemble the dancers of the Society Iſlands. After this has continued about the ſpace of ten minutes, they quicken gradually their motions and the tune, and do not deſiſt till they are oppreſſed with fatigue. This part of the performance is the counter-part of that of the inhabitants of New-Zealand; and, as among thoſe people, the perſon whoſe action is the moſt violent, and who continues this exerciſe the longeſt, is applauded by the ſpectators as the beſt dancer. It muſt be remarked, that, in this dance, the females only engage; and that the dances of the men reſemble thoſe we ſaw of the ſmall parties at the Friendly Iſles; and which may, perhaps, more properly, be termed the accompanyment of ſongs, with the correſpondent motions of the whole body. But as we ſaw ſome boxing exhibitions, of the ſame kind with thoſe we had ſeen at the Friendly Iſles, it is not improbable, that they had here likewiſe their grand dances, wherein both men and women were performers. Their muſic, on theſe, and other occaſions, is of a rude kind; for the only inſtruments, we obſerved among them, were drums of various ſizes. Their ſongs, however, which they are ſaid to ſing in parts, and which they accompany with a gentle motion of their arms,

like thoſe of the inhabitants of the Friendly Iſles, have a very pleaſing effect.

Theſe people are greatly addicted to gambling. One of their games reſembles our game of draughts; but, from the number of ſquares, it ſeems to be much more intricate. The board is of the length of about two feet, and is divided into 238 ſquares, 14 in a row. In playing they uſe white and black pebbles, which they move from one ſquare to another. They have a game which conſiſts in concealing a ſtone under ſome cloth, ſpread out by one of the parties, and rumpled in ſuch a manner, that it is difficult to perceive where the ſtone lies. The antagoniſt then ſtrikes, with a ſtick, that part of the cloth where he ſuppoſes the ſtone to be; and the chances being, upon the whole, againſt his hitting it, odds of all degrees, varying with the opinion of the dexterity of the parties, are laid on the occaſion. Their manner of playing at bowls nearly reſembles that of ours. They often entertain themſelves with races between boys and girls, on which they lay wagers with great ſpirit. We ſaw a man beating his breaſt, and tearing his hair, in the violence of rage, for having loſt three hatchets at one of theſe races, which he had purchaſed from us with near half his property a very little time before. In ſwimming, both ſexes are very expert; an art that, among theſe people, is deemed neceſſary, and is their favourite diverſion. One particular method, in which we ſometimes ſaw them amuſe themſelves, is worthy of notice. The ſurf, that breaks on the coaſt round this bay, extends about 150 yards from the ſhore; and within that ſpace, the ſurges of the ſea are daſhed againſt the beach with extreme violence. Whenever the impetuoſity of the ſurf is augmented to its greateſt height, they make choice of that time for this amuſement, which they perform in this manner: about 20 or 30 of the natives take each a long narrow board, rounded at

at both ends; and set out in company with each other from the shore. They plunge under the first wave they meet, and, after they have suffered it to roll over them, rise again beyond it, and swim further out into the sea. They encounter the second wave in the same manner with the first. The principal difficulty consists in seizing a favourable opportunity of diving under it; for, if a person misses the proper moment, he is caught by the surf, and forced back with great violence; and his utmost dexterity is required, to prevent his being dashed against the rocks. When in consequence of these repeated efforts, they have gained the smooth water beyond the surf, they recline themselves at length upon the boards, and prepare for their return to shore. The surf being composed of a number of waves, of which every third is observed to be considerably larger than the rest, and to flow higher upon the shore, while the others break in the intermediate space; their first object is to place themselves on the top of the largest surge, which drives them along with astonishing rapidity towards the land. If, by mistake, they should place themselves on one of the smaller waves, which breaks before they gain the shore, or should find themselves unable to keep their board in a proper direction on the upper part of the swell, they remain exposed to the fury of the next; to avoid which, they are under the necessity of diving again, and recovering the place from whence they set out. Those who succeed in reaching the shore, are still in a very hazardous situation. As the coast is defended by a chain of rocks, with a small opening between them in several places, they are obliged to steer their plank through one of these openings; or, in case of ill success in that respect, to quit it before they reach the rocks, and, diving under the wave, make their way back again as well as they are able. This is considered as highly disgraceful, and is attended

with the loſs of the plank, which we have ſeen daſhed to pieces, at the very inſtant the native quitted it. The amazing courage and addreſs, with which they perform theſe dangerous atchievements are almoſt incredible. The following accident evinces, at how early a period they are ſo far accuſtomed to the water, as to loſe all apprehenſions of its perils, and even ſet them at defiance. A canoe, in which was a woman and her children, happening to overſet, one of the children, an infant of about four years old, appeared to be greatly delighted, ſwimming about at its eaſe, and playing a number of tricks, till the canoe was brought to its former poſition. Among the amuſements of the children, we obſerved one that was frequently played at, and which ſhewed a conſiderable ſhare of dexterity. They take a ſhort ſtick, through one extremity whereof runs a peg ſharpened at both ends, extending about an inch on each ſide, then throwing up a ball, formed of green leaves moulded together, and faſtened with twine, they catch it on one of the points of the peg; immediately after which, they throw it up again from the peg, then turn the ſtick round, and catch the ball on the other point of the peg. Thus, for ſome time, they continue catching it on each point of the peg alternately, without miſſing it. They are equally expert at another diverſion of a ſimilar nature, throwing up in the air, and catching, in their turns, many of theſe balls; and we have often ſeen little children thus keep five balls in motion at once. This latter game is alſo practiſed by the young people of the Friendly Iſles. The figure and dimenſions of the canoes, ſeen by us at Atooi, have been already deſcribed. Thoſe belonging to the other Sandwich Iſlands were made exactly in the ſame manner; and the largeſt we ſaw was a double one, the property of Terreeoboo, meaſuring 70 feet in length, 12 in breadth, and between 3 and 4 in depth;

depth; and each was hollowed out of one tree. Their method of navigation, as well as that of agriculture, resemble those of the other islands in the Pacific Ocean. They have made considerable proficiency in the art of sculpture, and in painting or staining cloth. The most curious specimens of their sculpture, that we had an opportunity of observing, were the wooden bowls, in which the erees drink ava. These are, in general, eight or ten inches in diameter, perfectly round, and extremely well polished. They are supported by three or four small human figures, represented in different attitudes. Some of them rest on the shoulders of their supporters; others on the hands, extended over the head; and some on the head and hands. The figures are very neatly finished, and accurately proportioned; even the anatomy of the muscles is well expressed.

Their cloth is manufactured in the same manner as at the Society and Friendly Islands. That which they intend to paint, is of a strong and thick texture, several folds being beaten and incorporated together; after which they cut it in breadths, two or three feet wide, and then paint it in a great variety of patterns, with such regularity and comprehensiveness of design, as shew an extraordinary portion of taste and fancy. The exactness with which the most intricate patterns are continued, is really astonishing, as they have no stamps, and as the whole is performed by the eye, with a piece of bamboo cane dipped in paint; the hand being supported by another piece of the same sort of cane. They extract their colours from the same berries, and other vegetable articles, which are made use of at Otaheite for this purpose. The operation of staining or painting their cloth, is confined to the females, and is denominated kipparee. They always called our writing by this name. The young women would frequently take the pen from our hands,

hands, and ſhew us that they were as well acquainted with the uſe of it as we ourſelves; telling us, at the ſame time, that our pens were inferior to theirs. They conſidered a manuſcript ſheet of paper as a piece of cloth ſtriped after the mode of our country; and it was with the greateſt difficulty that we could make them underſtand that our figures contained a meaning in them, which theirs was deſtitute of. Their mats they make of the leaves of the pandanus; and theſe, as well as their cloths, are beautifully worked in various patterns, and ſtained with divers colours. Some of them have a ground of ſtraw-colour, embelliſhed with green ſpots: others are of a pale green, ſpotted with ſquares, or rhomboids, of red; and ſome are ornamented with elegant ſtripes, either in ſtraight or waved lines of red and brown. In this branch of manufacture, whether we regard the fineneſs, beauty, or ſtrength, theſe iſlanders may be ſaid to excel the whole world. Their fiſhing hooks are of various ſizes and figures; but thoſe that are principally made uſe of are about two or three inches in length, and are formed in the ſhape of a ſmall fiſh, ſerving as a bait, with a bunch of feathers faſtened to the head or tail. They make their hooks of bone, mother-of-pearl, or wood, pointed and barbed with little bones, or tortoiſe-ſhell. Thoſe with which they fiſh for ſharks, are very large, being, in general, of the length of ſix or eight inches. Conſidering the materials of which theſe hooks are compoſed, their neatneſs and ſtrength are amazing; and, indeed, upon trial, we found them ſuperior to our own. Of the bark of the toota, or cloth-tree, neatly twiſted, they form the line which they uſe for fiſhing, for making nets, and for ſome other purpoſes. It is of different degrees of fineneſs, and may be continued to any length. They have alſo a ſort, made of the bark of a ſhrub, named areemah; and the fineſt is compoſed of human hair: this laſt, however,

however, is chiefly made use of in the way of ornament. They likewise make cordage of a stronger kind, from cocoa-nut fibres, for the rigging of their canoes. Some of this, which was purchased by us for our own use, was found to be well calculated for the smaller kinds of running rigging. They also manufacture another sort of cordage, which is flat, and extremely strong, and is principally used for the purpose of lashing the roofs of their houses. This last is not twisted after the manner of the former sorts, but is formed of the fibrous strings of the coat of the cocoa-nut, plaited with the fingers, in the same manner which is practised by our seamen in making their points for the reefing of sails.

Their gourds are applied to various domestic purposes. These grow to such an enormous magnitude, that some of them will contain from ten to a dozen gallons. In order to adapt them the better to their respective uses, they take care to give them different shapes, by fastening bandages round them during their growth. Thus some of them are in the form of a dish, serving to hold their puddings, vegetables, and salted provisions: others are of a long cylindrical form, and serve to contain their fishing tackle; which two sorts are furnished with neat close covers, made also of the gourd. Others are in the shape of a long-necked bottle; and in these water is kept. They score them frequently with a heated instrument, so as to communicate to them the appearance of being painted, in a great variety of elegant designs. Their pans in which they make their salt, are made of earth lined with clay, and are in general six or eight feet square, and about two thirds of a foot in depth. They are elevated on a bank of stones, near the high-water-mark, whence the salt water is conducted to the bottom of them, in trenches, out of which they are filled; and in a short time the sun performs the process of the evaporation. The salt we met with

at Oneeheow and Atooi, during our first visit, was brownish, and rather dirty; but that which we afterwards procured in Karakakooa Bay, was white, and of an excellent quality. We obtained an ample supply of it, insomuch that, besides the quantity used by us in salting pork, we filled all our empty casks with it.

The warlike weapons of the inhabitants of these islands are daggers, which they call by the name of pahooa, spears, slings, and clubs. The pahooa is made of a black, heavy wood, that resembles ebony. It is commonly from one to two feet in length, and has a string passing through the handle, by which it is suspended from the arm. The blade is somewhat rounded in the middle: the sides are sharp, and terminate in a point. This offensive weapon is intended for close engagements, and in the hands of the natives is a very destructive one. Their spears are of two kinds, and are formed of hard wood, which, in its appearance, is not unlike mahogany. One sort is from six to eight feet in length, well polished, and increasing gradually in thickness from the extremity till within the distance of six or seven inches from the point, which tapers suddenly, and has five or six rows of barbs. It is probable that these are used in the way of javelins. The other sort, with which the warriors we saw at Atooi and Owhyhee were chiefly armed, are from 12 to 15 feet in length, and instead of being barbed, terminate towards the point, in the manner of the daggers. Their slings are the same with our common ones, except in this respect, that the stone is lodged on matting, instead of leather. Their clubs are formed indifferently of several kinds of wood: they are of various sizes and shapes, and of rude workmanship.

The inhabitants of the Sandwich Islands are divided into three classes. The erees, or chiefs of each district, are the first; and one of these is superior

rior to the reſt, who is called, at Owhyhee, eree-taboo, and eree-moee, the firſt name expreſſing his authority, and the latter ſignifying that, in his preſence, all muſt proſtrate themſelves. Thoſe of the ſecond claſs appear to enjoy a right of property, but have no authority. Thoſe who compoſe the third claſs, are called towtows, or ſervants, and have neither rank nor property. The ſuperior power and diſtinction of Terreeoboo, the eree-taboo of Owhyhee, was ſufficiently evident from his reception at Karakakooa, on his firſt arrival. The inhabitants all proſtrated themſelves at the entrance of their houſes, and the canoes were tabooed, till he diſcharged the interdict. He was then juſt returned from Mowee, an iſland he was contending for, in behalf of his ſon, Teewarro, whoſe wife was the only child of the king of that place, againſt Taheeterree, his ſurviving brother. In this expedition he was attended by many of his warriors; but we could never learn whether they ſerved him as volunteers, or whether they held their rank and property under that tenure. That the ſubordinate chiefs are tributary to him, is evidently proved in the inſtance of Kaoo, which has been already related. We have alſo obſerved, that the two moſt powerful chiefs of the Sandwich Iſlands, are Terreeoboo and Perrecorannee; the former being chief of Owhyhee, and the latter of Woahoo; all the ſmaller iſles being governed by one of theſe ſovereigns: Mowee was, at this time, claimed by Terreeoboo, for his ſon and intended ſucceſſor; Atooi and Oneeheow being in the poſſeſſion of the grandſons of Perreeorannee. Without entering into the genealogy of the kings of Owhyhee and Mowee, it may be neceſſary to mention, that, when we were firſt off Mowee, Terreeoboo and his warriors were there, to ſupport the claims made by his wife, his ſon, and his daughter-in-law; and a battle had then been fought with the oppoſite party, in which Terreeo-

boo had been victorious. Matters, however, were afterwards compromised; Taheeterree was to have possession of the three neighbouring islands, during his life; Teewarro to be acknowledged chief of Mowee, and to succeed to Owhyhee, on the death of Terreeoboo, together with the three islands contiguous to Mowee, after the decease of Taheeterree. Should Teewarro, who has lately married his half sister, die, and leave no issue behind him, those islands are to descend to Maiha-maiha, whom we have frequently mentioned, he being the son of Terreeoboo's deceased brother: and should he die without issue, it is doubtful who would be the successor, for Terreeoboo's two younger sons, being born of a mother who had no rank, would be debarred all right of succession. We did not see Queen Rorardra, whom Terreeoboo had left at Mowee; but we had an opportunity of seeing Kanee Kaberaia, the mother of the two youths of whom he was so extremely fond. From what has been already mentioned, it should seem that their government is hereditary; whence it appears probable, that the inferior titles, as well as property, descend in the same channel. Respecting Perreeorannee, we only discovered that he is an eree-taboo; that he was, on some pretence, invading the possession of Taheeterree; and that the islands to the leeward were governed by his grandsons.

The erees appear to have unlimited power over the inferior classes of people; many instances of which occurred daily while we continued among them. On the other hand, the people are implicitly obedient. It is remarkable, however, that we never saw the chiefs exercise any acts of cruelty, injustice, or insolence towards them; though they put in practice their power over each other, in a most tyrannical degree: which the two following instances will fully demonstrate. One of the lower order of chiefs having shewn great civility to the

master

master of our ship, when employed on the survey of Karakakooa Bay; Mr. King, some time afterwards, took him on board, and introduced him to Captain Cook, who engaged him to dine with us. While at table, Pareea entered, whose countenance manifested the highest indignation at seeing our guest so honourably entertained. He seized him by the hair of his head, and would have dragged him out of the cabbin, if the captain had not interfered. After much altercation, we could obtain no other indulgence (without quarreling with Pareea) than, that our guest should be permitted to remain in the cabbin, on condition that he seated himself on the floor, while Pareea occupied his place at the table. An instance somewhat similar happened when Tereeoboo came first on board the Resolution; where Maiha-maiha, who attended the king, seeing Pareea upon deck, turned him most ignominiously out of the ship; even though we knew Pareea to be a man of the first consequence in the island. Whether the lower class of people have their property secured from the rapacity of the great, we cannot possibly say, but it appears to be well protected against theft and depredation. All their plantations, their houses, their hogs, and their cloth, are left unguarded, without fear or apprehension of plunderers. In the plain country, they separate their possessions by walls; and, in the woods, where horse plantains grow, they use white flags to discriminate property, in the same manner as they do bunches of leaves at Otaheite. These circumstances strongly indicate, that, where property is concerned, the power of the erees is not arbitrary, but so far limited, as to afford encouragement to the inferior orders to cultivate the soil, which they occupy distinct from each other.

The information we obtained, respecting the administration of justice is very imperfect. If a quarrel arose among the lower class of people, the matter

ter was referred to ſome chief for his deciſion. When an inferior chief had offended one of ſuperior rank, his puniſhment was dictated by, and the reſult of, the feelings of the ſuperior at that moment. If the offender ſhould fortunately eſcape the firſt tranſports of the great man's rage, he perhaps found means, through the mediation of friends, to compound for his offence, by all, or a part of his effects. As to the religion of theſe people, it reſembles that of the Society and Friendly Iſlands. In common with each other, they have all their morais, their whattas, ſacred orations, hymns, and ſacrifices. Theſe are convincing proofs that their religious rites and tenets are derived from the ſame ſource. The ceremonies here are, indeed, longer, and more numerous than in the iſlands above-mentioned; and though in all theſe places, the care and performance of their religious rites, is committed to a particular claſs of people; yet we had never found a regular ſociety of prieſts, till we arrived at Kakooa, in Karakakooa Bay. Orono was the title given to the principal of this order; a title which ſeemed to imply ſomething ſacred in a high degree, and which almoſt received adoration in the perſon of Omeeah. The privilege of holding the principal offices in this order, is doubtleſs limited to certain families. Omeeah, the orono, was Kaoo's ſon, and Kaireekeea's nephew. Kaireekeea preſided in all religious ceremonies at the morai, in the abſence of his grandfather: it was obſerved, likewiſe, that the ſon of Omeeah, an infant of about the age of five years, had always a number of attendants, and ſuch other marks of diſtinction and eſteem were ſhewn him, as we never obſerved in any ſimilar inſtances. Hence we concluded, that his life was an object of much conſequence, and that he would eventually ſucceed to the high dignity of his father. The title of orono, we have already obſerved, was beſtowed on Captain Cook;

and

and it is very certain, that they considered us, as a race of beings superior to themselves; frequently repeating that the great Eatooa lived in our country. The favourite little idol on the morai, before which Captain Cook fell prostrate, is called Koonooraekaiee, and is Terreeoboo's god, which they said resided also among us. An almost infinite variety of these images were to be seen, both on the morais, and about their houses, on which they bestow different names; but they certainly were held in very little estimation, from their contemptuous expressions when speaking of, or to them, and from their exposing them to sale for mere trifles; though they generally had one particular figure in high favour, to which, while it continued a favourite, all their adoration was addressed. They arrayed it in red cloth, beat their drums, and chanted hymns before it; placed bunches of red feathers, and different vegetables at its feet; and frequently exposed a pig, or a dog, to rot on the whatta, near which it was placed. In a bay to the southward of Karakakooa, a party of us were conducted to a large house, in which we saw the figure of a black man, resting on his toes and fingers, and his head inclined backward: the limbs were well proportioned, and the whole was beautifully polished. This figure was called maee; round which thirteen others were placed, with shapes rude and distorted. These, we were told, were the eatooas of deceased chiefs, whose names they repeated. Numbers of whatta's were seen within this place, with the remains of offerings on many of them. They also have in their habitations many ludicrous and obscene representations by idols, not unlike the Priapus of the ancients. Former navigators have remarked, that the Society and Friendly Islanders pay adoration to particular birds, and it seems to be a custom prevalent in these islands: ravens may here, perhaps, be objects of worship; for Mr. King saw two of these birds

perfectly tame, and was told they were eatooas; that gentlemen offered several articles for them, which were all refused; and he was particularly cautioned not to offend, or hurt them. Among their religious ceremonies may be classed the prayers and offerings made by their priests before their meals. As they always drink ava before they begin a repast, while that is chewing, the superior in rank begins a sort of hymn, in which he is soon after joined by one or more of the company; the bodies of the others are put in motion, and their hands are clapped together in concert with the fingers. The ava being ready, cups of it are presented to those who do not join in the hymn, which are held in their hands till it is concluded; when, with united voice, they make a loud response, and drink their ava. The performers are then served with some of it, which they drink, after the same ceremony has been repeated. And, if any person of a superior rank should be present, a cup is presented to him last of all; who having chanted for a short time, and hearing a response from others, he pours a small quantity on the ground, and drinks the rest. A piece of the flesh, which has been dressed, is then cut off, and together with some of the vegetables, is placed at the foot of the figure of the eatooa; and, after another hymn has been chanted, they begin their meal. A ceremony, in many respects resembling this, is also performed by the chiefs, when they drink ava between their regular meals. According to the accounts given by the natives, human sacrifices are more common here than in any of the islands we have visited. They have recourse to these horrid rites, on the commencement of a war, and previous to a battle, or any signal enterprize. The death of every chief demands an offering of one or more towtows; and we were informed not less than ten were devoted to suffer, on the decease of Terreeoboo, the king. But the unhappy victims

victims are totally unacquainted with their ordained fate; which is, to be attacked with large clubs, wherever they may happen to be; and after they are dead, are conveyed to the place where the subsequent rites are to be performed. This brings to our remembrance the skulls of those who had been sacrificed on the decease of some principal chief, and were fixed to the morai at Kakooa; at which village we received further information on this subject; for we were shewn a small piece of ground, within a stone fence, which we were told was a heree-eree, or burying place of a chief. The person who gave us this information, pointing to one of the corners, added; and there lie the tangata and waheene-taboo, or the man and woman who became sacrifices at his funeral. The knocking out their fore teeth, may be with propriety classed among their religious customs. Most of the common people, and many of the chiefs, had lost one or more of them; and this, we understood, was considered as a propitiatory sacrifice to the eatooa, to avert his anger; and not like the cutting off part of the finger at the Friendly Islands, to express the violence of their grief at the decease of a friend. Concerning their opinions, respecting a future state, we had very defective information. Enquiring of them, whither the dead were gone? we were told, that the breath, which they seemed to consider as the immortal part, was fled to the Eatooa. They seemed also to give a description of some place, which they suppose to be the abode of the dead; but we could not learn, that they had any idea of rewards and punishments.

Here an explanation of the word taboo may not be improperly introduced. On asking the reasons of the intercourse being interdicted between us and the islanders, the day preceding Terreeoboo's arrival, we were informed, that the bay was tabooed. The same interdiction took place, by our

desire, when we interred the remains of Captain Cook. The most implicit obedience, in these two instances, was rendered by the natives; but whether on religious principles, or in deference to civil authority, we cannot pretend to determine. The ground whereon our observatories were fixed, and the place whereon our masts were deposited, were tabooed, and the operation was equally efficacious. This consecration was performed by the priests only; and yet, at our request, the men ventured on the spot which was tabooed; whence it should seem they entertained no religious apprehensions, their obedience being limited merely to our refusal. No inducements could bring the women near us; on account, it is presumed, of the morai adjoining; which they are, at all times, prohibited from approaching; not only here, but in all the islands of the south seas, women, it has been observed, are always tabooed, or forbidden to eat certain articles of food. We have seen many of them, at their meals, have their meat put into their mouths by others; and, on our requesting to know the reason of it, we were informed, that they were tabooed, and not permitted to feed themselves. This prohibition was always the consequence of assisting at any funeral, touching a dead body, and many other occasions. The word taboo, is indifferently applied, either to persons or things; as the natives are tabooed, the bay is tabooed, &c. This word is also expressive of any thing sacred, devoted, or eminent. The king of Owhyhee is called eree-taboo, and a human victim, tangata-taboo; and, among the Friendly Islanders, Tonga, where the king resides, is called Tonga-taboo.

With respect to their marriages, very little can be said, except that such a compact seems to exist among them. It has already been mentioned, that, when Terreeoboo had left his queen Rora-rora, at Mowee, another woman cohabited with him, by whom

whom he had children, and ſeemed particularly attached to her; but whether polygamy is allowed, or whether it is mixed with concubinage, either among the principal or inferior orders, we ſaw too little of, to warrant any concluſions. From what we obſerved of the domeſtic concerns of the lower claſs of people, one man and one woman ſeemed to have the direction of the houſe, and the children were ſubordinate to them, as in civilized countries. The following is the only inſtance of any thing like jealouſy, which we have ſeen among them, and which ſhews, that, among married women of rank, not only fidelity, but even a degree of reſerve, is required. At one of their boxing matches, Omeah roſe two or three times from his place, and approaching his wife, with ſtrong marks of diſpleaſure, commanded her, as we ſuppoſed, to withdraw. Whether he thought her beauty engaged too much of our attention, or whatever might be his motives, there certainly exiſted no real cauſe of jealouſy. She, however, continued in her place, and, at the concluſion of the entertainment, joined our party, and even ſolicited ſome trifling preſents. She was informed that we had not any about us, but that, if ſhe would accompany us to the tent, ſhe ſhould be welcome to make choice of what ſhe liked. She was, accordingly, proceeding with us; which being obſerved by Omeah, he followed in a great rage, ſeized her by the hair, and, with his fiſts began to inflict ſevere corporal puniſhment. Having been the innocent cauſe of this extraordinary treatment, we were exceedingly concerned at it; though we underſtood it would be highly improper for us to interfere between huſband and wife of ſuch ſuperior rank. The natives, however, at length interpoſed, and, the next day, we had the ſatisfaction of meeting them together, perfectly ſatisfied with each other; beſides, what was extremely ſingular, the lady would not permit us to rally the huſband on

his behaviour, which we had an inclination to do; plainly telling us, that he had acted very properly.

We had twice an opportunity, at Karakakooa Bay, of seeing a part of their funeral rites. Hearing of the death of an old chief, not far from our observatories, some of us repaired to the place, where we beheld a number of people assembled. They were seated round an area, fronting the house where the deceased lay; and a man, having on a red feathered cap, came to the door, constantly putting out his head, and making a most lamentable howl, accompanied with horrid grimaces, and violent distortions of the face. A large mat was afterwards spread upon the area, and thirteen women and two men, who came out of the house, sat down upon it in three equal rows; three of the women, and the two men being in front. The women had feathered ruffs on their necks and hands, and their shoulders were decorated with broad green leaves, curiously scolloped. Near a small hut, at one corner of this area, half a dozen boys were placed, waving small white banners, and taboo sticks, who would not permit us to approach them. Hence we imagined, that the dead body was deposited in the hut; but we were afterwards informed that it remained in the house, where the tricks were playing at the door by the man in the red cap. The company seated on the mat, sung a melancholy tune, accompanied with a gentle motion of the arms and body. This having continued some time, they put themselves in a posture between kneeling and sitting, and their arms and bodies into a most rapid motion, keeping pace, at the same time, with the music. These last exertions being too violent to continue, at intervals they had slower motions. An hour having passed in these ceremonies, more mats were spread upon the area, when the dead chief's widow, and three or four other elderly women came out of the house with slow and solemn pace; and, seating themselves

ſelves before the company, began to moan moſt bitterly, in which they were joined by the three rows of women behind them; the two men appearing melancholy and penſive. They continued thus, with little variation, till late in the evening, when we left them; and, at day-light, in the morning, the people were diſperſed, and every thing appeared perfectly quiet. We were then given to underſtand, that the body was removed; but we could not learn how it was diſpoſed of. While we were directing our enquiries to this object, we were addreſſed by three women of rank, who ſignified to us, that our preſence interrupted the performance of ſome neceſſary rites. Soon after we had left them, we heard their cries and lamentations; and, when we met them a few hours afterwards, the lower parts of their faces were painted perfectly black. We had alſo an opportunity of obſerving the ceremonies at the funeral of one of the ordinary claſs. Hearing ſome mournful cries, iſſuing from a miſerable hut, we entered it, and diſcovered two women, whom we ſuppoſed to be mother and daughter, weeping over the body of a man who had that moment expired. They firſt covered the body with cloth: then lying down by it, they ſpread the cloth over themſelves, beginning a melancholy kind of ſong, and repeating frequently Aweh medoaah! Aweh tanee! Oh my father! Oh my huſband! In one corner of the hut a younger daughter lay proſtrate on the ground, having ſome black cloth ſpread over her, and repeating the ſame expreſſions. On our quitting this melancholy ſcene, we found many of their neighbours collected together at the door, who were all perfectly ſilent, and attentive to their lamentations.

Mr. King was willing to have embraced this opportunity of knowing in what manner the body would be diſpoſed of; and therefore, after being convinced that it was not removed till after he went

to bed, he ordered the ſentries to walk before the houſe, and if there were any appearances of removing the body, to acquaint him with it. The ſentries, however, were remiſs in the performance of their duty, for, before the morning, the body was taken away. On aſking, how it had been diſpoſed of, they pointed towards the ſea, perhaps thereby indicating, that it had been depoſited in the deep, or that it had been conveyed to ſome burying-ground beyond the bay. The place of interment for the chiefs, is the morai, or heree erees, and thoſe who are ſacrificed on the occaſion, are buried by the ſide of them. The morai in which the chief was interred, who, after a ſpirited reſiſtance, had been killed in the cave, is adorned with a hanging of red cloth round it. Having thus laid before our readers a circumſtantial and comprehenſive account of the whole group of the Sandwich Iſlands, we proceed to relate the tranſactions, incidents and events, during our ſecond expedition to the north, by the way of Kamtſchatka, and on our return home, by the way of Canton, and the Cape of Good Hope, from March 1779, to Auguſt 1780. But it may not be amiſs to cloſe this chapter, with an abſtract of the aſtronomical obſervations, which were made at the obſervatory in Karakakooa Bay, for determining its latitude and longitude; to which we ſhall add the latitude and longitude of the Sandwich Iſlands, collected into one point of view. The latitude of the obſervatory, deduced from meridian zenith diſtances of the ſun, and ſome particular ſtars, we found to be 19 deg. 28 min. N. and its longitude, deduced from 253 ſets of lunar obſervations, to be 204 deg. E.

The

The LATITUDE and LONGITUDE of the SANDWICH ISLANDS.

		Latitude. deg.	Latitude. min.	Longitude. deg.	Longitude. min.
Owhyhee	The North-point	20	17	204	2
	South-point	18	54	204	15
	East-point	19	34	205	6
	Karakakooa Bay	19	28	204	0
Mowee	East-point	20	50	204	4
	South-point	20	34	203	48
	West-point	20	54	203	24
Morokinnee		20	39	203	33
Tahoorowa		20	38	203	27
Ranai	South-point	20	46	203	8
Morotoi	West-point	21	10	202	46
Woahoo	Anchoring-point	21	43	202	9
Atooi	Wymoa Bay	21	57	200	20
Onecheow	Anchoring-place	21	50	199	45
Oreehoua		22	2	199	52
Tahoora		21	43	199	36

CHAP. XVII.

ON Monday, the 15th of March 1779, we weighed anchor, and passing to the N. of Tahoora, stood to the S. W. in expectation of falling in with the island of Modoopapappa; the natives having assured us, that it lay in that direction, within five hours sail of Tahoora. The next day at five o'clock, P. M. we made a signal for the Discovery to come under our stern, having given over all hopes of seeing Modoopapappa. On Wednesday, the 17th, we steered W. Captain Clerke intending to keep in the same parallel of latitude, till we made the longitude of Awatska Bay; and then to steer N. for the harbour of St. Peter and St. Paul,

Paul, which was alſo fixed on as our rendezvous, if we ſhould happen to ſeparate. This track was choſen, becauſe, we ſuppoſed it to be yet unexplored, and we might probably meet with ſome new iſlands in our paſſage. On Tueſday, the 30th, the winds and unſettled ſtate of the weather, induced Captain Clerke to alter his plan, and, at ſix in the evening, we began to ſteer N. W. which we continued till Tueſday, the 6th of April, at which time we loſt the trade wind. The fine weather we met with between the tropics, had not been idly ſpent. The carpenters found ſufficient employment in repairing the boats. The beſt bower cable had been ſo much damaged that we were obliged to cut forty fathoms from it. The airing of ſails and other ſtores, which from the leakineſs of the decks, and ſides of the ſhip, were perpetually ſubject to be wet, had now become a troubleſome part of duty. For ſome time paſt, even the operation of mending the ſailors old jackets, had riſen into a duty both of difficulty and importance. It may be neceſſary to inform thoſe who are unacquainted with the habits of ſeamen, that they are ſo accuſtomed, in ſhips of war, to be directed in the care of themſelves by their officers, that they loſe the very idea of foreſight, and contract the thoughtleſſneſs of infants. Had theſe people been left to their own diſcretion alone, the whole crew would have been very thinly clad, before the voyage had been half finiſhed. It was natural to expect, that their experience, during the voyage to the N. laſt year, would have made them ſenſible of the neceſſity of paying ſome attention to theſe matters; but if ſuch reflections ever occurred to them, the impreſſion was ſo tranſient, that, upon returning to the tropical climates, their fur jackets, and the reſt of their clothes, adapted to a cold country, were kicked about the decks as things of no value; though it was known in both ſhips, that we were to make another voyage towards the

pole.

pole. They were, of course, picked up by the officers; and, being put into casks, restored about this time to the owners. In the afternoon of Wednesday, the 7th, we observed some of the sheathing floating by the ship; and, on examination, found that 12 or 14 feet had been washed off from under the larboard-bow, where the leak was supposed to have been; which, ever since leaving the Sandwich Islands, had kept our people almost constantly at the pumps, making 12 inches water in an hour; but, as we had always been able to keep it under with the hand-pumps, it gave us no great uneasiness, till Tuesday, the 13th, when, about six o'clock, P. M. we were greatly alarmed by a sudden inundation, that deluged the whole space between decks. The water which had lodged in the coal-hole, not finding a sufficient vent into the well, had forced up the platforms over it, and in a moment set every thing afloat. Our situation was now exceedingly distressing; nor did we perceive immediately any means of relief. At last we thought of cutting a hole through the bulk-head that separated the coal-hole from the fore-hold, and, by that means, to make a passage for the body of water into the well. As soon as a passage was made, the greatest part of the water emptied itself into the well, and enabled us to get out the rest in buckets: but the leak was now so much increased, that we were obliged to keep one half of our people pumping and baling constantly, till the noon of Thursday, the 15th. Our men bore, with great chearfulness, this excessive fatigue, which was much increased by their having no dry place to sleep in; on which account they had their full allowance of grog. On Thursday, the 22nd, the cold was exceedingly severe; and the ropes were so frozen, that it was with difficulty they could be forced through the blocks. On Friday, the 23d, in latitude 52 deg. 9 min. longitude 160 deg. 7 min. we saw mountains co-

vered with ſnow, and a high conical rock, diſtant about four leagues; and ſoon after this imperfect view we were enveloped in a thick fog. According to our maps, we were now but 8 leagues from the entrance of Awatſka Bay; therefore when the weather cleared up, we ſtood in to take a nearer ſurvey of the country. A moſt diſmal and dreary proſpect preſented itſelf. The coaſt is ſtraight, and uniform, without bays or inlets. From the ſhore, the ground riſes in moderate hills, and behind them are ranges of mountains, whoſe ſummits penetrate the clouds. The whole was covered with ſnow, except the ſides of ſome cliffs which roſe perpendicularly from the ſea. The wind blew ſtrong from the N. E. with hazy weather and ſleet, from the 24th to the 28th. The ſhip reſembled a complete maſs of ice; the ſhrouds being ſo incruſted with it, as to double their dimenſions in circumference: in ſhort, the experience of the oldeſt ſeaman among us had never met with ſuch continued ſhowers of ſleet, and that extreme cold which we had now to encounter. Soon after our departure from Karakakooa Bay, Captain Clerke was taken ill, and during this run, the ſea was in general ſo rough, and the Reſolution ſo leaky, that the ſail-makers had no place to repair the ſails in, except the captain's apartments, which in his declining ſtate of health, was a ſerious inconvenience to him. At this time the inclemency of the weather, the difficulty of working our ſhips, and the inceſſant duty required at the pumps, rendered the ſervice intolerable to the crew, ſome of whom were much froſt bitten, and others were confined with colds.

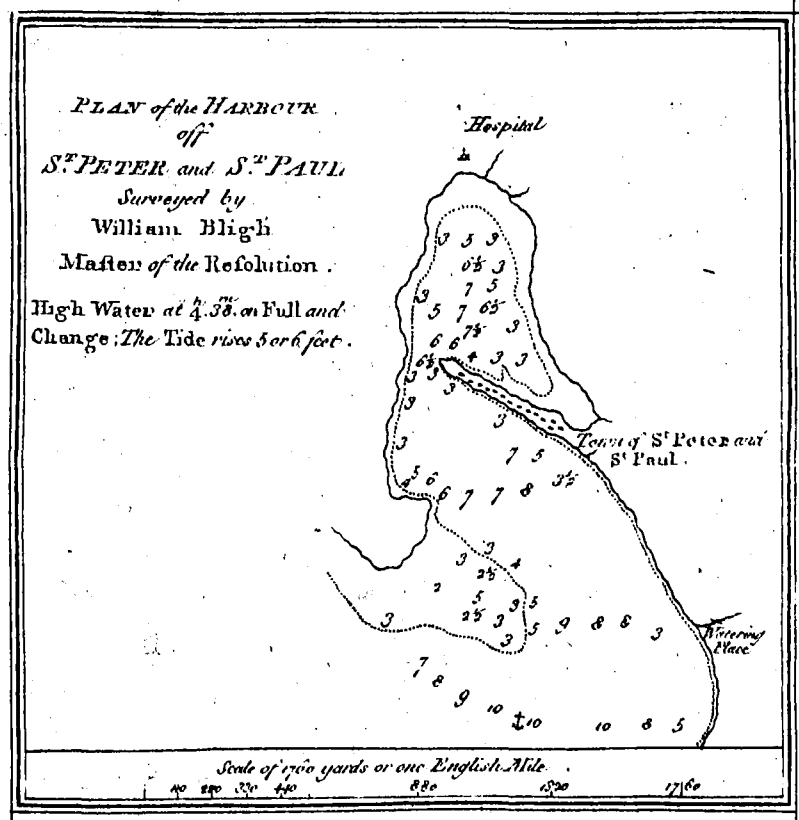
Sunday, the 25th, we were favoured with a tranſient glance of the entrance of Awatſka Bay; but, in the preſent ſtate of the weather, we could not preſume to venture into it. For this reaſon we again ſtood off, when we loſt ſight of the Diſcovery; but this gave us little concern, being now ſo near

the

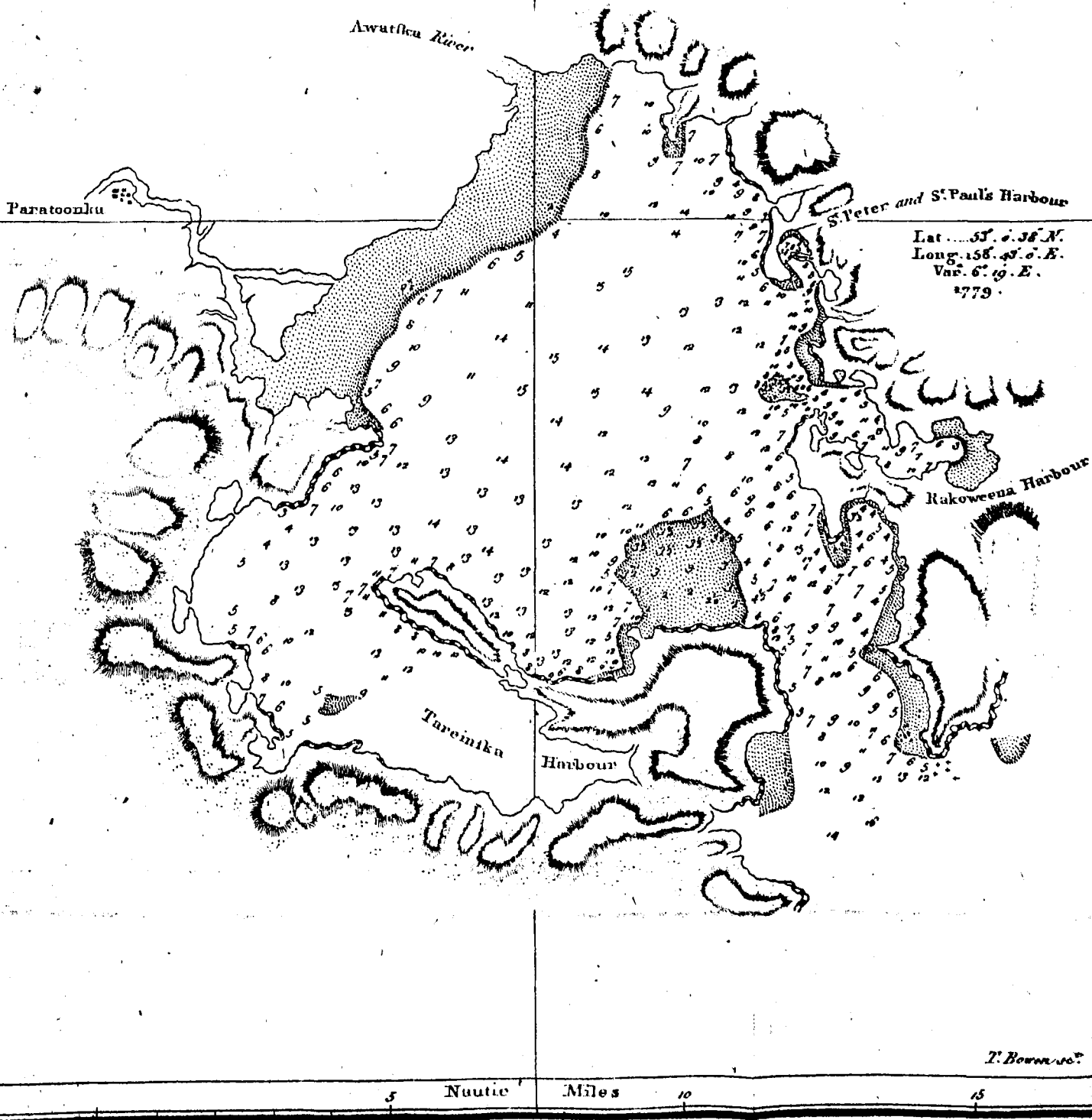
the place of rendezvous. Wednesday, the 28th, in the morning, the weather cleared up, and we had a fine day, when our men were employed in taking the ice from the rigging, sails, &c. that in case of a thaw, which was now expected, it might not fall on our heads. At noon, in latitude 52 deg. 44 min. longitude 159 deg. the entrance of Awatska Bay bore N. W. The mouth of it opens in the direction of N. N. W. On the S. side, the land is moderately high, rising to the northward into a bluff head. Three remarkable rocks lie in the channel between them, not far from the N. E. side; and, on the opposite side, a single rock of considerable size. At three o'clock, P. M. we stood into the bay, with a fair wind from the southward, having from 22 to 7 fathoms soundings. There is a look-out house on the north-head, used as a light-house, when any of the Russian ships are expected upon the coast. It had a flag-staff, but we could not perceive any person there. Having passed the mouth of the bay, which extends about four miles in length, a circular bason presented itself of about 25 miles in circumference; in this we anchored about four o'clock; fearing to run foul of a shoal mentioned by Muller to lie in the channel. Great quantities of loose ice drifted with the tide in the middle of the bay, but the shores were blocked up with it. Plenty of wild fowl, of various kinds, were seen; also large flights of Greenland pigeons, together with ravens and eagles. We examined every corner of the bay, with our glasses, in order to discern the town of St. Peter and St. Paul, which, from the accounts we had received at Oonalashka, we supposed to be a place of strength and consequence. At length we discovered, to the N. E. some miserable log-houses, and a few conical huts, amounting, in the whole, to about 30, which, from their situation, notwithstanding all the respect we wished to entertain for a Russian ostrog, or town,

we concluded to be Petropaulowſka. In juſtice, however, to the hoſpitable treatment we found here, it may not be amiſs to anticipate the reader's curioſity, by aſſuring him that our diſappointment proved, in the end, a matter of entertainment to us. In this wretched extremity of the earth, beyond conception barbarous and inhoſpitable, out of the reach of civilization, bound and barricaded with ice, and covered with ſummer ſnow, we experienced the tendereſt feelings of humanity, joined to a nobleneſs of mind, and elevation of ſentiment, which would have done honour to any clime and nation.

On Sunday the 29th, in the morning, at daylight, Captain King was ſent with the boats to examine the bay, and to preſent the letters to the Ruſſian commander, which he had brought from Oonalaſhka. Having proceeded as far as we were able with the boats, we got upon the ice, which extended near half a mile from the ſhore. The inhabitants had not yet ſeen either the ſhip, or the boats; for even after we had got upon the ice, we could not perceive any ſigns of a living creature in the town. We ſunk at every ſtep almoſt knee deep in the ſnow, and though we found tolerable footing at the bottom, yet the weak parts of the ice not being diſcoverable, we were conſtantly expoſed to the danger of breaking through it. This accident, at laſt, actually happened to Captain King; who ſtepping on quickly over a ſuſpicious ſpot, in order to preſs with leſs weight upon it, he came upon a ſecond before he could ſtop himſelf, which broke under him, and in he fell. Fortunately he roſe clear of the ice; and a man who was a little way behind with a boat hook, throwing it out, the captain, by that means, was enabled to get upon firm ice again. The nearer we approached the ſhore, we found the ice ſtill more broken. The ſight of a ſledge advancing towards us, however, afforded ſome comfort.



PLAN of the BAY of AWATSKA on the EAST COAST OF KAMTSCHATKA.



London, Published by Alex.r Hogg, at the Kings Arms N.o 16. Paternoster Row.

fort. But instead of coming to our relief, the driver stopt short, and called out to us. Captain King immediately held up Ismyloff's letters; in consequence of which, the man turned about, and drove full speed back again, followed with the execrations of some of our party. Unable to draw any conclusion from this unaccountable behaviour, we still proceeded towards the ostrog, though with the greatest circumspection; and, when at the distance of about a quarter of a mile from it, we observed a body of armed men advancing to meet us. To avoid giving them any alarm, and to preserve the most peaceable appearance, the captain, and Mr. Webber, marched in front, and the men, who had boat-hooks in their hands, were stationed in the rear. The armed party consisted of about 30 soldiers, headed by a person with a cane in his hand. Within a few paces of us he halted, and drew up his men in martial order. Captain King presented Ismyloff's letters to him, but in vain endeavoured to make him understand that we were English, and had brought these dispatches from Oonalashka. After an attentive examination of our persons, he conducted us towards the village in solemn silence, halting frequently his men, and ordering them to perform different parts of their manual exercise; with a view, as we supposed, to convince us, that if we should presume to offer any violence, we should have to deal with those who knew how to defend themselves. During the whole of this time, the captain was in his wet clothes, shivering with cold; yet he could not avoid being diverted with this military parade, though it was attended by an unseasonable delay. Arriving, at length, at the habitation of the commanding officer of the party, we were ushered in; and, after giving orders to the military without doors, our host appeared, accompanied by the secretary of the port. One of the letters from Ismyloff was now opened,

and the other ſent expreſs to Bolcheretſk, a town on the weſt ſide of Kamtſchatka, and the place of reſidence of the Ruſſian commander of this province.

It appeared to us extraordinary, that the natives had not ſeen the Reſolution the preceding day when we caſt anchor, nor this morning, till our boats approached the ice. The firſt ſight of the ſhip, we underſtood, had ſtruck them with a conſiderable panic. The garriſon was put inſtantly under arms; two field-pieces were placed before the commander's houſe; and powder, ſhot, and lighted matches, were all in readineſs. The officer who had conducted us to his dwelling, was a ſerjeant, and alſo the commander of the oſtrog. After he had recovered from the alarm which our arrival had produced, the kindneſs and hoſpitality of his behaviour was aſtoniſhing. His houſe, indeed, was intolerably hot, but remarkably neat and clean. After Captain King had changed his clothes, by putting on a compleat ſuit of the ſerjeant's, at his earneſt requeſt, which was doubtleſs the beſt he could procure; and, conſidering our viſit was unexpected, was ingeniouſly conducted. To have made ſoup and bouillie would have required ſome time; inſtead therefore of this, we had ſome cold beef ſliced, with boiling water poured over it. The next courſe was a large roaſted bird, the taſte of which was moſt delicious, though we were unacquainted with its ſpecies. Having eaten a part of this, it was removed, and fiſh was ſerved up, dreſſed in two different ways. Soon after which, the remainder of the bird appeared again in ſavoury and ſweet pates. Our liquor was what the Ruſſians diſtinguiſh by the name of quaſs, and was the moſt indifferent part of our entertainment. The ſerjeant's wife ſerved up ſeveral of the diſhes, and was not permitted to ſit down at table with us. Our repaſt being finiſhed, during which our converſa-

tion

tion was limited to a few bows, and other personal tokens of mutual respect, we strove to explain to our host the occasion of our visit to this port. Probably, Ismyloff's letters we had delivered made him readily comprehend our meaning; but as there was not a person in the place, who understood any other languages than those of Russia or Kamtschatka, we found it extremely difficult to comprehend what he endeavoured to communicate to us. Having spent much time in our attempts to understand each other, the sum of the intelligence we had received appeared to be, that though we could not be supplied with provisions or stores at this place, yet those articles were to be procured in great plenty at Bolcheretsk. That he doubted not, but the commander would readily supply us with what we wanted; but that, till he received his orders, neither he, nor any of the natives could even venture on board the vessel. It being now time for us to depart, and as Mr. King's clothes were not yet dry, he had again recourse to the serjeant's benevolence, for his permission to carry those on board which he had borrowed of him. This request was chearfully complied with, and a sledge, with five dogs and a driver, was instantly provided for each of our party. This mode of conveyance afforded high entertainment for the sailors; and they were delighted still more, when they found that the two boat-hooks had a sledge appropriated solely for their conveyance. These sledges are so light, and so admirably well constructed for the purposes intended, that they went safely and expeditiously over the ice, and over parts of it which we should have found extremely difficult to have passed on foot. On our return, the boats were towing the Resolution towards the village; and, at seven, we moored close to the ice; the entrance of the bay bearing S. by E. and the ostrog N. distant one mile and a half. On Friday, the 30th, the casks and cables were taken to the quarter-deck,

to

to lighten the veſſel forward, and the carpenters proceeded to ſtop the leak which had occaſioned us ſo much trouble. In the middle of the day we had ſuch warm weather, that the ice began to break away very faſt, and almoſt choaked up the entrance of the bay. Several of our officers waited upon the ſerjeant, who received them with great civility; and Captain Clerke ſent him a preſent of two bottles of rum, thinking he could not ſend him any thing more acceptable. In return, he received twenty fine trouts, and ſome excellent fowls of the grouſe kind. Though the bay ſwarmed with ducks and Greenland pigeons, our ſportſmen had no ſucceſs; for, being exceedingly ſhy, they could not kill any.

On Saturday, the 1ſt of May, in the morning, we ſaw our conſort, the Diſcovery, ſtanding into the bay: a boat was immediately diſpatched to her aſſiſtance, and ſhe was moored in the afternoon cloſe by the Reſolution. On the 3d, in the morning, two ſledges having been obſerved to drive into the village, Mr. King was ordered on ſhore, to learn whether an anſwer was arrived from the commander of Kamtſchatka. The diſtance from Bolcheretſk to St. Peter and St. Paul's is 135 Engliſh miles. The diſpatches were ſent off in a ſledge, drawn by dogs, on the 29th, at noon, and returned with an anſwer early this morning; ſo that they performed a journey of 270 miles in little more than three days and a half. For the preſent, the return of the commander's anſwer was concealed from us. While Mr. King was on ſhore, his boat, and another belonging to the Diſcovery, were bound faſt to the ice. In this ſituation, the Diſcovery's launch was ſent to their aſſiſtance, which ſoon partook of the ſame fate: but on the 4th, the floating ice was drifted away, by the wind changing, and the boats were ſet at liberty, without ſuſtaining the ſmalleſt damage. At 10 o'clock, A. M. ſeveral ſledges having

ing arrived at the edge of the ice, a boat was sent from the ship to conduct those who were in them on board. One of them proved to be a Russian merchant from Bolcheretsk, whose name was Fedositsch; and the other a German, named Port, with dispatches from Major Behm, commander of Kamtschatka, to Captain Clerke. Arriving at the edge of the ice, and seeing distinctly the magnitude of the ships, within 200 yards of them, they were exceedingly alarmed; and before they ventured to embark, stipulated that two of our boat's crew should remain on shore, as hostages for their safety. It afterwards appeared, for what reasons we could not conceive, that Ismyloff, in his letter to the commander, had mentioned our ships as two small trading vessels; and that the serjeant, having seen them at a distance only, had not rectified the mistake. When they had arrived on board, we perceived, by their timid behaviour, that they entertained some very extraordinary apprehensions. However, an uncommon degree of satisfaction was visible in their countenances, when the German found a person among us, with whom he could enter into conversation. Mr. Webber spoke that language fluently, and convinced them, though not without difficulty, that we were Englishmen and friends. Mr. Port was introduced to Captain Clerke, to whom he delivered the commander's letter. It was written in the German language, and merely complimental, giving him and his officers an invitation to Bolcheretsk. Mr. Port, at the same time, acquainted him, that the Major had conceived a very strong idea of the size of the ships, and of the service they were engaged in; Ismyloff, in his letter, having represented them as two small pacquet-boats, and cautioned him to be on his guard, insinuating, that he suspected us to be no better than pirates. In consequence of this letter, he said, there had been various conjectures formed about us

at Bolcheretſk. We were much diverted with the fears and apprehenſions of theſe people; and eſpecially with an account given by Mr. Port, of the ſerjeant's extreme caution the day before. On ſeeing Mr. King and ſome other gentlemen come on ſhore, he concealed him and the Ruſſian merchant in the kitchen, to give them an opportunity of liſtening to our converſation with each other, in order to diſcover whether we were Engliſhmen or not.

Being now enabled, by the aid of an interpreter, to converſe with the Ruſſians, our firſt enquiries were directed to the means of procuring a ſupply of freſh proviſions and naval ſtores; particularly the latter, for the want of which we had been in great diſtreſs. On enquiry, it appeared, that the whole ſtock of live cattle, which the country about the bay could furniſh, amounted only to two heifers; and theſe the ſerjeant very readily promiſed to ſecure for us. Our next applications were made to the merchant, whoſe terms for ſerving us were ſo exorbitant, that Captain Clerke thought it expedient to ſend an expreſs to the commander, to learn the price of ſtores at Bolcheretſk. This determination being communicated to Mr. Port, he diſpatched a meſſenger to the commander at Bolcheretſk, to acquaint him with our intentions, and to remove the ſuſpicions that had been entertained reſpecting the purpoſes of our voyage. For the above ſervice Mr. King was fixed upon, and ordered to prepare for ſetting out the next day, together with Mr. Webber, who was to accompany him as interpreter. That day, and the next, however, the weather proved too ſtormy for beginning a journey through ſo deſolate and wild a country: but on Friday, the 7th of May, the weather became more favourable, and we ſet out in the ſhip's boats, early in the morning, in order to reach the entrance of the Awatſka at high-water, on account of the

ſhoals

ſhoals at the mouth of that river. The country boats were to meet us here, to conduct us up the ſtream. Captain Gore was alſo added to our party, and we were likewiſe accompanied by Mr. Port and the Ruſſian merchant, with two Coſſacks, having been previouſly furniſhed with warm furred cloathing; a very neceſſary precaution, as it began to ſnow briſkly immediately after our ſetting out. About eight o'clock, we were ſtopped by ſhoal water, within a mile of the mouth of the river; when ſome Kamtſchadales took us and our baggage, in ſome ſmall canoes, and conveyed us over a bank of ſand, which the rapidity of the river had thrown up, and which, we were informed, was continually ſhifting. Having paſſed this ſhoal, the water again deepened, and we were furniſhed with a commodious boat, reſembling a Norway yawl, to convey us up the river, together with canoes for the reception of our baggage. The breadth of the mouth of Awatſka is about a quarter of a mile, but it gradually narrowed as we advanced. Having proceeded a few miles, we paſſed ſeveral branches, many of which, we were told, emptied themſelves into other parts of the bay; and that ſome of thoſe on the left ran into the Paratounca river. For the firſt 10 miles, the general direction of the river from the bay, is to the N. and afterwards it turns to the weſtward. Except this bend, it chiefly preſerves a ſtraight courſe; and flows through a low flat country, to the diſtance of 30 miles from the ſea, which is ſubject to frequent inundations. Six men were employed in puſhing us on with long poles, three of them being at each end of the boat; and proceeded againſt the ſtream, at the rate of about three miles an hour. Our conductors endured this ſevere labour for 10 hours; ſtopping only once, and that for a ſhort ſpace of time, to take a little refreſhment. Having been informed, at our firſt ſetting out, that we could eaſily reach

Karachin that night, we were greatly disappointed to find ourselves 15 miles from that place at sun-set. This was attributed to the delay in passing the shoals, both at the entrance of the river, and in many other places. Our men been exceedingly fatigued, and as the difficulty of navigating the river would have encreased by the darkness of the night, we declined all thoughts of proceeding on our journey that evening: we therefore fixed upon a place that was tolerably well sheltered, and, clearing it of the snow, erected a small marquée, which we had providentially taken with us; and, with the assistance of a good fire, and some excellent punch, passed the night agreeably. Our principal inconvenience was, the being obliged to keep at a considerable distance from the fire; for as soon as it was lighted, it thawed every part round it into an absolute puddle. The Kamtscadales were extremely alert and expeditious in erecting our marquée, and cooking our provisions; but we were much surprized at finding they had brought with them their utensils for making tea, considering it as a most intolerable hardship if they cannot, two or three times a day, regale themselves with drinking tea. When daylight appeared, we proceeded on our journey, and, before we had made much progress, were met by the Toion, or chief of Karachin, who, being apprized of our coming, had provided canoes that were better accommodated for navigating the higher parts of the river. A commodious vessel, (made by lashing two canoes together) furnished with fur cloaks, and lined with bear-skins, was also procured for us. We now proceeded rapidly, the Toion's people being remarkably expert in this kind of business. At ten we arrived at the ostrog, named Karachin, and the seat of his command, where we were received by the Kamtscadale men and women, and some Russian servants belonging to the merchant, Fedositsch. They were all attired in their best

beſt habiliments; thoſe of the women being gay and pleaſing, and conſiſting of a looſe robe of white nankeen, gathered cloſe round the neck, and faſtened with a ſilk collar. A ſhort jacket, without ſleeves, was worn over this, conſiſting of different coloured nankeens; and they had petticoats made of a ſlight Chineſe ſilk. Their ſhifts, which were alſo made of ſilk, had ſleeves extending to the wriſts; and their heads were bound with coloured ſilk handkerchiefs, which entirely concealed the hair of the married women; but the unmarried ones placed the handkerchief under the hair, permitting it to flow looſely down the ſhoulders.

The oſtrog of Karachin is pleaſantly ſituated on the ſide of the river, and compoſed of three log-houſes, nineteen balagans, or ſummer habitations, and three jourts, which are houſes under ground. The Toion, to whoſe dwelling we were then conducted, was a plain decent man, ſprung from a Ruſſian mother, and a Kamtſcadale father. His houſe, like all others in this country, conſiſted of only two apartments. All the furniture in the outer room, was a long narrow table, with a bench round it; and the inner apartment, which was the kitchen, was alſo very ſcantily furniſhed. But, the hearty welcome, and kind attention of our hoſt, amply compenſated for the poverty of his habitation. His wife, an excellent cook, ſerved us with various ſorts of fiſh and game, and different kinds of heath-berries, which had been preſerved ſince the laſt year. Whilſt we were dining in this miſerable hut, the gueſts of abſolute ſtrangers, and at the extremity of the habitable globe, a ſolitary half-worn pewter ſpoon attracted our attention. Its form was familiar to us, and the word London was ſtamped upon the back of it. It is impoſſible to expreſs the anxious hopes, and tender remembrances, this circumſtance excited in us. Thoſe who have been long abſent from their

native

native country, will readily conceive what inexpreſſible pleaſure ſuch trifling incidents can give.

We had now quitted the river, and the next part of our journey was to be performed on ſledges; but the thaw had been ſo great in the day-time, as not to permit us to ſet out, till the ſnow was become hard and firm by the coldneſs of the evening. This furniſhed us with an opportunity of walking about the village, which was the only place in this country, that we had ſeen free from ſnow. It was ſituated on a flat, of about a mile and an half in circuit. The leaves of the trees were juſt budding, and the verdure was ſtrongly contraſted with the ſurrounding hills, which remained covered with ſnow. The ſoil appearing to be capable of producing common vegetables, we were ſurprized to find that not a ſpot of it was cultivated. Neither were the inhabitants poſſeſſed of cattle of any ſort. In ſhort, their ſituation, during the winter months, muſt be wretched beyond conception. They were now removing from their jourts to their balagans, which gave us an opportunity of obſerving both theſe ſorts of habitations. The people invited us, very civilly, into their houſes; chearfulneſs and content were viſible in every countenance, to which the approaching change of ſeaſon might perhaps contribute. On returning to our hoſt's, ſupper was prepared for us, conſiſting of the ſame articles which compoſed our former repaſt. When we had finiſhed our meal, we entertained the Toion and his wife with punch made of ſome of our ſpirits; and Captain Gore, with his wonted generoſity, made them ſome valuable preſents: after which, they retired to the kitchen, leaving us in the other room; on the benches of which we ſpread our bear-ſkins, and ſought a little ropoſe; having firſt ſettled with our conductors, to proceed on our journey, when the ground was judged to be in a ſuitable condition. The melancholy howlings of the dogs awakened us about nine

the

the ſame evening. During the whole time our baggage was laſhing upon the ſledges, their horrid noiſe continued; but, when they were yoked, and prepared for travelling, a chearful yelping ſucceeded, which ceaſed the inſtant they marched off. We ſhall here give our readers an accurate deſcription of a ſledge brought over by Captain King, and now in the poſſeſſion of Sir Aſhton Lever. The length of the body is about four feet and an half, and the breadth one foot. It is made in the form of a creſcent, of light tough wood, faſtened together with wicker work; and, among the principal people, is elegantly ſtained with red and blue; the ſeat being covered with furs or bear-ſkins. It has four legs, about two feet in height, reſting on two long flat pieces of wood, of the breadth of five or ſix inches, extending a foot beyond the body of the ſledge, at each end. Theſe turn up before, ſomewhat like a ſkait, and are ſhod with the bone of ſome ſea-animal. The carriage is ornamented, at the fore-part, with taſſels of coloured cloth, and leather thongs. It has a croſs-bar, to which the harneſs is joined; and links of iron, or ſmall bells, are hanging to it, which, by the jingling, is ſuppoſed to encourage the dogs. They ſeldom carry more than one perſon at a time, who ſits aſide, with his feet on the lower part of the ſledge, having his baggage and proviſions in a bundle behind him. The uſual number of dogs employed in drawing this carriage, is five; four of them yoked two and two, and the other acting as leader. The reins, being faſtened to the collar, inſtead of the head, have no great command: and are therefore uſually hung upon the ſledge; the driver depending principally on their obedience to his voice. Great care and attention are conſequently uſed in training up the leader, which frequently becomes very valuable on account of his ſteadineſs and docility; the ſum of forty roubles (or ten pounds) being no unuſual price for

one of them. The rider has alſo a crooked ſtick, anſwering the purpoſe both of whip and reins; with which, by ſtriking in the ſnow, he can regulate the ſpeed of the dogs, or even ſtop them at his pleaſure. When they are inattentive to their duty, he often chaſtiſes them by throwing it at them. The dexterity of the riders, in picking this ſtick up again, is very remarkable, and is the moſt difficult manœuvre in the exerciſe of their profeſſion: nor is it, indeed, ſurpriſing that they ſhould be ſkilful in a practice in which they are ſo materially intereſted; for, they aſſured us, that if a driver ſhould happen to loſe his ſtick, the dogs immediately diſcover it; and, unleſs their leader is both ſteady and reſolute, they will inſtantly ſet off full ſpeed, and never ſtop till their ſtrength is exhauſted; or till the carriage is overturned and daſhed to pieces, or hurried down a precipice, when all are buried in the ſnow. The accounts of the ſpeed of theſe animals, and of the hardſhips and fatigues they ſuffer, would have appeared incredible, had they not been ſupported by the greateſt authority. We ourſelves were witneſſes of the extraordinary expedition with which the meſſenger returned, who had been diſpatched to Bolcheretſk with the news of our arrival at St. Peter and St. Paul's, though the ſnow was exceedingly ſoft. The governor of Kamtſchatka aſſured us, that this journey was uſually performed in two days and a half; and that he had once received an expreſs from that harbour in 23 hours. Throughout the winter, the dogs are fed on the offals of dried and ſtinking fiſh; and, even this miſerable food is withheld from them, a day before they ſet out on a journey; and they are not permitted to eat a morſel of any thing till they arrive at the end of it. They are frequently kept faſting for two entire days, in which time they will perform a journey of great extent. The ſhape of theſe dogs reſembles that of the

the Pomeranian breed, but they are considerably larger.

As we did not chuse to rely upon our own skill, we had each of us a man to conduct the sledge, which, in the condition the roads then were, proved a very laborious business: for, as the thaw had been prevalent in the vallies, through which was our regular road, we were obliged to travel along the sides of the hills; our guides being under the necessity of supporting the sledges, on the lower sides, with their shoulders, for many miles together. Mr. King was attended by a good natured Cossack, who was so imperfect in his business, that he was continually overturned, which afforded entertainment to his companions. The party consisted of ten sledges in the whole. That which conducted Captain Gore, was formed of two lashed together, and was plentifully furnished with furs and bear-skins. It was drawn by ten dogs, yoked four abreast; and those which were laded with heavy baggage, were drawn by the same number. We had not proceeded more than four miles on our journey, when it began to rain, which, together with the darkness of the night, threw us into some confusion. It was, after some little consultation, agreed, that we should continue where we were, till day-light: we therefore secured our sledges, wrapped ourselves up in furs, and waited patiently for the morning. At three o'clock we were summoned to proceed; our guides expressing their apprehensions, that if we waited any longer, the thaw would perhaps stop us, and prevent our advancing or returning. Though we had many difficulties to encounter, owing principally to the bad condition of the road, we got safe to an ostrog about two in the afternoon. It is called Natcheckin, and is situated on a small stream, which falls into the Bolchoireka, at some distance below the town. It is 25 miles from Karatchin; which, by their account, we could have compassed in four

 hours,

hours, had the froſt continued; but the ſnow was ſo ſoft that the poor animals ſunk up to their bellies at almoſt every ſtep; and it was indeed ſurprizing that they ſhould be able to ſupport themſelves under ſo fatiguing a journey. This inconſiderable oſtrog conſiſts of one log-houſe, the reſidence of the Toion, one jourt, and five balagans. We were received here with the ſame civility and hoſpitality as at Karatchin; and, in the afternoon, were conducted to a remarkable hot ſpring, at a ſmall diſtance from this village. Before we came very near it, we ſaw a ſteam riſing from it, as from a boiling caldron; and, when we approached it, we perceived a ſtrong ſulphureous effluvia. A baſon of about three feet in diameter, is formed by the main ſpring; beſides which, there are ſeveral leſſer ſprings, of equal heat, in the adjacent ground; by which means the whole ſpot, conſiſting of about an acre, was ſo very hot that we could not remain two minutes in the ſame place. The water iſſuing from theſe ſprings, ſupplies a ſmall bathing pond, and afterwards a little rivulet, which conducts it into the river, at the diſtance of about 150 yards. Great cures, they informed us, had been effected by this bath, in rheumatiſms, ſcorbutic ulcers, ſwelled and contracted joints, and many other diſorders. Where theſe ſprings flow, the ground is on a gentle aſcent; having a green hill of a moderate ſize behind it. Some plants ſeemed to thrive here with great luxuriance, among which we obſerved the wild garlick.

Monday, the 10th, in the morning, we embarked on the Bolchoireeka; and, going with the ſtream, expected to arrive at our journey's end the following day. Though Bolcheretſk is 80 miles from Natcheekin, we were informed, that, in the ſummer, when the melting of ſnow on the mountains has rendered the river full and rapid, the canoes have often gone there in a ſingle day: but now they told us we ſhould be much longer, the ice having broken

broken up only three days before our arrival, and our's being the first boat that had attempted to pass. There was but too much truth in this intelligence; for we were greatly impeded by the shallows; and, though the stream was rapid in many places, we frequently had ripplings and shoals, and were under the necessity of hauling the boats over them. On each side of the river, the country was romantic, but not diversified; the course of it being between craggy mountains, of a most dreary and barren aspect; with nothing to vary the scene, except now and then the sight of a bear, or a flock of wild-fowl. This, and the following night, we slept under our marquée, on the banks of the river, and suffered greatly from the severity of the weather.

Wednesday the 12th, at day-light, we had passed the mountains, and were proceeding through a low extensive plain, on which were a number of shrubby trees. At nine in the morning, we reached an ostrog, called Opatchin, of about the same magnitude as Karatchin, and supposed to be 50 miles from Natcheekin. A serjeant and four Russian soldiers had been here two days, waiting for our arrival; who instantly dispatched a light boat to Bolcheretsk to give intelligence of our approach. A magnificent canoe, plentifully furnished with skins and furs, was prepared for our reception, and we were very commodiously equipped; but our fellow-travellers were excluded. It gave us some concern to be separated from our old companion Mr. Port, who daily grew more shy and distant, as we drew nearer to the completion of our journey. He acknowledged, indeed, before we set out, that he was not entitled to the respect we had shewn him; but, finding him discreet, and not presuming, we had insisted on his faring as we did, throughout the journey. We performed the remainder of our passage, with the utmost ease and

 expedition;

expedition; for as we descended, the river grew more rapid, and had very few obstructions. On our approaching Kamtschatka, we judged, from an appearance of great stir and bustle, that our reception was to be in form. This circumstance was disagreeable to us, as decent cloathing had long been scarce among us; and our travelling habits formed a strange assemblage of the modes of India, Europe and Kamtschatka. To make a parade through the metropolis in this motley trim, we thought would appear ridiculous; and, as we observed a crowd of people collected on the banks of the river, and were informed that the commander would receive us at the water-side, we stopped at the house of a soldier, about a quarter of a mile before we came to the town. Here we dispatched Mr. Port with a message to his excellency, acquainting him, that, as soon as we had put off our travelling dresses, we would attend him at his own house to pay our respects to him; and entreated him not to think of waiting to conduct us. He persisted, however, in his resolution of paying us this compliment, and we immediately proceeded to join him at the entrance of the capital. We were all remarkably aukward and defective in making our first salutations, not having been accustomed to bowing and scraping, for at least two years and an half. The commander received us in a most engaging manner; but we had the mortification to discover, that he had almost wholly forgot the French language; so that only Mr. Webber had the satisfaction of conversing with him, as he spoke the German, which was his native tongue. Major Behm was accompanied by Captain Shmaleff, the next in command, and another officer; the whole body of merchants attended also. We were conducted to the commander's house, where we were politely and respectfully received by his lady, who had prepared tea and other refreshments for us. The

firſt compliments being over, Captain Gore deſired Mr. Webber to acquaint the Major, that we were diſtreſſed for want of naval ſtores, freſh proviſions, flour, and other neceſſaries; and that we were convinced we could not receive much aſſiſtance from him, in the country about Awatſka Bay, from what we had already ſeen and heard; that the impoſſibility of conveying heavy ſtores over the peninſula, at that ſeaſon, we were but too ſenſible of, from the difficulties we had encountered in our journey; and that we could not delay the proſecution of our voyage, to wait for any material change. Here the Major interrupted Mr. Webber, by obſerving, that we knew not what they were capable of doing; that he ſhould not beſtow a thought upon the difficulties of ſupplying our wants: he only wiſhed to know what articles we ſtood in need of, and the time he could be allowed for procuring them. After expreſſing our acknowledgments for his obliging condeſcenſion, we preſented him an account of the naval ſtores, cattle, and flour, we were directed to purchaſe; and informed him, that we intended to proſecute our voyage about the 5th of June. After this, the converſation became more general, and it might naturally be ſuppoſed, that we were anxious to obtain ſome information reſpecting our native country. Having been three years abſent, we entertained the moſt flattering expectations, of receiving ſome intereſting intelligence from Major Behm: but we were greatly diſappointed, when he aſſured us, that he could not communicate any intelligence of a much later date than that of our quitting England. The commander, ſuppoſing we might be fatigued, and deſirous of repoſe, begged leave to conduct us to our lodgings, at about ſeven o'clock. It was uſeleſs to proteſt againſt a compliment, to which we had no other title than that of being ſtrangers. That alone, with this generous Livonian, was ſufficient to counterbalance

terbalance every other consideration. In going along, we passed two guard-houses, where the men were under arms, in compliment to Captain Gore, and were conducted to a neat decent house, which the Major had appointed for our residence, while we continued at Kamtschatka. We had two sentinels posted at our door, and a serjeant's guard in an adjoining house. Having disposed of us in our apartments, the Major took his leave, promising to visit us the next day. We were now at leisure to discover the conveniencies which he had amply provided for us. Our fellow traveller, Mr. Port, and a soldier, of a rank between that of a serjeant and a corporal, (called a pulproperskack) were fixed upon to be our male domestics. We had also a housekeeper, and a cook, who were ordered to obey Mr. Port's directions in dressing us a supper, after the English mode of cookery. In the course of the evening, we were favoured with a number of civil messages, from the principal inhabitants of the town, politely observing, that their attending to pay their respects to us at that time, would add to our fatigues, but they would do themselves that honour the next morning. Such attention and politeness, in so uncultivated and desolate a country, formed a contrast highly in favour of its inhabitants; and, in addition to their civility, at sun-set, the serjeant brought the report of his guard to Captain Gore. In the morning of the 13th, compliments were sent us by the Major, Captain Shmaleff, and the most respectable people of the town, from all whom we were honoured with visits soon after. The two former having, after we had retired to rest, enquired of Mr. Port what articles we stood in the greatest need of on board the ships; they insisted on our sharing with their garrison, in the small stock of provisions they had then remaining; lamenting, at the same time, that our arrival should happen to be in that season

of

of the year, when ſcarcity reigned univerſally among them; the ſloops from Okotſk not being yet arrived with their annual ſupply. We thankfully accepted the liberal offer of theſe hoſpitable ſtrangers; on condition, however, that we ſhould be made acquainted with the price of the articles we received from them, that Captain Clerke might draw upon the Victualling Office, in London, for the amount. This was refuſed in the moſt poſitive terms; and, though repeatedly urged, the Major always ſtopped us ſhort, by ſaying, that his miſtreſs would be highly gratified at his rendering every aſſiſtance in his power to the Engliſh, who are her good friends and allies; and that it would give her a peculiar ſatisfaction to find, that, in ſuch remote regions, her dominions had afforded any relief to veſſels engaged in ſuch important ſervices. He added, that he could not, therefore, act ſo contrary to the principles of his Empreſs, as to think of receiving any bills; but, if we inſiſted on it, we might give him a bare certificate of the articles he might ſupply us with, which he would tranſmit to the court of Ruſſia, as evidence of having performed his duty. All farther acknowledgments, continued he, muſt be ſubmitted to the two courts; but you muſt excuſe me from acceding to your propoſal. This matter being adjuſted, he requeſted to be informed reſpecting our private wants, ſaying he ſhould conſider it as offering him an affront, if we applied to any of the merchants, or had dealings with any other perſon except himſelf.

Not having it in our power to make an adequate return for ſuch ſingular generoſity, he had only our thanks and admiration. At this moment, Mr. King recollected, that Captain Clerke had ſent by him a ſet of the engravings to Captain Cook's ſecond voyage, deſiring him to preſent it, in his name, to the commander. Nothing could have been more acceptable to him than this preſent, the Major being

ing an enthusiast in all matters relative to discoveries. Captain Clerke had also given Mr. King a discretionary power, of permitting the commander to see a chart of the discoveries made in the present voyage; and, judging from his situation and disposition of mind, that he would be highly gratified by such a communication; though, from motives of delicacy, he had only asked a few general questions on the subject, Mr. King reposed in him that confidence, which his whole conduct so justly merited. He felt this compliment as it was intended he should, and was struck at beholding, in one view, the whole of that coast on the side of Asia and America, which his countrymen had been so long employed in acquiring an imperfect knowledge of. Except this mark of confidence, and the set of copper-plates already mentioned, we had nothing with us deserving of his acceptance; for it was hardly worth noticing, that Mr. King prevailed on his son (who was quite a youth) to accept of a silver watch; and contributed to his little daughter's happiness, by presenting her with two pair of earrings, of French paste. He also gave Captain Shmaleff the thermometer which he had used on his journey, when he engaged to keep a register of the temperature of the air for one whole year, and to transmit it to Mr. Muller, with whom he was acquainted. This day we dined at the commander's, who, ever studious to gratify our curiosity, had prepared variety of dishes dressed after the Russian and Kamtschadale manner, besides a number of others in the English style. In the afternoon, we took a survey of the town, and the adjacent country. The situation of Bolcheretsk is in a low swampy plain, extending to the sea of Okotsk, being about 40 miles in length, and of a considerable breadth. It lies north of the Bolchoi-reka, (or great river) and on a peninsula, which has been separated from the continent by a large canal, under the

London; Publish'd as the Act directs, by Alex.r Hogg, at the Kings Arms, N.o 16, Paternoster Row.

A View at BOLCHERETZKOI, in KAMTSCHATKA.

the directions of the present commander; which has added strength to it as a fortress, and rendered it much less subject to inundations. The depth of the river, below the town, is from six to eight feet, and the breadth about a quarter of a mile. At the distance of 22 miles, it empties itself into the sea of Okotsk, where it is capable of admitting pretty large vessels. No corn, of any kind, is cultivated in this part of the country; and the Major assured us, that his was the only garden that had been planted. In general, the earth was covered with snow; the parts which were free from it, were full of black turfy hillocks. We saw about 20 or 30 cows, and the commander had six good horses. These, and their dogs, are their only tame animals: being obliged to keep a great number of the latter, they can rear only such cattle as are a match for them in strength and size. For, during the whole of the summer season, the dogs are turned loose, to provide entirely for themselves; and are sometimes so ravenous, that they will even venture to attack the bullocks. In Bolcheretsk the buildings are all in the same style; they consist of logs of wood, and are thatched. The Major's house is considerably larger than the rest, and has three capacious rooms, neatly papered; but the talc, which covered the windows, gave them a disagreeable and mean appearance. The town consists of low buildings, in rows of five or six habitations each, connected together by a passage extending the whole length of them; having the kitchen and storehouse on one side, and the dwelling apartments on the other. There are also barracks for the Russian soldiers and cossacks, a tolerable church, a court-room; and, at the end of the town, a number of balagans. The number of the inhabitants is between five and six hundred. A handsome entertainment was given by the Major, in the evening, to which were invited all the respectable inhabitants

of both ſexes. The next day we made a private application to Fedoſitſch, the merchant, in order to purchaſe ſome tobacco; the ſailors having been without that favourite commodity for upwards of a year. This, however, like other ſimilar tranſactions, came immediately to the knowledge of the commander; and, in a very ſhort time after, we were ſurprized to find four bags of tobacco in our houſe, each containing upwards of 100 pounds; which the Major requeſted might be preſented to our ſailors, in his name, and that of the garriſon under his command. By the ſame conveyance, we received 20 loaves of ſugar, and as many pounds of tea, which they requeſted the officers to accept of; as they underſtood that we were almoſt deſtitute of thoſe articles. A preſent was alſo ſent by Madame Behm, for Captain Clerke, which conſiſted of honey, butter, figs, rice, and other articles; accompanied with her beſt wiſhes, that, in his infirm ſtate, they might prove ſerviceable to him. We ſtrenuouſly endeavoured to oppoſe this profuſion of bounty, and were extremely anxious to reſtrain it; fully convinced that they were giving us almoſt the whole ſtock of their garriſon. But the anſwer we received from the Major, on theſe occaſions, generally was, That he had been in diſtreſs himſelf, and he was ſenſible that we muſt now be in that ſituation. The length of time, indeed, ſince we had touched at any known port, appeared to them almoſt incredible, and ſeemed to require the evidence of our maps, and other concurrent circumſtances, to obtain their credit. Among the latter, we ſhall mention a curious fact, which Major Behm related to us this morning, and which he ſaid he ſhould not have known how to account for, but for our arrival. Among the people of the north of Aſia, it is well known, that the Tſchutſki only have maintained their independence, and reſiſted all the efforts of the Ruſſians to reduce them. The laſt attempt

was

was in 1750, and, after variety of temporary advantages on each ſide, the Ruſſian forces retreated, after having loſt their commanding officer. The Ruſſians afterwards removed their frontier fortreſs, from the Anadyr to the Ingiga, a river which runs into the northern extremity of the ſea of Okotſk, and gives its name to a gulph, weſt of that of Penſhinſk. On the day of our arrival at Bolcheretſk, the Major had received diſpatches from this fort, acquainting him, that a party of the Tſchutſki had arrived there, with voluntary offers of friendſhip and a tribute. That, on aſking the cauſe of ſo unexpected an alteration in their ſentiments, they had acquainted his people, that two large Ruſſian boats had viſited them, towards the end of the preceding ſummer; that they had been ſhewn the greateſt kindneſs by the people who were in them, and had entered into a league of amity with them; and that, in conſequence of this, they came to the Ruſſian fort, in order to ſettle a treaty upon terms agreeable to both nations. This remarkable tale had given riſe to much ſpeculation, both at Ingiginſk and Bolcheretſk; and muſt have remained utterly unintelligible, had it not been elucidated by us. It was no ſmall ſatisfaction to us, to have thus ſhewn the Ruſſians, even by accident, the beſt method of collecting tribute, and extending their dominions; in hopes that the good underſtanding, which this event has produced, may reſcue a brave people from ſuch powerful invaders.

This day being Friday, the 14th, we were engaged to dine with Captain Shmaleff, who, in order to vary our amuſements, entertained us with an exhibition of dancing, in the Ruſſian and Kamtſchadale ſtyle. It is impoſſible to convey an adequate idea of this uncouth exhibition. The figure of the Ruſſian dance, reſembled thoſe of our hornpipes, and conſiſted of one, two, or four performers at a time. Their ſteps were exceedingly ſhort

and quick, their feet being raiſed but a very little way from the ground; their arms were hung down cloſe to the ſides, the body being kept, the whole time, erect and immoveable, except when the performers paſſed each other, when the hand was ſuddenly raiſed with an awkward motion. But, if the Ruſſian dance was unmeaning and ridiculous, the Kamtſchadale was infinitely more ſo. The principal aim, in their performances, is to repreſent the clumſy geſtures of the bear, which the inhabitants of this country have frequent opportunities of obſerving in various ſituations. To deſcribe the awkward poſtures, exhibited on theſe occaſions, would appear tedious and unintereſting. In general, however, the body was bowed, and the knees bent, whilſt the arms were employed in imitating the motions of that awkward animal. Much time had been ſpent in our journey to Bolcheretſk, and being informed that our return might, perhaps, be more difficult and tedious, we were obliged to acquaint the Major this evening, with our intention of departing the next day. We could not think of leaving our new acquaintance without regret: and were agreeably ſurprized, when the Major promiſed to accompany us, if we would ſtay but one day longer. He told us, that he had made up his diſpatches, and reſigned the command of Kamtſchatka to Captain Shmaleff; having made the neceſſary preparations for his departure to Okotſk, which was ſhortly to take place; but that he ſhould be happy in poſtponing his journey, and attending us to St. Peter and St. Paul's, in order to be ſatisfied, that nothing which could be done to ſerve us, ſhould be omitted. For the articles which Mr. King had given to the Major's children, he received, the next morning, a moſt magnificent Kamtſchadale dreſs, ſuch as the principal Toions wear on the moſt ſolemn occaſions. This habit, as we were informed by Fedoſitſch, muſt have coſt, at leaſt, 120 roubles.

He alſo, at the ſame time, was preſented with a handſome ſable muff, as a preſent from his daughter.

Saturday, the 15th, we dined with the commander, who, willing to give us an opportunity of ſeeing as much as we could of the manners and cuſtoms of the country, invited all the principal inhabitants of the town, to his houſe this evening. The dreſſes of the women were ſplendid, after the Kamtſchadale manner. Captain Shmaleff's lady, and the wives of the other officers of the garriſon, were dreſſed in a pretty taſte, partly in the Siberian, and partly in the European mode. Madame Behm, in particular, appeared in a grand European dreſs. The richneſs and variety of the ſilks worn by the women, as well as the ſingularity of their dreſs, was very ſtriking: and the whole had the air of ſome enchanted ſcene, in the midſt of the moſt deſert and dreary country in the univerſe. The entertainments of this night were dancing and ſinging. As we had fixed upon the next morning for our departure, we retired early to our apartments, where three travelling dreſſes preſented themſelves to our view, made after the Kamtſchadale mode, which had been provided for us by the commander. He came to us himſelf ſoon after, to ſee that proper care was taken in packing up our things. We had, indeed, no inconſiderable load of baggage; for, excluſive of his liberal preſents, Captain Shmaleff, and ſeveral other individuals, ſhewed us many inſtances of kindneſs and generoſity. On the 16th, early in the morning, we were preparing for our departure, when we were invited to take our leave of Madame Behm, in our paſſage to the boats. Already impreſſed with ſentiments of the warmeſt gratitude, for the benevolent and generous treatment we had received at Bolcheretſk, they were much heightened by the affecting ſcene which followed. On quitting our apartments, we ſaw all the

the ſoldiers and coſſacks of the garriſon drawn up on one ſide; and, on the other, were all the male inhabitants of the town, in their beſt cloathing; the whole body of the people joining in a melancholy ſong, which, we were informed, it was uſual to ſing on the departure of friends. Thus we marched till we arrived at the commander's houſe, preceded by the drums and muſic belonging to the garriſon. Here we were received by Madame Behm, accompanied by ſeveral ladies, habited in long ſilk cloaks, lined with furs of various colours; forming a moſt ſplendid appearance. Having partook of ſome refreſhment which had been provided for us, we proceeded to the water-ſide, attended by the ladies, who joined with the reſt of the people in the ſong; and, having taken leave of Madame Behm, after aſſuring her that the ſenſe of the hoſpitality of Bolcheretſk would be indelible in our hearts, we were too much affected not to haſten into the boats. At putting off, we received three cheers, which we immediately returned; and, on doubling a point, where we laſt beheld our friendly entertainers, they ſtill added to our feelings, by a farewell cheer! On our return, the ſtream was ſo exceedingly rapid, that, notwithſtanding the utmoſt exertions of our conductors, we did not arrive at the firſt village, Opatchin, till the 17th in the evening, which did not exceed the rate of 20 miles a day. On the 19th, we reached Natcheekin, and croſſed the plain to Karatchin on the 20th. The road was in much better order than when we paſſed it before, as it froze ſmartly in the night of the 19th. We proceeded down the Awatſka river on Friday, the 21ſt, and paſſed over the ſhoals, at the entrance of the bay, before it was dark. During the whole of our journey, we were highly pleaſed with the willingneſs and alacrity, with which the Toions and their Kamtſchadales aſſiſted us at the different oſtrogs. On ſeeing the Major, joy appeared

in

in every countenance; and they were much affected upon being informed that he would ſhortly leave them. A meſſenger had been diſpatched from Bolcheretſk to Captain Clerke, acquainting him with the nature of our reception; and that the Major intended to accompany us on our return; apprizing him, at the ſame time, of the day he might expect us. We obſerved, with pleaſure, as we approached the harbour, all our boats coming towards us. The men were all clean, and the officers as well arrayed as their wardrobes would then permit them to be. The Major was ſtruck at the healthy appearance of our ſailors, and was ſurprized to ſee that many of them had no other covering than a ſhirt and trowſers, though it actually ſnowed at that very inſtant. Major Behm had expreſſed an inclination to viſit the ſhips before he landed; but, being informed that Captain Clerke was extremely ill, he thought it would be improper to diſturb him, at ſo late an hour; it being then after nine o'clock. Mr. King therefore attended him to the ſerjeant's houſe, and afterwards went on board to communicate to Captain Clerke what had happened at Bolcheretſk. He was much concerned to find that, during his abſence, that officer's health was conſiderably impaired, inſtead of growing better, as we flattered ourſelves it might, from undiſturbed repoſe in the harbour, and a milk and vegetable diet. The next morning, Mr. King conducted the Major to the ſhips; where he was received with every poſſible mark of diſtinction, and ſaluted with 13 guns. He was attended by the commander of a Ruſſian galliot, two merchants from Bolcheretſk, a maſter of a ſloop, and the prieſt of the village of Paratounca. Having viſited the captain, and taken a view of the two ſhips, he returned to dine on board the Reſolution. In the courſe of the afternoon, the curioſities which we had collected were ſhewn him, and an aſſortment of each article preſented to him by Captain Clerke.

Clerke. Here we cannot ſuppreſs an inſtance of great generoſity and gratitude in our ſailors; who, being informed of the handſome preſent which had been made them by the Major, voluntarily requeſted that their grog might be withheld, and their allowance of ſpirits preſented to the garriſon of Bolcheretſk; ſaying they knew brandy was extremely ſcarce in that country, the ſoldiers on ſhore having offered four roubles a bottle for it. We could not but admire this extraordinary ſacrifice, knowing how much the ſailors felt, when abridged or deprived of their grog. Indeed, they never had that article withheld from them but in warm weather, that they might enjoy a greater proportion when it was moſt neceſſary; but this generous propoſal would deprive them of it, even in the inclement ſeaſon we had naturally to expect in our northern expedition. The officers, however, would not permit them to ſuffer by their generoſity, and ſubſtituted, in the room of the ſmall quantity of brandy, which the Major conſented to accept, an equal quantity of rum. A dozen or two of Cape wine for Madame Behm, and ſome other trifling preſents which we were enabled to make, were accepted with great politeneſs. The tobacco was diſtributed the next morning, among the crews of both veſſels; every man that chewed or ſmoked tobacco being allowed three pounds, and the others who did not, only one. We have already obſerved that the Major had reſigned the command of Kamtſchatka, and was ſpeedily to repair to Peterſburgh; and he now expreſſed his willingneſs to convey any diſpatches we might chuſe to commit to his care. Such an opportunity was not to be neglected; and Captain Clerke requeſted him to take the charge of ſome papers relative to our voyage, to the Britiſh ambaſſador at the Ruſſian court. At firſt, we intended to tranſmit only a conciſe journal of our proceedings; but, after mature conſideration, Captain Clerke was

of

of opinion, that the whole account of our discoveries might safely be committed to the care of a man, who had given the strongest proofs of probity and virtue. Considering also, that a very hazardous part of the voyage was still to be performed, he resolved to send, by him, the whole of Captain Cook's journal; together with his own, from the death of that commander, till our arrival at Kamtschatka; and also a chart of our discoveries. Mr. Bayly and Mr. King also determined to send an account of our proceedings to the board of longitude. From these precautions, had any accident befallen us, the admiralty would have become possessed of the principal facts of our voyage. It was farther resolved, that a smaller packet should be dispatched from Okotsk, which the Major supposed would reach Petersburgh by December; and that he expected to arrive there himself in February or March. The Major was entertained alternately in the two ships, as well as we were able, the three following days. On Thursday, the 25th, he departed, and was saluted with 13 guns; the sailors, at their own request, expressing their regard for him by three cheers. Mr. King and Mr. Webber attended him, the next morning, some few miles up the Awatska river, where the Russian priest and his family were waiting to bid a last adieu to their commander. When taking our leave of the Major, it is difficult to say, whether the worthy priest and his family or ourselves were most affected. Though our acquaintance had been of short duration, his behaviour had inspired us with the highest esteem for him; and we could not part (perhaps for ever) with one, to whom we were under such infinite obligations, without indulging the most tender feelings. Exclusive of the stores, which might probably be carried to a public account, the value of the private presents he bestowed on us, must have amounted to upwards of 200 pounds. But, however extraor-

dinary this generosity may appear, it was exceeded by his delicacy in conferring favours, and his ingenious endeavours to prevent our feeling the weight of obligations, which he knew we were unable to requite. In supporting a public character, and maintaining the honour of his sovereign, he is still more entitled to our admiration, as he was actuated by sentiments the most noble and enlarged. The service in which we were engaged, he told us, was for the general benefit of mankind; and entitled us to the offices of humanity, and the privileges of citizens, in whatever country we might be driven. That, by affording us such relief as was in his power, he was certain that he was acting agreeably to the wishes of his empress; and that he could not so entirely forget her character, or his own honour, as to barter for the performance of a duty. Among other things, he said, he made a particular point of setting a good example to the Kamtschadales, who were just emerging from a state of barbarism; that they considered the Russians as their patterns, in every respect; and that he hoped they would, in future, think it a duty incumbent on them to render strangers every assistance in their power, and believe it to be the universal practice of all polished and civilized nations. The Major having, so far as he was capable, relieved our present distresses, he was not unmindful of our future wants; and, imagining we should not be able to discover the passage we were in search of, and that we should return to Kamtschatka; he procured from Captain Clerke, the particulars of what flour and cordage he should want, promising to send them from Okotsk, to wait our arrival. He also presented the captain with a written paper, enjoining every Russian subject to assist us to the utmost of their abilities. Having thus given a narrative of the journey of our party to, and their return from Bolcheretsk, their reception there, and the departure of Major Behm,

we

we ſhall now recount the tranſactions which paſſed at Petropaulowſka during our abſence.

On Friday, the 7th of May, not long after we had quitted the bay of Awatſka, a great piece of ice drove againſt the Reſolution, and brought home the ſmall bower anchor; in conſequence of which the other anchor was weighed, and the ſhip was moored again. The carpenters, who were occupied in ſtopping the leak, were under the neceſſity of taking off great part of the ſheathing from the bows; and many of the trunnels were found to be ſo looſe and rotten, that they were drawn out eaſily with the fingers. On Tueſday the 11th, heavy gales blew from the N. E. which obliged both veſſels to ſtrike their yards and top-maſts; but the weather becoming more moderate in the afternoon, and the ice having drifted away as far as the mouth of the harbour of Petropaulowſka, they warped cloſe to the ſhore for the greater convenience of procuring wood and water, and again moored, as before; the mouth of the bay ſhut in by the moſt ſoutherly point of Rakowina harbour, bearing S. and the town N. half W. at the diſtance of half a mile. On the 12th, a party was detached to cut wood, but made little progreſs in that ſervice, on account of the ſnow, which ſtill covered the ground. A convenient ſpot, abreaſt of the ſhips, was cleared, where there was a good run of water; and a tent being pitched for the cooper, the empty caſks were landed, and the ſail-makers ſent aſhore. On Saturday, the 15th, as the beach was then clear of ice, a party was ſent to haul the ſeine, and caught a plentiful ſupply of fine flat-fiſh for the companies of both ſhips. From this time, indeed, till we quitted the harbour, we were even overpowered with the great quantities of fiſh which came in from every quarter. The Toions, both of this town, and of Paratounca, a neighbouring village, had received orders from Major Behm to employ, in our ſervice, all the Kamtſcha-

dales; ſo that it frequently happened, that we could not take into the ſhips the preſents which were ſent us. They generally conſiſted of herrings, trout, flat-fiſh, and cod. The former, which were in their higheſt perfection, and of a delicious flavour, were in extreme plenty in this bay. The people of the Diſcovery, at one time, ſurrounded ſuch an amazing quantity in their ſeine, that they were obliged to throw out a very conſiderable number, leſt the net ſhould be broken to pieces; and the cargo they landed was ſtill ſo abundant, that, beſides having a ſufficient ſtock for immediate uſe, they filled as many caſks as they could conveniently ſpare for ſalting; and, after ſending on board the Reſolution a tolerable quantity for the ſame purpoſe, they left behind ſeveral buſhels upon the beach.

The ice and ſnow now began rapidly to diſappear, and plenty of nettle-tops, celery, and wild garlick, were gathered for the uſe of the crews; which being boiled with portable ſoup and wheat, furniſhed them with an excellent and ſalutary breakfaſt; and with this they were every morning ſupplied. The birch-trees were alſo tapped, and the ſweet juice, of which they produced great quantities, was conſtantly mixed with the brandy allowed to the men. On the 16th, a ſmall bullock was killed, which the ſerjeant had procured for the ſhips' companies. Its weight was 272 pounds. It was ſerved out to both the crews for their Sunday's dinner, and was the firſt freſh beef which they had taſted ſince the departure of our veſſels from the Cape of Good Hope, in December, 1776; a period of almoſt two years and a half. This evening John Macintoſh, the carpenter's mate expired, after having been afflicted with a dyſentery ever ſince we had left the Sandwich Iſles. He was a peaceable and induſtrious man, and greatly regretted by his meſſmates. Though he was the fourth perſon that we had loſt by ſickneſs during our voyage, he was the

the first who, from his age and constitution, could be said to have had, on our setting out, an equal chance of life with the rest of his companions. Watman was supposed by us to be about 60 years old; and Roberts, and Mr. Anderson, from the decline which had manifestly commenced before our departure from England, most probably could not, under any circumstances, have lived to a later period than they did.

Captain Clerke's health continuing daily to decline, notwithstanding the salutary change of diet which Kamtschatka afforded him, the priest of Paratounca, as soon as he was informed of the weak state he was in, supplied him every day with milk, bread, fowls, and fresh butter, though his habitation was 16 miles from the harbour where our ships were stationed. On our arrival, the Russian hospital, near the town of St. Peter and St. Paul, was in a very deplorable state. All the soldiers were, in a greater or less degree, afflicted with the scurvy, many being in the last stage of that disorder. The rest of the Russian inhabitants were likewise in a similar condition; and we observed, that our friend the serjeant, by drinking too freely of the spirits he had received from us, had brought on himself, in the course of a few days, several of the most alarming symptoms of that disease. Captain Clerke, desirous of relieving them from this lamentable state, put them all under the care of our surgeons, and gave orders, that a supply of sour krout, and malt, for wort, should be furnished for their use. A surprising alteration soon took place in the figures of most of them; and their speedy recovery was chiefly attributed to the effects of the sweet wort.

On Tuesday, the 1st of June, 250 poods, or 9,000 pounds weight of rye flour, were brought on board the Resolution; and the Discovery received a proportional quantity. We were supplied with this flour

flour from the ſtores of Petropaulowſka. The men were now put on their full allowance of bread, which, from the time of our leaving the Cape of Good Hope, they had not been indulged in. The ſame day, we compleated our ſtock of water, 65 tons having been conveyed on board. Friday, the 4th, we had freſh breezes, and heavy rains, ſo that we were diſappointed in our deſign of dreſſing the ſhips, and obliged to content ourſelves with firing 21 guns, in honour of His Majeſty's birth-day, and celebrating it, in other reſpects, in the beſt manner we could. Port, who, on account of his ſkill in languages, was left with us, partook, as well as the ſerjeant, (in the capacity of commandant of the place) of the entertainment of the day. The worthy prieſt of Paratounca, having been informed that it was the anniverſary of our ſovereign's birth, gave likewiſe a ſumptuous feaſt, at which ſeveral of our gentlemen were preſent, who were highly pleaſed with their entertainment, of which dancing formed a part. On the 6th, 20 head of cattle arrived, having been ſent us, by the directions of the commander, from the Verchnei oſtrog, which ſtands on the river Kamptſchatka, at the diſtance of almoſt a hundred miles from this place. Theſe cattle were of a moderate ſize; and, though the Kamtſchadales had been 17 days in driving them down to the harbour, were in good condition when they arrived. The four ſucceeding days were employed in making preparations for putting to ſea; and on Friday, the 11th, about two o'clock in the morning, we began to unmoor. Before, however, we had got up one anchor, ſo violent a gale ſprung up from the N. E. that we thought proper to moor again, ſuppoſing, from the poſition of the entrance of the bay, that the current of wind would, in all probability, ſet up the channel. The pinnace was diſpatched to examine the paſſage, and returned with intelligence, that the wind blew violently from the

the S. E. with a great ſwell, ſetting into the bay; ſo that any attempt to get out to ſea would have been attended with conſiderable riſque. Mr. Port now took his leave of us, carrying with him the box containing the journals of our voyage, which Major Behm was to take charge of, and the packet that was to be forwarded by expreſs. On the 12th, the gale having abated, we began unmooring again; but, after having broken the meſſenger, and reeved a running purchaſe with a ſix inch hauſer, which likewiſe broke three times, we were, at laſt, under the neceſſity of heaving a ſtrain at low water, and waiting for the flowing of the tide to raiſe the anchor. This meaſure ſucceeded, though not without damaging the cable. About three o'clock in the afternoon, the beſt bower was weighed, and we ſet ſail; but, at eight, the tide making againſt us, and the wind being inconſiderable, we anchored again in ten fathoms water, off the mouth of Rakowina harbour: the oſtrog being at the diſtance of between two and three miles, bearing N. by E. half E. the elevated rock on the weſtern ſide of the paſſage, bearing S. and the needle rocks, on the eaſtern ſide of the paſſage, S. S. E. half E.

On Sunday, the 13th, at four o'clock, A. M. we got under way with the tide of ebb; and, as there was a perfect calm, the boats were diſpatched ahead for the purpoſe of towing the ſhips. About 10, a ſouth-eaſterly wind ſpringing up, and the tide having turned, we were obliged to let go our anchors again, in ſeven fathoms; the oſtrog bearing N. half E. at the diſtance of a mile from the land that was neareſt to us; and the three needle rocks being in the direction of S. half E. In the afternoon, Captain Gore and Lieutenant King landed on the eaſt ſide of the paſſage, where they obſerved, in two different places, the remains of ſpacious villages; and, on the ſide of a hill, they ſaw an old ruined parapet, with four or five embraſures. It had

had guns mounted on it in Beering's time, as that navigator himself informs us; and commanded the passage up the mouth of the bay. Not far from this spot, were the ruins of subterraneous caverns, which our two gentlemen conjectured to have been magazines. About six o'clock, P. M. we weighed anchor, with the ebb tide, and turned to windward; but, two hours after, a thick fog coming on, we were under the necessity of bringing to, our soundings not affording us a sufficient direction for steering betwixt several sunken rocks, situated on each side of the passage we were to make. The next morning, the fog in some degree dispersing, we weighed as soon as the tide began to ebb; and, there being little wind, the boats were sent a-head to tow; but, about 10 o'clock, both the wind and tide set in so strong from the sea, that we were once more obliged to cast anchor, in 13 fathoms water, the high rock being at the distance of six furlongs, in the direction of W. one quarter S. We continued, during the remainder of the day, in this situation, the wind blowing fresh into the mouth of the bay. Towards the evening, the weather was extremely dark and cloudy with an unsettled wind.

On the 15th, we were surprized, before day-light, with a rumbling noise, that resembled distant thunder; and when the day appeared, we found that the sides and decks of our ships were covered, near an inch thick, with a fine dust like emery. The air was at the same time loaded and obscured with this substance; and, towards the volcano mountain, which stands to the northward of the harbour, it was exceedingly thick and black, insomuch that we were unable to distinguish the body of the hill. About 12 o'clock, and during the afternoon, the loudness of the explosions increased; and they were succeeded by showers of cinders, which, in general, were of the size of peas, though many of those that were picked up from the deck were larger than

a hazel

a hazel nut. Several ſmall ſtones, which had undergone no alteration from the action of fire, fell with the cinders. In the evening we had dreadful claps of thunder, and vivid flaſhes of lightning, which, with the darkneſs of the ſky, and the ſulphureous ſmell of the air, produced a very awful and tremendous effect. Our diſtance from the foot of the mountain was, at this time, about eight leagues. On the 16th, at day-break, we got up our anchors, and ſtood out of the bay; but the wind falling, and the tide of ebb ſetting acroſs the paſſage on the eaſtern ſhore, we were driven very near the three needle rocks, ſituated on that ſide of the entrance, and were under the neceſſity of hoiſting out the boats, for the purpoſe of towing the ſhips clear of them. At 12 o'clock, we were at the diſtance of ſix miles from the land; and our depth of water was 43 fathoms, over a bottom of ſmall ſtones, of the ſame kind with thoſe which had fallen upon our decks, after the late eruption of the volcano. The country had now a very different appearance from what it had on our firſt arrival. The ſnow, except what remained on the ſummits of ſome very lofty mountains, had vaniſhed; and the ſides of the hills, which abounded with wood in many parts, were covered with a beautiful verdure. As our commander intended to keep in ſight of the coaſt of Kamtſchatka, as much as the weather would allow, in order to aſcertain its poſition, we continued to ſteer towards the N. N. E. with variable light winds, till Friday, the 18th. The volcano was ſtill obſerved to throw up immenſe volumes of ſmoke; and we did not ſtrike ground with 150 fathoms of line, at the diſtance of 12 miles from the ſhore. This day the wind blew freſh from the S. and the weather became ſo thick and hazy, that it was imprudent to make any further attempts at preſent to keep in ſight of the land. However, that we might be ready, whenever the fog ſhould

clear up, to resume our survey, we ran on in the direction of the coast, (as represented in the Russian charts) and fired signal guns for the Discovery to proceed on the same course. At 11 o'clock, just before we lost sight of land, Cheepoonskoi Noss, so denominated by the Russians, was at the distance of seven or eight leagues, bearing N. N. E. On the 20th, at three o'clock in the morning, the weather becoming clearer, we stood in towards the land; and, in the space of an hour afterwards, saw it a-head, extending from N. W. to N. N. E. at the distance of about five leagues. The northern part we conjectured to be Kronotskoi Noss; its position in the Russian charts, nearly agreeing with our reckoning in respect to its latitude, which was 54 deg. 42 min. N. though, in point of longitude, we differed considerably from them; for they place it 1 deg. 48 min. E. of Awatska; whereas our computation makes it 3 deg. 34 min. E. of that place, or 162 deg. 17 min. E. of Greenwich. The land about this cape is very elevated, and the inland mountains were, at this time, covered with snow. There is no appearance of inlets or bays in the coast; and the shore breaks off in steep cliffs. We had not long been gratified with this view of the land, when the wind freshened from the S. W. bringing on a thick fog, which obliged us to stand off in the direction of N. E. by E. The fog dispersing about noon, we again steered for the land, expecting to fall in with Kamtschatskoi Noss, and gained a sight of it at day-break on the 21st. The S. W. wind being soon after succeeded by a light breeze that blew off the land, we were prevented from approaching the coast sufficiently near to determine its direction, or describe its aspect. At noon, our long. was 163 deg. 50 min. and our lat. 55 deg. 52 min. the extremes of the land bore N. W. by W. three quarters W. and N. by W. three quarters W. and the nearest part was at the distance of about 24 miles.

miles. At nine in the evening, when we had approached about 6 miles nearer the coaſt, it appeared to form a projecting peninſula, and to extend 11 or 12 leagues in the direction nearly of N. and S. It is level, and of a moderate elevation; the ſouthern extreme terminates in a low ſloping point; that to the northward forms a ſteep bluff head; and between them, 10 or 12 miles to the S. of the northern cape, there is a conſiderable break in the land. On both ſides of this break, the land is low. A remarkable hill, reſembling a ſaddle, riſes beyond the opening; and a chain of loſty mountains, capped with ſnow, extends along the back of the whole peninſula. As the coaſt runs in an even direction, we were uncertain with reſpect to the poſition of Kamtſchatſkoi Noſs, which, according to Mr. Muller, forms a projecting point towards the middle of the peninſula; but we afterwards found, that, in a late Ruſſian map, that appellation is given to the ſouthern cape. The latitude of this, from ſeveral accurate obſervations, was 56 deg. 3 min. and its longitude, 163 deg. 20 min. To the S. of this peninſula, the great river Kamtſchatka runs into the ſea. The ſeaſon being too far advanced for us to make an accurate ſurvey of the coaſt of Kamtſcatka, it was the deſign of Captain Clerke, on our courſe to Beering's Straights, to aſcertain chiefly the reſpective ſituations of the projecting points of the coaſt. We therefore ſteered acroſs a ſpacious bay, laid down between Kamtſchatſkoi Noſs and Olutorſkoi Noſs, with a view of making the latter; which is repreſented by the Ruſſian geographers, as terminating the peninſula of Kamtſchatka, and as being the ſouthern limit of the country of the Koriacs.

On Tueſday, the 22d, we paſſed a dead whale, which emitted a moſt horrible ſmell, perceiveable at the diſtance of three or four miles. It was covered with a very conſiderable number of gulls,

petrels, and other oceanic birds, which were regaling themſelves upon it. On the 24th, the wind, which had ſhifted about during the three preceding days, ſettled at S. W. bringing on clear weather, with which we proceeded towards the N. E. by N. acroſs the bay, having no land in ſight. In the courſe of this day we obſerved a great number of gulls, and were diſguſted with the indelicate manner of feeding of the arctic gull, which has procured it the appellation of the paraſite. This bird, which is rather larger than the common gull, purſues the latter ſpecies whenever it meets them; the gull, after flying about for ſome time, with loud ſcreams, and manifeſt indications of extreme terror, drops its excrement, which its purſuer inſtantly darts at, and catches in his beak before it falls into the ſea.

On Friday, the 25th, at one o'clock, P. M. when in the latitude of 59 deg. 12 min. and in the longitude of 168 deg. 35 min. a very thick fog came on, about the time we expected to obtain a view of Olutorſkoi Noſs, which (if Muller's poſition of it, in the latitude of 59 deg. 30 min. and in the longitude of 167 deg. 36 min. is right) could then have been only 12 leagues from us; at which diſtance, we might eaſily have diſcerned land of a moderate height. Our depth of water, at preſent, was ſo great, that we had no ground with 160 fathoms of line. The fog ſtill continuing, prevented us from making a nearer approach to the land, and we ſteered E. by N. at five o'clock, which is a little more eaſterly than the Ruſſian charts repreſent the trending of the coaſt from Olutorſkoi Noſs. The next day, a freſh gale blew from the S. W. which laſted till noon on the 27th, when the weather clearing up, we ſteered to the N. with an intention of making the land. Our latitude, at this time, was 59 deg. 49 min. and our longitude 175 deg. 43 min. Though we ſaw ſome ſhags in the morning,

ing, which are imagined never to fly far from the land, yet there was no appearance of it during the whole day. However, the next morning, about ſix o'clock, we had ſight of it towards the N. W. The coaſt appeared in hills of a moderate elevation; but inland, others were obſerved conſiderably higher. The ſnow lying in patches, and no wood being perceived, the land had a very barren aſpect. At nine o'clock, we were ten or eleven miles from the ſhore, the ſouthern extreme bearing W. by S. about ſix leagues diſtant, beyond which the coaſt ſeemed to incline to the W. This point being in the longitude of 174 deg. 48 min. and in the latitude of 61 deg. 48 min. is ſituated according to the Ruſſian charts, near the mouth of the river Opuka. The northern extremity, at the ſame time, bore N. by W. between which, and a hill bearing N. W. by W. quarter W. the coaſt appeared to bend towards the W. and form a deep bay. At the diſtance of about eight miles from the land we obſerved a ſtrong rippling; and being under apprehenſions of meeting with foul ground, we made ſail to the N. E. along the coaſt. On heaving the lead, we found the depth of water to be 24 fathoms, over a bottom of gravel. We therefore concluded, that the appearance above-mentioned, was occaſioned by a tide, then running to the ſouthward. At noon, the extremes of the land bearing W. S. W. and N. N. E. we were abreaſt of the low land, which, we now obſerved, joined the two points, where we had before expected to diſcover a deep bay. The coaſt bends a little towards the W. and has a ſmall inlet, which is, perhaps, the mouth of ſome inconſiderable river. Our longitude was now 175 deg. 43 min. and our latitude 61 deg. 56 min. During the afternoon, we continued our courſe along the coaſt, which exhibited an appearance of ſterility, and the hills roſe to a conſiderable elevation inland, but the clouds on their tops prevented us from determining

their height. About eight o'clock in the evening, ſome of our people thought they ſaw land to the E. by N. upon which we ſtood to the ſouthward of E. but it proved to be nothing more than a fog bank. At midnight, the extreme point bearing N. E. quarter E. we conjectured that it was St. Thadeus's Noſs; to the S. of which the land inclines towards the W. forming a deep bight, wherein the river Katirka, according to the charts publiſhed by the Ruſſians, is ſituated. On Tueſday the 29th, the weather was unſettled, with the wind at the N. E. point. On the 30th, at noon, we obſerved in longitude 180 deg. and latitude 61 deg. 48 min. At this time, St. Thadeus's Noſs bore N. N. W. at the diſtance of 23 leagues; and beyond it we perceived the coaſt extending almoſt directly N. The eaſternmoſt point of the Noſs is in the latitude of 62 deg. 50 min. and in the longitude of 179 deg. The land about it, from its being diſcerned at ſo great a diſtance, may juſtly be ſuppoſed to be of a conſiderable height. During this and the preceding day, we ſaw numbers of ſea-horſes, whales, and ſeals; alſo albatroſſes, gulls, ſea-parrots, guillemots, and other birds.

CHAP. XVIII.

ON Thurſday, the 1ſt of July 1779, at noon, Mr. Bligh, maſter of the Reſolution, found by experiment, that the ſhip made a courſe to the N. E. at the rate of about half a mile in an hour: this he attributed to the effect of a ſoutherly ſwell, rather than to that of any current. The wind towards the evening, freſhening from the S. E. we ſteered to the N. E. by E. for the point that Beering calls Tſchukotſkoi Noſs, which we had obſerved on the 4th of September the preceding year, at the ſame

ſame time that we perceived, towards the S. E. the Iſle of St. Lawrence. This cape, and St. Thadeus's Noſs, form the north-eaſtern and ſouth-weſtern extremes of the extenſive Gulph of Anadir, into the bottom of which the river of that name diſcharges itſelf, ſeparating, as it paſſes, the country of the Tſchutſki from that of the Koriacs. On the 3d, at noon, we obſerved in latitude 63 deg. 33 min. longitude 186 deg. 45 min. Between twelve and one, we deſcried the Tſchukotſkoi Noſs, bearing N. half W. at the diſtance of 13 or 14 leagues. At five in the afternoon, we ſaw the iſland of St. Lawrence, in the direction of E. three-quarters N. and alſo another iſland, which we imagined was between St. Lawrence and Anderſon's Iſland, about 18 miles E. S. E. of the former. As we had no certain knowledge of this iſland, Captain Clerke was inclined to have a nearer view of it, and immediately hauled the wind towards it: but it unfortunately happened, that we were unable to weather the Iſle of St. Lawrence, and were therefore obliged to bear up again, and paſs them all to the leeward. The latitude of the Iſland of St. Lawrence, according to the moſt accurate obſervations, is 63 deg. 47 min. and its longitude is 188 deg. 15 min. This iſland, if its boundaries were at preſent within our view, is about three leagues in circumference. The northern part of it may be diſcerned at the diſtance of ten or a dozen leagues. As it has ſome low land to the S. E. the extent of which we could not perceive, ſome of us ſuppoſed, that it might perhaps be joined to the land to the eaſtward of it: we were, however, prevented by the haziness of the weather, from aſcertaining this circumſtance. Theſe iſlands, as well as the land adjoining to the Tſchukotſkoi Noſs, were covered with ſnow, and preſented a moſt diſmal aſpect. About midnight, the Iſle of St. Lawrence was five or ſix miles diſtant, bearing S. S. E. and our ſoundings were

18 fathoms.

18 fathoms. We were accompanied with ſea fowl of various ſorts, and obſerved ſome guillemots and ſmall creſted hawks. The weather continuing to thicken, we loſt ſight of land till Monday the 5th, when we had a view of it both to the N. E. and N. W. Our longitude, at this time, was 189 deg. 14 min. and our latitude 65 deg. 24 min. As the iſlands of St. Diomede, which are ſituated in Beering's Strait, between the two continents of Aſia and America, were determined by us the preceding year to be in the latitude of 65 deg. 48 min. we were at a loſs how to reconcile the land towards the N. E. with the poſition of thoſe iſlands. We therefore ſtood for the land till three o'clock in the afternoon, when we were within the diſtance of four miles from it, and diſcovering it to be two iſlands, were pretty well convinced of their being the ſame; but the hazineſs of the weather ſtill continuing, we, in order to be certain, with reſpect to our ſituation, ſtood over to the Aſiatic coaſt, till about ſeven o'clock in the evening; at which time we had approached within two or three leagues of the eaſtern cape of that continent. The cape is an elevated round head of land, and extends about five miles from N. to S. It forms a peninſula, which is connected with the continent by a narrow iſthmus of low land. It has a bold ſhore; and three lofty, detached, ſpiral rocks, are ſeen off its N. part. It was at preſent covered with ſnow, and the beach encompaſſed with ice. We were now convinced of our having been under the influence of a ſtrong current ſetting to the northward, which had occaſioned an error of twenty miles in our computation of the latitude at noon. At the time of our paſſing this ſtrait the laſt year, we had experienced a ſimilar effect. Having now aſcertained our poſition, we ſteered N. by E. At ten o'clock in the evening, the weather clearing up, we ſaw, at the ſame inſtant, the remarkable peaked hill near

Cape

Cape Prince of Wales, on the North American coaſt, and the Eaſt Cape of Aſia, with the two iſlands of St. Diomede between them. In the courſe of this day, we ſaw ſeveral large white gulls, and great numbers of very ſmall birds of the hawk kind. The beak of the latter was compreſſed, and large in proportion to the body of the bird: the colour was dark brown, or rather black, the breaſt whitiſh, and towards the abdomen a reddiſh brown hue was viſible. On the 6th, at twelve o'clock, our latitude was 67 deg. and our longitude 191 deg. 6 min. Having already paſſed many large maſſes of ice, and obſerved that it adhered, in ſeveral places, to the ſhore of the Aſiatic continent, we were not greatly ſurpriſed when we fell in, about three o'clock, with an extenſive body of it, ſtretching towards the W. This appearance conſiderably diſcouraged our hopes of proceeding much farther to the N. this year, than we had done the preceding. There being little wind in the afternoon, the boats were hoiſted out in purſuit of the ſea-horſes, great numbers of which were ſeen on the detached pieces of ice; but they returned without ſucceſs; theſe animals being extremely ſhy, and, before our people could come within gun-ſhot of them, always retreated into the water. At ſeven o'clock, P. M. having hoiſted in the boats, we ſtood on to the north-eaſtward, with a freſh ſoutherly breeze, intending to explore the American continent, between the latitudes of 68 deg. and 69 deg. which, on account of the foggy weather, we had not an opportunity of examining the laſt year. In this attempt we were partly diſappointed again: for, on the 7th, about ſix o'clock in the morning, we were ſtopped by a large body of ice, ſtretching from N. W. to S. E. but, not long afterwards, the horizon becoming clear, we had a view of the American coaſt, at the diſtance of about ten leagues, extending from N. E. by E. to E. and lying between 68

deg. and 68 deg. 20 min. of northern latitude. The ice not being high, we were enabled by the clearness of the weather to see over a great extent of it. The whole exhibited a compact solid surface, not in the least thawed; and seemed also to adhere to the land. Soon after, the weather becoming hazy, we lost sight of the land; and it being impossible to approach nearer to it, we steered to the N. N. W. keeping the ice close on board; and having, by noon, got round its western extremity, we found that it trended nearly N. Our longitude, at this time, was 192 deg. 34 min. and our latitude 68 deg. 22 min. We proceeded along the edge of the ice, to the N. N. E. during the remainder of the day, passing through many loose pieces which had been separated from the main body, and against which our vessels were driven with great violence, notwithstanding our utmost caution. About eight in the evening, we passed some drift-wood: at midnight the wind veered to the N. W. and there were continued showers of snow and sleet. The thermometer had now fallen from 38 deg. to 31 deg. On Thursday, the 8th, at five o'clock, the wind shifting more to the northward, we could continue no longer on the same tack, by reason of the ice, but were under the necessity of standing towards the W. Our depth of water, at this time, was 19 fathoms; from which, upon comparing it with our remarks on the soundings in the preceding year, we inferred, that our present distance from the coast of America did not exceed six or seven leagues; but our view was circumscribed within a much narrower compass, by a heavy fall of snow. Our latitude, at noon, was 69 deg. 21 min. and our longitude 192 deg. 42 min. At two o'clock, P. M. the weather became clearer, and we found ourselves close to an expanse of ice, which, from the mast-head, was discovered to consist of very large compact bodies; united towards the exterior edge,

edge, but, in the interior parts, ſome pieces were obſerved floating in vacant ſpaces of the water: it extended from W. S. W. to N. E. by N. We bore away towards the S. along the edge of it, endeavouring to get into clearer water; for the ſtrong northerly winds had drifted down ſuch numbers of looſe pieces, that we had been encompaſſed with them for ſome time, and were unable to prevent the ſhips from ſtriking againſt ſeveral of them. On the 9th, a freſh gale blew from the N. N. W. accompanied with violent ſhowers of ſnow and ſleet. We ſteered W. S. W. and kept as near the main body of ice as we could; but had the misfortune to damage the cut-water againſt the drift pieces, and rub off ſome of the ſheathing from the bows. The ſhocks, indeed, which our ſhips received, were frequently very ſevere, and were attended with conſiderable hazard. Our latitude, at noon, was 69 deg. 12 min. and our longitude 188 deg. 5 min.

We had now ſailed almoſt 40 leagues to the W. along the edge of the ice, without perceiving any opening, or a clear ſea beyond it towards the N. no proſpect therefore remained of making further progreſs to the northward at preſent. For this reaſon Captain Clerke determined to bear away to S. by E. the only quarter which was clear, and to wait till the ſeaſon was ſomewhat more advanced, before he made any further attempts to penetrate through the ice. He propoſed to employ the intermediate time in ſurveying the bay of St. Lawrence, and the coaſt ſituate to the S. of it; as it would be a great ſatisfaction to have a harbour ſo near, in caſe of future damage from the quantity of ice in theſe parts. We were alſo deſirous of paying another viſit to the Tſchutſki; and more particularly ſince the accounts we had heard of them from Major Behm. In conſequence of this determination, we made ſail to the ſouthward, till the 10th at noon, when we paſſed conſiderable quantities of drift-ice,

and a perfect calm enſued. The latitude, at this time, was 68 deg. 1 min. and the longitude 188 deg. 30 min. This morning we ſaw ſeveral whales; and in the afternoon, there being great numbers of ſea-horſes on the pieces of ice that ſurrounded us, we hoiſted out the boats, and diſpatched them in purſuit of thoſe animals. Our people had more ſucceſs on this occaſion, than they had on the 6th; for they returned with three large ones, and a young one, beſides having killed or wounded ſome others. They were witneſſes of ſeveral ſtriking inſtances of parental affection in theſe animals, All of them, on the approach of the boats towards the ice, took their young ones under their fins, and attempted to eſcape with them into the ſea. Some, whoſe cubs were killed or wounded, and left floating upon the ſurface of the water, roſe again, and carried them down, ſometimes juſt as our men were on the point of taking them into the boat; and could be traced bearing them to a conſiderable diſtance through the water, which was ſtained with their blood. They were afterwards obſerved bringing them, at intervals, above the ſurface, as if for air, and again plunging under it, with a horrid bellowing. The female, in particular, whoſe young one had been killed, and taken into the boat, became ſo furious, that ſhe even ſtruck her two tuſks through the bottom of the cutter. About eight o'clock in the evening, an eaſterly breeze ſprung up, with which we continued to ſteer to the ſouthward; and, at midnight, fell in with many extenſive bodies of ice. We attempted to puſh through them under an eaſy ſail, that the ſhips might ſuſtain no damage; and when we had proceeded a little further towards the S. nothing was viſible but a very large and compact maſs of ice, extending to the N. E. S. W. and S. E. as far as the eye could reach. This formidable obſtacle prevented our viſiting the Tſchutſki; for no ſpace remained open, except

except back again to the northward. We therefore tacked, at three o'clock in the morning of the 11th, and ſtood to that quarter. The lat. at noon, was 67 deg. 49 min. and the long. 188 deg. 47 min. On Monday, the 12th, we had light winds and hazy weather. On examining the current, we found it ſet towards the N. W. at the rate of half a mile an hour. We continued our northerly courſe, with a breeze from the S. and fair weather, till 10 o'clock in the morning of the 13th, when we again found ourſelves cloſe in with a ſolid maſs of ice, to which we could perceive no limits from the maſt-head. This was an effectual diſcouragement to all our hopes of penetrating further; which had been greatly raiſed, by our having now advanced almoſt 10 leagues, through a ſpace, which, on the 9th, had been found to be occupied by impenetrable ice. Our ſituation, at this time, was nearly in the middle of the channel, betwixt the two continents; our lat. was 69 deg. 37 min. and the main body of the ice extended from W. S. W. to E. N. E.

In that part of the ſea where we now were, there was no probability of getting further to the north, Captain Clerke therefore determined to make a final attempt on the coaſt of America, for Baffin's Bay, ſince we had found it practicable to advance the furtheſt on this ſide, in the preceding year. We accordingly, during the remainder of the day, worked to the windward, with a freſh breeze from the eaſt. We obſerved ſeveral fulmars, and arctic gulls, and paſſed two trees, both of which ſeemed to have lain a long time in the water. The larger one was, in length, ten or eleven feet, and in circumference, about three, without either the bark or branches. We continued our courſe to the eaſtward on the 14th, with thick foggy weather. The next day, the wind blowing freſh from the weſt, and having, in ſome meaſure, diſperſed the fog, we immediately ſteered to the north, in order to have

a nearer view of the ice; and we were ſoon cloſe in with it. It extended from N. N. W. to N. E. and was ſolid and compact: the exterior parts were ragged, and of various heights; the inner ſurface was even; and, as we ſuppoſed, from 8 to 10 feet above the level of the ſea. The weather becoming moderate during the reſt of the day, we ſhaped our courſe according to the trending of the ice, which, in ſeveral places, formed deep bays. On Friday, the 16th, the wind freſhened, in the morning, and was accompanied with frequent and thick ſhowers of ſnow. At eight o'clock in the forenoon, we had a ſtrong gale from the W. S. W. which brought us under double-reefed top-ſails; when, the weather in ſome degree clearing up, we found ourſelves, as it were, embayed; the ice having ſuddenly taken a turn to the ſouth-eaſtward, and encompaſſing us in one compact body, on all ſides but the ſouth. In conſequence of this, we hauled our wind to the ſouthward, being, at that time, in 26 fathoms water, and in the lat. of 70 deg. 8 min. N. and, as we imagined, at the diſtance of about 25 leagues from the American coaſt. At four in the afternoon, the gale increaſing, we got the top-gallant-yards down upon the deck, furled the mizen top-ſail, and cloſe-reefed the fore and main-top-ſails. About eight o'clock, finding that our ſoundings had decreaſed to 22 fathoms, which we conſidered as an indication of our near approach to the coaſt of America, we tacked and ſteered to the northward. In the night we had boiſterous weather, attended with ſnow: but the next morning it was clear and moderate; and, at eight o'clock, we got the top-gallant-yards acroſs, and bore away, with the wind ſtill at W. S. W. Our lat. at noon, was 69 deg. 55 min. and our long. 194 deg. 30 min. The wind ſlackened in the evening, and, about midnight, we had a calm. A light breeze ariſing from the E. N. E. at five in the morning of the

18th,

18th, we continued our progreſs towards the N. with a view of regaining the ice as ſoon as poſſible. We ſaw numbers of ſea-parrots, and ſmall ice-birds, and alſo many whales; and paſſed ſeveral logs of drift-wood. The lat. at 12 o'clock, was 70 deg. 26 min. and the long. 194 deg. 54 min. Our ſoundings, at the ſame time, were 23 fathoms; and the ice extended from N. to E. N. E. being about one league diſtant. At one o'clock in the afternoon, obſerving that we were cloſe in with a firm united maſs of ice, ſtretching from E. to W. N. W. we tacked, and, the wind veering to the weſtward, ſtood to the E. along the edge of it, till 11 in the evening. A very thick fog then coming on, and the depth of water decreaſing to 19 fathoms, we hauled our wind to the ſouthward. About nine o'clock in the evening, a white bear ſwam cloſe by the Diſcovery; it afterwards went towards the ice, on which were likewiſe two others. The weather clearing up, at one in the morning of Monday, the 19th, we bore away to the N. E. till two o'clock, when we were again ſo completely embayed by the ice, that no opening remained, except to the ſouthward; to which quarter we therefore directed our courſe, and returned through a very ſmooth water, with favourable weather, by the ſame way we had come in. We were unable to penetrate further towards the N. than at this time, when our lat. was 70 deg. 33 min. which was about five leagues ſhort of the point to which we had advanced the preceding ſummer. We ſtood to the S. S. W. with light winds from the N. W. near the edge of the main body of ice, which was ſituated on our left-hand, extending between us and the American coaſt. At noon, our lat. was 70 deg. 11 min. and our long. 196 deg. 15 min. and our ſoundings were 16 fathoms. We ſuppoſed, from this circumſtance, that the Icy Cape was at the diſtance of only ſeven or eight leagues from us: but, though

though the weather was in general pretty clear, there was, at the ſame time, a hazineſs in the horizon; ſo that we could not expect to have an opportunity of ſeeing the cape. During the afternoon, two white bears appearing in the water, ſome of our people immediately purſued them in the jolly-boat, and were ſo fortunate as to kill them both. The larger one, which was, in all probability, the dam of the younger, being ſhot firſt, the other would not leave it, though it might have eſcaped with eaſe on the ice, while the men were re-loading their muſquets; but continued ſwimming about, till after having been ſeveral times fired upon, it was ſhot dead. The length of the larger one, from the ſnout to the end of the tail, was ſeven feet two inches; its circumference, near the fore legs, was four feet ten inches; the height of the ſhoulder was four feet three inches; and the breadth of the fore-paw was ten inches. The weight of its fore quarters was 436 pounds. The fore quarters of the ſmalleſt weighed 256 pounds. Theſe animals furniſhed us with ſome good meals of freſh meat. Their fleſh, indeed, had a ſtrong fiſhy taſte, but was infinitely ſuperior to that of the ſea-horſe; which, however, our people were again perſuaded, with no great difficulty, to prefer to their ſalted proviſions.

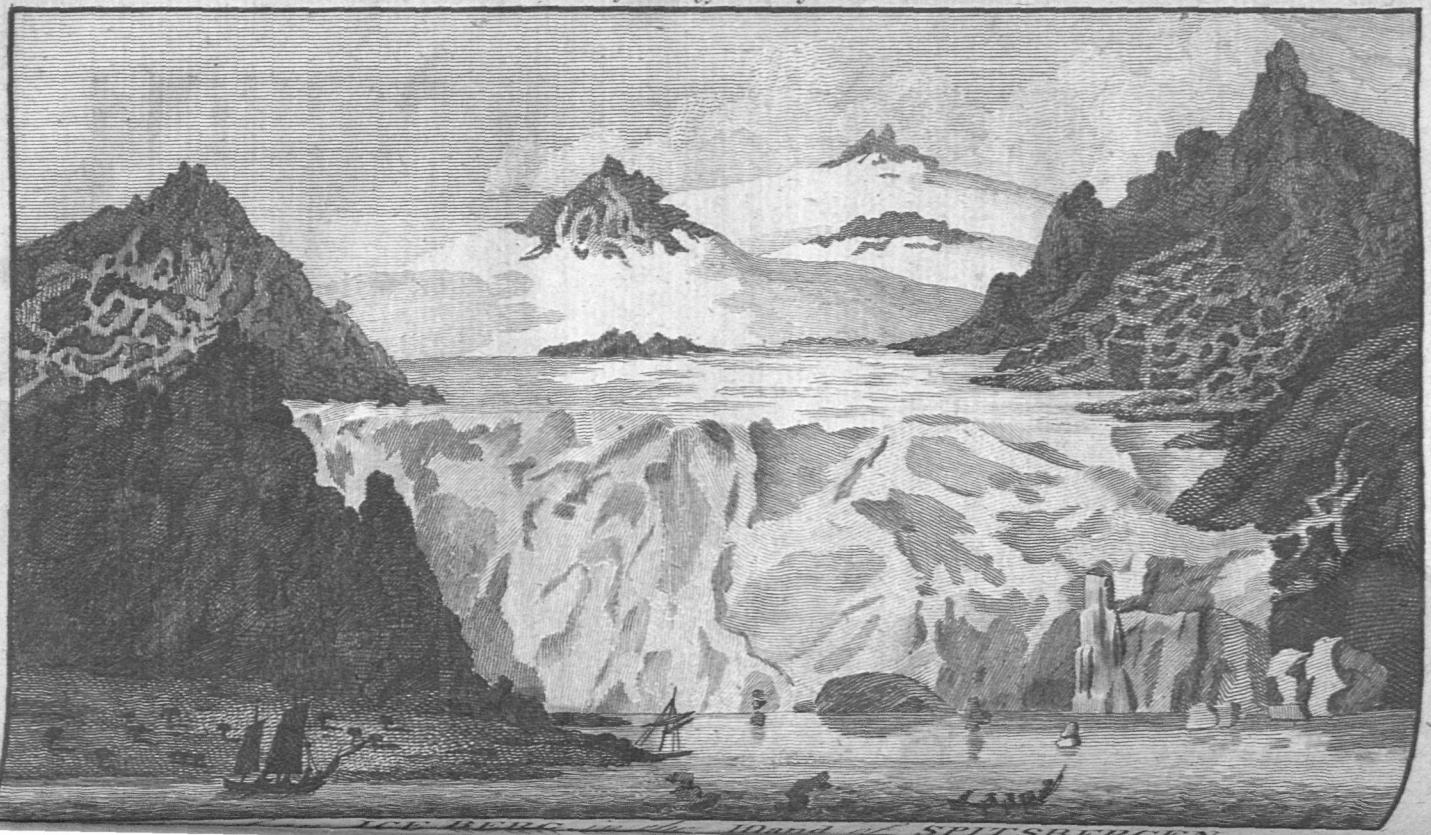
On Tueſday, the 20th, at ſix o'clock, A. M. a thick fog ariſing, we loſt ſight of the ice for the ſpace of two hours; but, when the weather became clearer, we again had a view of the main body to the S. S. E. and immediately hauled our wind, which was eaſterly, towards it, expecting to make the American coaſt to the S. E. which we effected between 10 and 11 o'clock. The lat. at noon, was 69 deg. 33 min. and the long. 194 deg. 53 min. Our depth of water, at the ſame time, was 19 fathoms. The land was at the diſtance of eight or ten leagues, extending from S. by E. to S. S. W. half

half W. being the ſame we had ſeen the preceding year; but it was, at preſent, much more covered with ſnow than at that time; and the ice ſeemed to adhere to the ſhore. We continued to ſail in the afternoon, through a ſea of looſe ice, and to ſteer towards the land, as near as the wind, which blew from E. S. E. would permit. A thick fog came on at eight o'clock in the evening, and the wind abated. Obſerving a rippling in the water, we tried the current, and found it ſet to the E. N. E. at the rate of a mile an hour: we therefore reſolved to ſteer before the wind, during the night, in order to ſtem it, and oppoſe the large pieces of looſe ice, which were ſetting us on towards the coaſt. Our ſoundings, at midnight, were twenty fathoms. The next morning, at eight o'clock, the wind freſhening, and the fog diſperſing, we again had ſight of the coaſt of America to the ſouth-eaſtward, at the diſtance of nine or ten leagues, and hauled in for it; but the ice in a ſhort time effectually ſtopped our further progreſs on that ſide, and we were obliged to bear away towards the W. along the edge of it. Our lat. at 12, was 69 deg. 34 min. our long. was 193 deg. and our ſoundings were 24 fathoms. A connected ſolid field of ice, thus baffling all our efforts to make a nearer approach to the land, and (as we had ſome reaſon to imagine) adhering to it, we relinquiſhed all hopes of a N. E. paſſage to Great-Britain. Our commander now finding it impoſſible to advance further to the northward on the American coaſt, and deeming it equally improbable, that ſuch a prodigious quantity of ice ſhould be diſſolved by the few remaining weeks that would terminate the ſummer, conſidered it as the beſt ſtep that could be taken, to trace the ſea over to the coaſt of Aſia, and endeavour to find ſome opening that would admit him further N. or ſee what more could be done upon that coaſt, where he hoped to meet with better ſucceſs. In conſe-

half W. being the ſame we had ſeen the preceding year; but it was, at preſent, much more covered with ſnow than at that time; and the ice ſeemed to adhere to the ſhore. We continued to ſail in the afternoon, through a ſea of looſe ice, and to ſteer towards the land, as near as the wind, which blew from E. S. E. would permit. A thick fog came on at eight o'clock in the evening, and the wind abated. Obſerving a rippling in the water, we tried the current, and found it ſet to the E. N. E. at the rate of a mile an hour: we therefore reſolved to ſteer before the wind, during the night, in order to ſtem it, and oppoſe the large pieces of looſe ice, which were ſetting us on towards the coaſt. Our ſoundings, at midnight, were twenty fathoms. The next morning, at eight o'clock, the wind freſhening, and the fog diſperſing, we again had ſight of the coaſt of America to the ſouth-eaſtward, at the diſtance of nine or ten leagues, and hauled in for it; but the ice in a ſhort time effectually ſtopped our further progreſs on that ſide, and we were obliged to bear away towards the W. along the edge of it. Our lat. at 12, was 69 deg. 34 min. our long. was 193 deg. and our ſoundings were 24 fathoms. A connected ſolid field of ice, thus baffling all our efforts to make a nearer approach to the land, and (as we had ſome reaſon to imagine) adhering to it, we relinquiſhed all hopes of a N. E. paſſage to Great-Britain. Our commander now finding it impoſſible to advance further to the northward on the American coaſt, and deeming it equally improbable, that ſuch a prodigious quantity of ice ſhould be diſſolved by the few remaining weeks that would terminate the ſummer, conſidered it as the beſt ſtep that could be taken, to trace the ſea over to the coaſt of Aſia, and endeavour to find ſome opening that would admit him further N. or ſee what more could be done upon that coaſt, where he hoped to meet with better ſucceſs. In conſe-

quence of this determination, we ſteered W. N. W. during the afternoon of the 21ſt of July, through a great quantity of looſe ice. About ten o'clock in the evening, diſcovering the main body of ice through the fog, right a-head, and very near us, and being unwilling to ſtand to the ſouthward, ſo long as we could poſſibly avoid it; we hauled our wind, which was eaſterly, and made ſail to the N. but in the ſpace of an hour afterwards, finding that the weather became clearer, and that we were ſurrounded by a compact field of ice on all ſides, except to the S. S. W. we tacked, and ſteered in that direction, for the purpoſe of getting clear of it. On the 22d, at noon, our lat. was 69 deg. 30 min. and our long. 187 deg. 30 min. In the afternoon, we again came up with the ice, which extending to the N. W. and S. W. obliged us to proceed to the ſouthward, in order to weather it. It may not here be improper to remark, that, ſince the 8th of July, we had twice traverſed this ſea, in lines almoſt parallel with the run we had juſt now made; that we were unable in the firſt of thoſe traverſes, to penetrate ſo far N. by eight or ten leagues, as in the ſecond; and that in the laſt we had again met with a connected maſs of ice, generally about five leagues to the ſouthward of its poſition in the preceding run. This makes it evident, that the large compact fields of ice, obſerved by us, were moveable, or diminiſhing; but, at the ſame time, it does not authoriſe any expectation of advancing much farther, even in the moſt favourable ſeaſons. About ſeven o'clock in the evening, the weather being hazy, and no ice viſible, we made ſail to the weſtward; but, between eight and nine, the haze diſperſing, we found ourſelves in the midſt of looſe ice, and very near the main body; we therefore ſtood upon a wind, which was ſtill eaſterly, and continued to beat to windward during the night, hoping to weather the looſe pieces, which the wind drove down

London; Published as the Act directs, by Alex.r Hogg at the Kings Arms, N.o 16, Paternoster Row.



ICE BERG in the Island of SPITSBERGEN

down upon us in ſuch quantities, that we were in great danger of being blocked up by them. On Friday, the 23d, the clear water, in which we ſteered to and fro, did not exceed a mile and a half, and was leſſening every moment. At length, after exerting our moſt ſtrenuous endeavours to clear the looſe ice, we were under the neceſſity of forcing a paſſage to the S. which we accompliſhed between ſeven and eight, though not without ſubjecting the ſhip to ſome very ſevere ſhocks. The Diſcovery was not ſo ſucceſsful; for, about 11 o'clock, when ſhe had almoſt got clear out, ſhe became ſo entangled by ſeveral large pieces, that her progreſs was ſtopped, and ſhe immediately dropped to leeward, and fell, broadſide foremoſt, on the edge of a conſiderable body of ice; and there being an open ſea to windward, the ſurf occaſioned her to ſtrike with violence upon it. This maſs, at length, either ſo far broke, or moved, as to give the crew an opportunity of making another effort to eſcape; but, it unfortunately happened, that, before the ſhip gathered way enough to be under command, ſhe fell to leeward a ſecond time, on another fragment, and the ſwell rendering it unſafe to lie to windward, and finding no proſpect of getting clear, they puſhed into a ſmall opening, furled their ſails, and made the veſſel faſt with ice-hooks. We beheld them in this dangerous ſituation at noon, at the diſtance of about three miles from us, in a N. W. direction; a freſh gale from the S. E. driving more ice towards the N. W. and augmenting the body that lay between us. Our lat. at this time, was 69 deg. 8 min. our long. 187 deg. and our ſoundings were 28 fathoms. To add to the apprehenſions which began to force themſelves on our minds, between four and five in the afternoon, the weather becoming thick and hazy, we loſt ſight of the Diſcovery. However, that we might be in a ſituation to afford her every poſſible aſſiſtance, we ſtood on

close by the edge of the ice. About six o'clock the wind shifting to the north, gave us some hopes, that the ice might drift away, and release her from her danger; and in that case, as it was uncertain in what condition she might come out, we continued, every half hour to fire a gun, with a view of preventing a separation. Our fears for her safety did not cease till nine, when we heard her guns fired in answer to ours; and not long afterwards being hailed by her, we were informed, that upon the change of wind, the ice began to separate, and that her people, setting all the sails, forced a passage through it.

On Saturday, the 24th, we steered to the S. E. till 11 o'clock, A. M. when our course was again obstructed by a large body of loose ice, to which we could discover no bounds. At noon we found ourselves in lat. 68 deg. 53 min. long. 188 deg. About four in the afternoon, we had a calm, and the boats were hoisted out in pursuit of the sea-horses, which appeared in prodigious numbers. Ten of them were killed by our people, as many as could be made use of by us for eating, or for converting into lamp-oil. We held on our course with a south-westerly wind, along the edge of the ice, till four in the morning of the 25th, when perceiving a clear sea beyond it, to the south-eastward, we steered to that point. During the remaining part of the day, we continued to run towards the S. E. with no ice in sight. At noon we observed in lat. 68 deg. 38 min. long. 189 deg. 9 min. and our soundings were 30 fathoms. For the remainder of the day, and till noon of the 27th, we stood backwards and forwards, to clear ourselves of different pieces of ice. At two in the afternoon, we had sight of the continent to the S. by E. and, at four, having run, since noon, to the S. W. we were encompassed by loose masses of ice, with the main body in view, stretching in the direction of

N. by

N. by W. and S. by E. as far as the eye could reach, beyond which we descried the Asiatic coast, bearing S. and S. by E. It being now necessary to come to some determination respecting the course we were next to steer, Captain Clerke dispatched a boat, with the carpenters, on board the Discovery, to make enquiries into the particulars of the damages she had lately received. In the evening they returned, with the report of Captain Gore, and of the carpenters of both vessels, that the damages sustained were such as would require three weeks to repair; and that it would be requisite, for that purpose, to make the best of their way to some port. Thus finding our farther progress to the N. as well as our nearer approach to either continent, obstructed by immense bodies of ice, we considered it as not only injurious to the service, by endangering the safety of the ships, but likewise fruitless, with respect to the design of our voyage, to make any farther attempts for the discovery of a passage. This, therefore, added to Captain Gore's representations, determined Captain Clerke to lose no more time after what he concluded to be an unattainable object, but to proceed to the bay of Awatska, to repair our damages there, and before the winter should set in, to take a survey of the coast of Japan. It is impossible to describe the joy that sparkled in the countenance of every individual, when the captain's resolution was made known. All were completely weary of a navigation full of danger, and in which the greatest perseverence had not been rewarded with the smallest prospect of success. We therefore turned our thoughts towards home, after an absence of three years, with a delight and satisfaction, as fully enjoyed, as if we had been already in sight of the Land's-end. On Wednesday, the 28th, we worked to windward, with a fresh breeze from the S. E. being still in sight of the coast of Asia. At four in the morning, Cape

Serdze

Serdze Kamen bore S. S. W. diſtant ſeven leagues. On the 29th, the wind continuing unfavourable, we made but ſlow progreſs to the ſouthward. We had no land in view till ſeven in the evening of the 30th, when the fog diſperſing, we ſaw Cape Prince of Wales bearing S. by E. diſtant ſix leagues; and the iſland of St. Diomede S. W. by W. We now ſtood to the W. and at eight made the Eaſt Cape, which at midnight, was four leagues diſtant, bearing W. by N. On Saturday, the 31ſt, at four o'clock, A. M. the Eaſt Cape bore N. N. E. and the N. E. part of the Bay of St. Lawrence, W. by S. diſtant 12 miles. At noon, we obſerved in latitude 65 deg. 6 min. longitude 189 deg.

We had now paſſed Beering's Straits, and taken a final leave of the N. E. coaſt of Aſia; and here we ſhall ſtate our reaſons for adopting two general concluſions relative to its extent, in oppoſition to the ſentiments of Mr. Muller. The firſt is, that the promontory, called Eaſt Cape, is actually the moſt eaſterly point of that quarter of the globe; or in other words, that no part of that continent extends in longitude beyond 190 deg. 22 min. E. The ſecond is, that the latitude of the north-eaſternmoſt extreme is ſomewhat to the ſouthward of 70 deg. N. With regard to the former, if ſuch land really exiſts, it muſt certainly be to the N. of the 69th deg. of latitude, where the diſcoveries made in our preſent voyage terminate.

We propoſe therefore in the firſt place to inveſtigate the probable direction of the coaſt beyond this point. Now, Ruſſia, being the only nation, that has hitherto navigated this part of the ocean, all our information reſpecting the poſition of the coaſt to the northward of Cape North, is derived from the journals and charts of the perſons who have been engaged, at different times, in determining the bounds of that extenſive empire, and theſe are, in general, ſo confined, contradictory, and imperfect, that

that we cannot easily form a distinct idea of their pretended, much less collect the particulars of their real discoveries. On this account, the extent and figure of the peninsula, inhabited by the Tschutski still remains a point, on which the Russian geographers are divided greatly in their opinions. Mr. Muller, in the map which he published in 1754, supposes that this country extends towards the N. E. as far as the latitude of 75 deg. and to the longitude of 190 deg. E. of Greenwich; and that it ends in a round cape, which he denominates Tschukotskoi Noss. To the S. of this cape, the coast, as he imagines, forms a bay to the W. bounded in the latitude of 67 deg. 18 min. by Serdze Kamen, the most northerly point observed by Beering in his expedition in 1728. The map published in 1776 by the academy of St. Petersburg, gives a new form to the whole peninsula, placing its north-easternmost extreme in the latitude of 73 deg. longitude 178 deg. 30 min. and the most easterly point in latitude 65 deg. 30 min. longitude 189 deg. 30 min. All the other maps we have seen, both manuscript and printed, vary between these two, apparently more according to the fancy and conjectures of the compiler, than on any grounds of more accurate intelligence. The only particular in which there is a general coincidence, with very little variation, is the position of the East Cape, in the latitude of 66 deg. The form of the coast both to the N. and S. of the East Cape, in the map of the academy, is extremely erroneous, and may be entirely disregarded. In Mr. Muller's map, the coast towards the N. has some degree of resemblance to our survey, as far as the latter extends, except that he does not make it trend sufficiently to the W. but makes it recede only about 5 deg. of longitude, between the latitude of 66 and 69 deg. whereas it actually recedes near ten. Between the latitude of 69 and 74 deg. the coast, according to him, bends round to the N. and N. E.

and forms a large promontory. On what authority he grounds this representation of the coast, comes next under our consideration.

Mr. Coxe, whose accurate researches into this subject, give great weight to his sentiments, is of opinion, that the extremity of the Noss in question, was never passed except by Deshneff and his party, who sailed in the year 1648, from the river Kovyma, and are imagined to have got round it into the Anadyr. As the narrative of this expedition, the substance of which has been given by Mr. Coxe, in his account of Russian discoveries, comprehends no geographical delineation of the coast along which they sailed, our conjectures respecting its position must be derived from incidental circumstances; and from these it evidently appears, that the Tschukotskoi Noss of Deshneff, is, in reality, the promontory named by Captain Cook, the East Cape. Speaking of the Noss, he says, that a person may sail from the isthmus to the Anadyr, with a favourable wind, in three days and three nights. This perfectly agrees with the situation of the East Cape, which is about 120 leagues from the mouth of the river Anadyr; and there being no other isthmus to the N. between that and the latitude of 69 deg. it seems evident, that, by this description, he certainly means either the cape in question, or some other situated to the S. of it. He says, in another place, that, opposite to the isthmus, there are two islands in the sea, upon which he observed some of the Tschutski nation, in whose lips pieces of the teeth of the sea-horse were fixed. This description coincides exactly with the two islands that lie to the S. E. of the East Cape. We observed, indeed, no inhabitants upon them; but it is by no means improbable, that a party of Americans from the opposite continent, whom this description suits, might have been accidentally there at that time, and he might easily mistake them for a tribe of the Tschutski.

These

Thefe two circumftances feem to us to be conclufive on the point of the Tfchukotfkoi Nofs, though there are others of a more dubious nature from the fame authority, and which now remain to be inveftigated. Deffhneff, in another account, fays, that in going from the Kovyma to the Anadyr, a great promontory which projects very far into the fea, muft be doubled; and that this cape extends between N. and N. E. It was, perhaps, from thefe expreffions, that Muller was induced to reprefent the country of the Tfchutfki, in the form we find in his map; but, if he had been acquainted with the pofition of the Eaft Cape, as determined by Captain Cook, and the ftriking agreement between that and the promontory or ifthmus, (for it muft be remarked, that Deffhneff ftill appears to be fpeaking of the fame thing) in the circumftances above-mentioned, we are confident that he would not have thought thofe expreffions of fufficient weight to authorife his extending the north-eaftern extreme of Afia, either fo far to the N. or E. For thefe words of Deffhneff may be reconciled with the opinion we have adopted, if we fuppofe that navigator to have taken thefe bearings from the fmall bight lying to the W. of the cape. The next authority, on which Muller has proceeded, feems to have been the depofition of the Coffac Popoff, taken at the Anadyrfkoi oftrog, in 1711. This Coffac was fent by land, in company with feveral others, to demand tribute from the independent Tfchutfki tribes, who inhabited the parts about the Nofs. The firft circumftance, in the narrative of this journey, that can tend to lead to the fituation of Tfchukotfkoi Nofs, is its diftance from Anadirfk; and this is reprefented as a journey of ten weeks, with loaded rein-deer; for which reafon, it is added, their day's journey was very inconfiderable. We cannot, indeed, conclude much from fo vague an account, but as the diftance between the Eaft Cape and the oftrog, exceeds

200 leagues in a direct line, and consequently may be supposed to allow 12 or 14 miles a day, its situation is not incompatible with Popoff's calculation. Another circumstance stated in this deposition is, that their rout lay at the foot of a rock, named Matkol, situate at the bottom of a spacious gulph. This gulph Muller conjectures to be the bay he had laid down between the latitudes of 66 deg. and 72 deg. and he accordingly places the rock Matkol in the center of it; but it appears to be more probable, that it might be a part of the Gulph of Anadyr, which they would doubtless touch upon in their journey from the ostrog to the East Cape. What seems, however, to put this point beyond all dispute, and to prove that the cape which Popoff visited cannot be to the northward of the latitude of 69 deg. is that part of his deposition which relates to an island lying off the Noss, from whence the opposite continent might be discerned. For, as the two continents, in latitude 69 deg. diverge so far as to be upwards of 100 leagues distant, it is certainly very improbable, that the coast of Asia should again trend in such a manner to the E. as to come almost within sight of the American coast. If these arguments are allowed to be conclusive against the form and extent of the peninsula of the Tschutski, it must be evident that the East Cape is the Tschukotskoi of the earlier Russian navigators: we say earlier, because Beering, and, after him, the late Russian geographers, have affixed this appellation to the S. E. cape of the peninsula of the Tschutski, which was formerly distinguished by the name of the Anadyrskoi Noss: and, consequently, hence it will follow, that the undescribed coast, extending from the latitude of 69 deg. to the mouth of the Kovyma, must trend more or less towards the W. As an additional proof of this, we may observe, that the Tschukotskoi Noss is constantly laid down as dividing the sea of Kovyma from that of Anadyr, which

which we think could not possibly be, if any large cape had projected to the N. E. in the more advanced latitudes.

Another question arising on this point is, to what degree of northern latitude this coast extends, before it inclines more immediately to the W. If the position of the mouth of the Kovyma, both with regard to its latitude and longitude, were ascertained accurately, it might perhaps be easy to form a plausible conjecture on this head. Captain Cook was always strongly induced to believe, that the northern coast of Asia, from the Indigirka eastward, has hitherto been usually laid down above two degrees to the northward of its true situation: and he has therefore, on the authority of a map that was in his possession, and on the intelligence which he received at Oonalaskka, placed the mouth of the Kovyma, in his chart of the N. E. coast of Asia, and the N. W. coast of America, in the latitude of 68 deg. Should the captain be right in this conjecture, it is probable, for the reasons we have already stated, that the coast of Asia does not, in any part, exceed 70 deg. before it trends towards the W. and consequently, that we were within one degree of its north-eastern extremity. For if the continent be imagined to extend any where to the north of Shelatskoi Noss, it can scarcely be supposed that such an interesting circumstance would have been omitted by the Russian navigators, who mention no remarkable promontory between the Anadyr and the Kovyma, except the East Cape. Another particular, which Deshneff relates, may, perhaps, be deemed a farther confirmation of this opinion, namely, that he met with no obstruction from ice in sailing round the north-eastern extremity of Asia; though he adds, that this sea is not, at all times, so free from it; as indeed appears evidently from his not succeeding in his first expedition, and, since that, from the failure of Shalauroff, as well as from the inter-

ruptions and impediments we met with, in two ſucceſſive years, in our preſent voyage. That part of the continent between Cape North, and the mouth of the Kovyma, is 125 leagues in longitudinal extent. About a third of this diſtance from the Kovyma, eaſtward, was explored in 1723, by Fedot Amoſſoff, a Sinbojarſkoi of Jakuts, who informed Mr. Muller, that its direction was eaſterly. Since that time, it has been ſurveyed, with ſome degree of accuracy, by Shalauroff, whoſe chart makes it trend to the N. E. by E. as far as Shelatſkoi Noſs, which he places at the diſtance of about 43 leagues to the E. of the Kovyma. The ſpace, therefore, between this Noſs and Cape North, upwards of 80 leagues, is the only part of the Ruſſian dominions now remaining unexplored. If the Kovyma, however, be erroneouſly laid down, in point of longitude as well as latitude (a ſuppoſition by no means improbable) the extent of the unexplored coaſt will diminiſh in proportion. The reaſons which incline us to imagine, that in the Ruſſian charts, the mouth of the river is placed conſiderably too far to the W. are the following. Firſt, becauſe the accounts that have been given of the navigation of the Frozen Ocean, from that river, round the north-eaſtern extreme of Aſia, to the Gulph of Anadyr, do not agree with the ſuppoſed diſtance between thoſe places. Secondly, becauſe the diſtance from the Anadyr to the Kovyma, over land, is repreſented by former Ruſſian travellers as a journey of no very great length, and eaſily performed. Thirdly, becauſe the coaſt from the Shelatſkoi Noſs of Shalauroff appears to trend directly S. E. towards the cape. If this be really the caſe, it may be inferred, that, as we were, in all probability, not more than one degree to the ſouthward of Shelatſkoi Noſs, only 60 miles of the coaſt of Aſia are unaſcertained.

We are of opinion, thinking it highly probable, that

that a N. W. paſſage from the Atlantic into the Paciſic Ocean, does not exiſt to the ſouthward of the 56th deg. of latitude. If therefore a paſſage really exiſts, it muſt certainly be either through Baſſin's Bay, or by the N. of Greenland, in the weſtern hemiſphere; or in the eaſtern, through the Frozen Sea, to the N. of Siberia; and on which ever ſide it is ſituated, the navigator muſt paſs through the ſtraits diſtinguiſhed by the name of Beering's Straits. The impracticability of penetrating into the Atlantic Ocean, on either ſide, through theſe ſtraits, is therefore all that now remains to be offered to the reader's conſideration. Here we muſt previouſly obſerve, that the ſea to the northward of Beering's Straits, was found by us to be more free from ice in Auguſt than in July, and perhaps in ſome part of September it may be ſtill more clear of it. But, after the autumnal equinox, the length of the days diminiſhes ſo faſt, that no farther thaw can be expected; and we cannot reaſonably attribute ſo great an effect to the warm weather in the firſt fortnight of the month of September, as to imagine it capable of diſperſing the ice from the moſt northern parts of the coaſt of America. Admitting this, however, to be poſſible, it muſt at leaſt be allowed, that it would be highly abſurd to attempt to avoid the Icy Cape, by running to the known parts of Baſſin's Bay, (a diſtance of 420 leagues, or 1260 miles) in ſo ſhort a ſpace of time as that paſſage can be ſuppoſed to remain open. On the ſide of Aſia there appears ſtill leſs probability of ſucceſs, not only from what came to our knowledge, relative to the ſtate of the ſea to the ſouthward of Cape North, but likewiſe from what we have gathered from the experience of the lieutenants under the direction of Beering, and the journal of Shalauroff, reſpecting that on the N. of Siberia. But, the poſſibility of ſailing round the north-eaſtern extremity of Aſia, is undoubtedly proved

proved by the voyage of Deſhneff, if its truth be admitted; yet when we reflect, that ſince the time of that navigator, near a century and a half has elapſed, during which, in an age of curioſity and enterprize, no perſon has yet been able to follow him, we can entertain no very great expectations of the public benefits to be derived from it. But even on the ſuppoſition, that, in ſome remarkably favourable ſeaſon, a veſſel might find a clear paſſage round the coaſt of Siberia, and arrive ſafely at the mouth of the Lena, ſtill there remains the Cape of Taimura, extending to the 78th deg. of latitude, which no navigator has hitherto had the good fortune to double. Some, however, contend, that there are ſtrong reaſons for believing, that the nearer approach we make to the pole, the ſea is more clear of ice, and that what maſſes we obſerved in the lower latitudes, had originally been formed in the great rivers of Siberia and America, by the breaking up of which the intermediate ſea had been filled. But even if that ſuppoſition be true, it is no leſs certain, that there can be no acceſs to thoſe open ſeas, unleſs this prodigious maſs of ice ſhould be ſo far diſſolved in the ſummer, as to admit of a ſhip's making her way through it. If this be a real fact, we made choice of an improper time of the year for attempting to diſcover this paſſage, which ſhould have been explored in the months of April and May, before the rivers were broken up. But ſeveral reaſons may be alledged againſt ſuch a ſuppoſition. Our experience at Petropaulowſka, gave us an opportunity of judging what might be expected farther northward; and upon that ground, we had ſome reaſon to entertain a doubt, whether the two continents might not, during the winter, be even joined by the ice; and this coincided with the accounts we received in Kamtſchatka, that, on the coaſt of Siberia, the inhabitants, in winter, go out from the ſhore upon the ice, to diſtances that exceed

ceed the breadth of the ſea, in ſome parts, from one continent to the other. The following remarkable particular is mentioned in the depoſition above referred to. Speaking of the land ſeen from the Tſchutſki Noſs, it is ſaid, that, during the ſummer, they ſail in one day to the land in baidares, a kind of veſſel, formed of whale-bone, and covered with the ſkins of ſeals; and, in the winter, as they go ſwift with rein-deer, the journey may be performed in one day. Muller's account of one of the expeditions, undertaken for the purpoſe of diſcovering a ſuppoſed iſland in the Frozen Sea, is ſtill more remarkable. His narrative is to the following purport. In 1714 a new expedition was prepared from Jakutſk, under the conduct of Alexei Markoff, who was to ſet ſail from the mouth of the Jana; and if the Schitiki were not well adapted for ſea voyages, he was to build, at a convenient place, proper veſſels for proſecuting the diſcoveries without any great riſque. Upon his arrival at Uſt-janſkoe Simovie, the port where he was to embark, he diſpatched an account, dated the 2nd of February 1715, to the Chancery of Jakutſk, intimating, that it was impracticable to navigate the ſea, as it was conſtantly frozen both in winter and ſummer; and that, conſequently, the expedition could only be proſecuted in ſledges drawn by dogs. He accordingly ſet out in this manner, accompanied with nine perſons the 10th of March, in the ſame year, and returned to Uſt-janſkoe Simovie on the 3d of the ſucceeding month. The account of his journey is as follows: that for the ſpace of ſeven days, he travelled with as much expedition as his dogs could draw, (which in good tracks, and favourable weather, is from 80 to 100 werſts a day) to the northward, upon the ice, without obſerving any iſland: that he was prevented from proceeding farther by the ice, which roſe like mountains in that part of the ſea: that he had aſcended ſome of theſe,

whence he could ſee to a great diſtance around him, but could diſcern no land: and that, at length, proviſions for his dogs being deficient, many of them died, which reduced him to the neceſſity of returning.

Beſides the above-mentioned arguments, which proceed upon an admiſſion of the hypotheſis, that the ice in this ocean comes from the rivers, others may be adduced, which afford good reaſon for ſuſpecting the truth of the hypotheſis itſelf. Captain Cook, whoſe opinion, with regard to the formation of ice, had originally coincided with that of the theoriſts we are now endeavouring to confute, found ſufficient grounds, in the preſent voyage, for changing his ſentiments. We obſerved, that the coaſts of both continents were low; that the depth of water gradually decreaſed towards them, and that a ſtriking reſemblance prevailed between the two; from which circumſtances, as well as from the deſcription given by Mr. Hearne of the Copper-mine River, we have room for conjecturing, that, whatever rivers may diſcharge themſelves into the Frozen Ocean, from the continent of America, are of a ſimilar nature with thoſe on the Aſiatic ſide; which are ſaid to be ſo ſhallow at their entrance, as to admit only veſſels of inconſiderable magnitude; whereas the ice ſeen by us, riſes above the level of the ſea, to a height that equals the depth of thoſe rivers; ſo that its entire altitude muſt be, at leaſt, ten times greater. Another circumſtance will naturally offer itſelf in this place to our conſideration, which ſeems to be very incompatible with the opinion of thoſe who ſuppoſe that land is neceſſary for the formation of ice, we mean the different ſtate of the ſea about Spitſbergen, and of that which is to the northward of Beering's Straits. It is incumbent on thoſe objectors to explain how it happens, that in the former quarter, and in the neighbourhood of much known land,

navigators

navigators annually penetrate to near 80 deg. of northern latitude; whereas, on the other ſide, no voyager has been able to proceed with his utmoſt efforts beyond the 71ſt deg. where, moreover, the continents diverge nearly in the direction of E. and W. and where there is not any land known to exiſt in the vicinity of the pole. For the farther ſatisfaction of our readers on this ſubject, we refer them to Dr. Forſter's "Obſervations round the world," where they will find the queſtion of the formation of the ice, diſcuſſed in a full and ſatisfactory manner, and the probability of open polar ſeas diſproved by many forcible arguments.

In order to give theſe obſervations their full force, we beg leave to ſubjoin a comparative view of the progreſs made by us to the northward, at the two different ſeaſons in which we were occupied in that purſuit; together with ſome general remarks reſpecting the ſea, and the coaſts of the two continents, which lie to the N. of Beering's Straits. In 1778, we did not diſcover the ice, till we advanced to the latitude of 70 deg. on the 17th of Auguſt; and when we found it in compact bodies, which extended as far as the eye could diſcern, and of which the whole, or a part, was in motion, ſince, by its drifting down upon our ſhips, we were almoſt hemmed in between that and the land. After we had experienced, both how fruitleſs and dangerous it would be to attempt to penetrate farther to the northward between the land and the ice, we ſtood over towards the ſide of Aſia, between the latitudes of 69 deg. and 70 deg. After having encountered in this track very large fields of ice, and though the fogs and thickneſs of the weather prevented us from entirely tracing a connected line of it acroſs, yet we were certain of meeting with it before it reached the latitude of 70 deg. whenever we made any attempts to ſtand to the N. On the 26th of Auguſt, we were in latitude 69 deg. 45 min. longitude 184

deg. obſtructed by it in ſuch a manner, and in ſuch quantities, that we could not paſs either to the N. or W. and were under the neceſſity of running along the edge of it to the S. S. W. till we perceived land, which proved to be the Aſiatic coaſt. With the ſeaſon thus far advanced, the weather ſetting in with ſnow and ſleet, and other indications of the approach of winter, we relinquiſhed our enterprize for that time.

When we made a ſecond attempt, the following ſeaſon, in 1779, we did little more than confirm the remarks made by us in the firſt; for we never had an opportunity of approaching the continent of Aſia in a higher latitude than 67 deg. nor that of America in any parts, except a few leagues between the latitude of 68 deg. and 68 deg. 20 min. that we had not ſeen the preceding year. We now met with obſtructions from the ice 3 deg. lower; and our efforts to make farther progreſs to the northward, were chiefly confined to the middle ſpace between the two coaſts. We penetrated near 3 deg. farther on the ſide of America, than that of Aſia, coming up with the ice both years ſooner, and in more conſiderable quantities, on the latter coaſt. As we advanced in our northerly courſe, we found the ice more ſolid and compact: however, as in our different traverſes from one ſide to the other, we paſſed over ſpaces which had before been covered with it, we imagined, that the greateſt part of what we ſaw was moveable. Its height, on a medium, we eſtimated at eight or ten feet, and that of the higheſt at 16 or 18 feet. We again examined the currents twice, and found that they were unequal, though they never exceeded one mile an hour. We likewiſe found the currents to ſet different ways, but more from the S. W. than from any other quarter; yet whatever their direction might be, their effect was ſo inconſiderable, that no concluſions, with reſpect to the exiſtence of any

paſſage

paſſage towards the N. could poſſibly be drawn from them. We found July much colder than Auguſt. The thermometer, in the 1ſt of theſe months, was once at 28 deg. and frequently at 30 deg. whereas, during the laſt ſeaſon, in 1778, it was very uncommon in Auguſt, to have it ſo low as the freezing point. In both ſeaſons, we experienced ſome high winds, all of which blew from the S. W. Whenever the wind was moderate from any quarter, we were ſubject to fogs; but they were obſerved to attend ſoutherly winds more conſtantly than others. The ſtraits, between the American and Aſiatic continents, at their neareſt approach, in lat. 66 deg. were aſcertained by us to be 13 leagues, or 39 miles, beyond which they diverge to N. E. by E. and W. N. W. and in the lat. of 69 deg. their diſtance from each other is about 300 miles, or 100 leagues. In the aſpect of the two countries to the N. of the ſtraits, a great reſemblance is diſcernible. Both of them are deſtitute of wood. The ſhores are low, with mountains farther inland, riſing to a great height. The ſoundings, in the midway of the ſtraits, were 29 and 30 fathoms, gradually decreaſing as we approached either continent; with this difference, however, that the water was ſomewhat ſhallower on the coaſt of America, than on that of Aſia, at an equal diſtance from land. The bottom, towards the middle, was a ſoft ſlimy mud; and near either ſhore, it was a browniſh ſand, intermixed with a few ſhells, and ſmall fragments of ſtones. We found but little tide or current, and that came from the W. But on the 30th of July, in the preſent year 1779, when in Beering's Straits, and ſteering to the ſouthward, we found a current ſo ſtrong as to make our paſſage both difficult and dangerous. It ſet at this time to the N. W. We might to theſe obſervations, which, we doubt not, will be highly acceptable to our very numerous friends and ſubſcribers, add ſome others;

but we apprehend, they will think, with us, that it is now time to resume the narrative of our voyage, which was broken off on the 31st of July, on which day, at noon, we had proceeded 18 leagues to the southward of the East Cape.

CHAP. XIX.

ON Sunday, the 1st of August, 1779, we observed in lat. 64 deg. 23 min. long. 189 deg. 15 min. at which time the Asiatic coast extended from N. W. by W. to W. half S. distant 12 leagues, and the land to the E. of St. Lawrence bore S. half W. On the 2d, the weather being clear, we saw the same land again, at noon, extending from W. S. W. half W. to S. E. and forming several elevated hummucks, which had the appearance of separate islands. Our lat. this day, at noon, we found to be 64 deg. 3 min. long. 189 deg. 28 min. and our soundings were 17 fathoms. We were not near enough to this land to ascertain, whether it was a group of islands, or only a single one. We had passed its most westerly point in the evening of the 3d of July, which we then supposed to be the Isle of St. Lawrence; the easternmost we sailed close by in September, the preceding year, and this we denominated Clerke's Island, and found it composed of a number of lofty cliffs, connected by very low land. Though those cliffs were mistaken by us, last year, for separate islands, till we made a very near approach to the shore, we are still inclined to conjecture, that the Isle of St. Lawrence is distinct from Clerke's Island, as there appeared between them a considerable space, where we did not observe the least appearance of rising ground. In the afternoon, we likewise saw what had the appearance of a small island, to the N. E. of the land that we had seen at noon,

noon, and which, from the thickneſs of the weather, we had only ſight of once. We ſuppoſed its diſtance to be 19 leagues from the Iſland of St. Lawrence, in the direction of N. E. by E. half E. On the 3d, we had light variable winds, and ſteered round the N. W. point of the Iſle of St. Lawrence. In the afternoon, a freſh breeze riſing from the E. we ſteered to the S. S. W. and quickly loſt ſight of St. Lawrence. On Saturday, the 7th, at noon, we obſerved in lat. 59 deg. 38 min. long. 183 deg. At four o'clock, having a dead calm, part of the companies of both ſhips were employed in fiſhing, and caught a great number of fine large cod, in 17 fathoms water, which were diſtributed equally among the crews. To this place we gave the name of the Bank of Good Providence, and as ſoon as the breeze ſprung up we made ſail, and ſtood to S. W. but we were forced more to the eaſtward than we wiſhed, it being our intention to make Beering's Iſland. On Tueſday, the 10th, we were, by obſervation, in lat. 56 deg. 37 min. Friday, the 13th, we diſpatched a boat to the Diſcovery, for the purpoſe of comparing time, and ſhe carried the diſagreeable intelligence, that Captain Clerke had been given over by the ſurgeon. The weather falling calm, we hove to, in order to get ſome fiſh for the ſick: a few were caught, and diſtributed accordingly.

On Tueſday, the 17th, at five o'clock, A. M. the man at the maſt-head called out, Land to the N. W. This we imagined to be the Iſland of Mednoi, which, in the Ruſſian charts, is placed to the S. E. of Beering's Iſland. It is elevated land, and was at this time apparently free from ſnow. By our reckoning, it lies in lat. 54 deg. 28 min. long. 167 deg. 52 min. Captain Clerke, now perceiving his end drawing near, ſignified his deſire, that the officers would receive their orders from Mr. King; and directed, for the laſt time, that we ſhould repair, with all convenient ſpeed, to the Bay of Awatſka.

The

The wind continuing weſterly, we held on a ſoutherly courſe, till Thurſday, the 19th, when, after a few hours continuance of rain, early in the morning, it blew from the E. and became a ſtrong gale. We made the moſt of it, by ſtanding towards the W. with all the ſail we could carry. On the 20th, the wind varying to the S. W. we ſteered a W. N. W. courſe. At noon, we obſerved in lat. 53 deg. 7 min. long. 162 deg. 49 min. On Saturday, the 21ſt, between five and ſix o'clock, A. M. we deſcried a very lofty peaked mountain, on the coaſt of Kamtſchatka, known by the name of Chepoonſkoi Mountain, bearing N. W. by N. and diſtant near 30 leagues. At noon, the coaſt was obſerved to extend from N. by E. to W. with a very great hazineſs upon it, and diſtant about 12 leagues.

On Sunday the 22nd, at nine o'clock, A. M. a boat was ſent off to the Diſcovery, to announce to Captain Gore, the death of our commodore, Captain Charles Clerke, who paid the debt of nature when in the 38th year of his age. His death was occaſioned by a conſumption, which had manifeſtly commenced before his departure from England, and of which he had lingered during the whole continuance of the voyage. His very gradual decay had for a long time rendered him a melancholy object to his friends; but the firmneſs and equanimity with which he bore the ſlow approaches of death, the conſtant flow of good ſpirits which he retained even to the laſt hour, and a chearful reſignation to the decree of heaven, furniſhed them with ſome conſolation. It was impoſſible not to feel an uncommon degree of compaſſion for a gentleman, who had experienced a ſeries of thoſe difficulties and hardſhips, which muſt be the inevitable lot of every ſeaman, and under which he at laſt ſunk. He was bred to the navy from his youth, and had been in many engagements during the war which commenced in 1756. In the action between the Bellona and Courageux,

rageux, he was ſtationed in the mizen-top, and was carried over-board with the maſt; but was taken up, without having received the leaſt injury. He was midſhipman on board the Dolphin, commanded by Commodore Byron, when he firſt ſailed round the world; and was afterwards on the American ſtation. In the year 1768, he engaged in a ſecond voyage round the world, in the ſituation of maſter's mate of the Endeavour; and, during that expedition, ſucceeded to a lieutenancy. In the Reſolution he made a third voyage round the world, in the capacity of ſecond lieutenant: and, in a ſhort time after his return, he was appointed maſter and commander. In the preſent expedition, he was appointed captain of the Diſcovery, and to accompany Captain Cook. By the calamitous death of the latter, he ſucceeded of courſe, as we have already related, to the chief command. It would ſavour of injuſtice and ingratitude, not to mention, that, during the ſhort time he was commodore, we always obſerved him to be remarkable zealous for the ſucceſs of the expedition. When the principal command devolved upon him, his health began rapidly to decline; and he was unequal, in every reſpect, to encounter the ſeverity of a high northern climate. The vigour of his mind, however, was not, in the leaſt, impaired by the decay of his body: and though he was perfectly ſenſible, that his delaying to return to a warmer region, was depriving himſelf of the only chance of recovery; yet, ſo attentive was he to his duty, that he was determined not to ſuffer his own ſituation to bias his judgment to the prejudice of the ſervice: he therefore perſevered in the ſearch of a paſſage, till every officer in both ſhips, declared they were of opinion it was impracticable, and that any farther attempts would be equally hazardous and ineffectual.

The meſſenger who was ſent to the Diſcovery with the melancholy news of our Commodore's

death, brought a letter from Captain Gore, containing an order for Captain King to exert his utmost endeavours to keep in company with the Discovery, and, if a separation should happen, to repair as soon as possible to St. Peter and St. Paul. At noon, we were by observation in lat. 53 deg. 8 min. long. 160 deg. 40 min. E. Cheepoonskoi Noss bearing W. On the 23d, we steered for the entrance of Awatska Bay, which we saw in the evening, at the distance of 5 leagues. At eight o'clock, the light-house, which now furnished a good light, bore W. N. by W. 3 miles distant. It was now a perfect calm, but, the tide being favourable, our boats were sent a-head, which towed us beyond the narrow parts of the mouth of the harbour. On the 24th, at one o'clock, A. M. we dropped anchor, the ebb tide setting against us. At nine, we weighed, and before three, P. M. we anchored in the harbour of St. Peter and Paul; having up our ensign half staff, as the body of our late Captain was in the vessel; and the Discovery followed us in a very short time. Both ships were moored in four fathoms water, muddy bottom. From the time we had set sail out of this bay, till the present time of our return, we had been in no harbour to refit, and had been driven from island to island, and from one continent to the other, till our ships had in a manner lost their sheathing, and were otherwise in a miserable condition; we therefore thought ourselves exceeding happy in arriving at port. Soon after we had anchored, we were visited by our old friend the Serjeant, still the commanding officer, who brought with him a present of berries, intended for our late commodore. He was much affected at hearing of his death, and seeing the coffin that contained his remains. As the deceased had particularly requested to be buried on shore, and gave the preference to the church at Paratounca, we consulted the Serjeant about the necessary

neceſſary ſteps to be taken on this occaſion, who referred us to the prieſt, as being the perſon beſt qualified to give us information on this ſubject. At the ſame time he ſignified his intention of ſending an expreſs to the commander of Bolcheretſk, with an account of our arrival; when Commodore Gore begged to avail himſelf of that opportunity of conveying a letter to him, wherein he requeſted that 16 head of black cattle might be ſent with all poſſible diſpatch. At this time, we received intelligence of Sopoſnicoff's arrival from Oonalaſhka, who took charge of the pacquet ſent by Captain Cook to the Admiralty, and which we had the pleaſure to find, had been forwarded.

Wedneſday, the 25th, in the morning, Captain Gore, in conſequence of the death of our late commodore, made out the new commiſſions. He himſelf ſucceeded to the chief command in the Reſolution; and our lieutenant, Mr. King, was appointed captain of the Diſcovery. Mr. Lanyan, maſter's mate of the Reſolution, and who had been in that capacity, in a former voyage, on board the Adventure, was appointed to the vacant lieutenancy. In conſequence of theſe arrangements, the following promotions took place. Lieutenants Burney and Rickman (from the Diſcovery) were appointed firſt and ſecond lieutenants of the Reſolution; and lieutenant Williamſon firſt lieutenant of the Diſcovery. Captain King, by the permiſſion of the commodore, took in four midſhipmen, who had rendered themſelves uſeful to him in aſtronomical calculations; and whoſe aſſiſtance was become the more neceſſary, as we had not an ephemeris for the preſent year. And that aſtronomical obſervations might not be neglected to be made in either ſhip, Mr. Bayly took Captain King's place in the Reſolution, for theſe purpoſes. This day we were attended by the Pope Romanoff Vereſhagen, the worthy Prieſt of Paratounca. His expreſſions of

ſorrow for the death of Captain Clerke did honour to his feelings; but the good old gentleman, though much concerned, ſtarted ſeveral difficulties, and appeared rather unwilling to comply with the requeſt of the deceaſed. He urged, among other objections, that the church was ſoon to be pulled down; that every winter it was three feet deep in water; and that in a few years no veſtige of it would remain, as the new church was to be erected near the oſtrog of Awatſka, upon a drier and more convenient ſpot. He therefore adviſed, that the remains of our late commodore ſhould be depoſited at the foot of a tree, the ſcite of which was to be included in the body of the new church, where the bones of the captain might probably reſt for ages undiſturbed: however, he ſubmitted the choice of either place entirely to Captain Gore. Theſe reaſons, whether real or fictitious, the officers who had charge of the funeral could not diſprove, and therefore ſome of our people had orders to dig the grave where the prieſt ſhould direct.

The Diſcovery having ſuffered great injury from the ice, eſpecially on the 23d of July, and continued exceeding leaky ever ſince, it was apprehended that ſome of her timbers might have ſtarted: our carpenters were therefore ſent to aſſiſt thoſe of the Diſcovery in repairing her. To accommodate thoſe who were to be employed on ſhore, a tent was erected, and a party was ſent into the country, north of the harbour, to fell timber. The obſervatories were placed at the weſt end of the village, near which was erected a tent, as an abode for the commodore and Captain King. When the carpenters began to rip the damaged ſheathing from the larboard bow, it was diſcovered, that three feet of the third ſtrake were ſtaved, and the timbers ſtarted: and as they proceeded, the decayed ſtate of the ſhip's hull became more and more apparent. The ſea ſon being now far advanced, Captain King

was

was unwilling that any hindrance or delay ſhould happen through him, to Captain Gore's farther views of diſcovery, and therefore ordered the carpenters to rip off no more of the ſheathing, than ſhould be abſolutely neceſſary for repairing the damages occaſioned by the ice. He was apprehenſive of their meeting with more decayed planks, which he thought had better remain in that ſtate, than have their places ſupplied with green birch, even ſuppoſing it could be procured. All hands were now fully employed in their ſeparate departments, that we might be perfectly ready for ſea, by the time the carpenters had completed their buſineſs. Four men were ſet apart to haul the ſeine for ſalmon, which were caught in immenſe quantities, and we found them of moſt excellent quality. After the wants of both ſhips were ſufficiently ſupplied, we daily ſalted down almoſt a hogſhead. We had four invalids, who were employed in gathering greens, and cooking for thoſe who were aſhore. We alſo landed our powder, in order to have it dried; and the blubber of the ſea-horſes, with which both ſhips had completely furniſhed themſelves, in our paſſage to the north, was now boiled down for oil, and was become a very neceſſary article, having long ſince expended all our candles. The cooper was alſo employed in his department. Both ſhips companies were thus engaged till Saturday, the 28th, in the afternoon, which was allowed to every man (except the carpenters) to waſh their linen, and get their clothes in tolerable order, that on Sunday they might make a decent appearance.

On Sunday, the 29th, we performed the laſt affecting offices at the interment of Captain Clerke, our late much reſpected commodore; and to make the funeral the more ſolemn, every officer was deſired to appear in his uniform; the marines were ordered to be drawn up under arms; and the common men to be dreſſed as nearly alike as poſſible,

in order to attend the corpſe from the water-ſide to the grave. All the Ruſſians in the garriſon aſſembled on the occaſion, aſſiſting reſpectfully in the ſolemnity, and the worthy paſtor of Paratounca joined in the proceſſion, walking with the gentleman who read the ſervice. The ſhips, at the ſame time, fired minute guns, and the drums, muffled as uſual, beat the dead march. When the corpſe arrived at the grave, it was depoſited under a triple diſcharge of three vollies, fired by the marines, which concluded the burial ſervice. When the grave was covered, it was thought proper to fence it in by piles driven deep in the ground, and afterwards to fill up the ſpace incloſed with ſtones and earth, to preſerve the body from being devoured in the winter by bears, or other wild beaſts, who are remarkable for their ſagacity in ſcenting out the bodies of dead paſſengers, when any happen to periſh, and are buried near the roads. This mournful ceremony being over, an eſcutcheon was prepared, and neatly painted by the ingenious Mr. Webber, with the captain's coat of arms properly emblazoned, and placed in the church of Paratounca. Underneath the eſcutcheon was the following inſcription.

There lies interred at the foot of a tree,
near the Oſtrog of St. Peter and St. Paul,
The Body of
CHARLES CLERKE, Eſquire,
Commander of his Britannic Majeſty's
Ships, the Reſolution and Diſcovery;
To which he ſucceeded on the Death of
JAMES COOK, Eſquire,
Who was killed by the natives of an Iſland we
diſcovered in the South Sea, after having ex-
plored the Coaſt of America, from 42 deg.
27 min. to 70 deg. 40 min. 57 ſec. N.
in ſearch of a N. W. paſſage
from EUROPE to the
EAST-INDIES.

The

The Second Attempt being made by
Captain Clerke, who failed within ſome few
Leagues of Captain Cook; but was brought
up by a ſolid body of Ice, which he found
from the America to the Aſia ſhore,
and almoſt trended due Eaſt and
Weſt—He died at Sea,
on his return to the
Southward, on the
22nd Day of
Auguſt, 1779,
Aged 38 Years.

Another inſcription was affixed to the tree under which he was interred. This tree ſtands on a little eminence, in the valley, north of the harbour, (and at ſome diſtance from the town), where the ſtore-houſes and hoſpital are ſituated, and round which ſeveral Ruſſian gentlemen had been buried; but none ſo high upon the eminence as the ſpot pointed out for the grave of Captain Clerke, and which Captain Gore ſuppoſed to be ſuch a ſituation, as was moſt conſonant to the wiſhes of the deceaſed. The inſcription, at this place, was nearly the ſame as that in the church, and is as follows:

Beneath this tree lies the Body of
Captain CHARLES CLERKE, Eſquire,
Commander of His Britannic Majeſty's
Ships, the Reſolution and Diſcovery:
Which Command he ſucceeded to, on the 14th
of February, 1779, on the Death of
Captain JAMES COOK,
Who was killed by the Natives of ſome
Iſlands he diſcovered in the South
Sea, on the Date above.
CAPTAIN CLERKE died at Sea,
of a lingering Illneſs, on the 22d Day of
Auguſt, 1779,
In the 38th Year of his Age:
And was Interred on Sunday, the 29th following.

On

On this occaſion the crews of both ſhips were ſuffered to continue on ſhore, and to divert themſelves, each as he liked beſt. It was Captain Clerke's deſire that they ſhould have double allowance for three days ſucceſſively, and all that while to be excuſed from every other duty, than what the ordinary attendance in the ſhips required; but the ſeaſon being far advanced, and a long track of unknown ſea to traverſe before they could reach China, the officers repreſenting the hardſhips and inconveniences that ſo much loſt time might bring upon themſelves, they very readily gave up that part of the captain's requeſt, and returned to their reſpective duties early the next day. Accordingly, on Monday the 30th, the ſeveral parties reaſſumed their allotted employments; and on the 2nd of September, the carpenters proceeded to rip off ſuch of the ſheathing as had been injured by the ice, from the ſtarboard-ſide; having firſt ſhifted the damaged planks, and repaired and caulked the ſheathing of the larboard-bow. Four feet of the plank were diſcovered in the third ſtrake under the wale, ſo much ſhaken as to require to be replaced; which was accordingly done; and on the 3d the ſheathing was repaired. In the afternoon we got ſome ballaſt on board; after which we unhung the rudder, and cauſed it to be conveyed on ſhore, the lead of the pintles being much worn, and a conſiderable part of the ſheathing rubbed off. This day an enſign arrived from Bolcheretſk, with a letter from the commander of that place to Captain Gore; from which, by the aſſiſtance of the ſerjeant, we underſtood, that proper orders had been given reſpecting the cattle; and that in a few days we might expect to ſee them: to which was added, that Captain Shmaleff, who ſucceeded Major Behm in his command, would pay us a viſit on the arrival of a ſloop which he expected from Okotſk. The bearer of the letter was a ſon of Captain Lieutenant Synd, who

about eleven years ago, was appointed to the command of an expedition on discovery, between Asia and America, and now resided at Okotsk. He told us he was appointed to receive our directions, and to supply us with every thing that our service might require: that he should remain with us, till it was convenient for the commander to leave Bolcheretsk; and then he was to return, or the garrison would be without an officer. The Russians, in Kamtschatka, could not furnish us with a better account of Synd than Mr. Coxe has given us; though they seemed disposed to communicate, without reserve, what they really knew. From Major Behm we had received only this general information; that the expedition had miscarried, and that the commander had been censured. It was evident, that he had been on the coast of America, south of Cape Prince of Wales; and as he was too far north to meet with sea otters, which the Russians seem to have in view in all their attempts at discoveries, it is probable, that his return without having made any, from whence commercial advantages might be reaped, was the cause of his disgrace, and on that account his voyage is spoken of with contempt by all the Russians. On Sunday, the 5th, all the parties that were on shore returned to the ship, and were employed in scrubbing her bottom, and getting in some shingle ballast. On Wednesday, the 8th, we hauled the Resolution on shore, in order to repair some damages she had received from the ice, in her cut-water. We began, about this time, to make a strong decoction from a species of dwarf pine, which is very plentiful in this country, judging it would hereafter be useful in making beer, and that we might perhaps be able to procure sugar, or a substitute, to ferment with it, at Canton. We knew, however, it would be an admirable medicine for the scurvy, and therefore were particularly desirous of procuring a considerable supply; as most of

of the preventatives with which we had furnished ourselves, were either consumed, or had lost their efficacy through long keeping. When we had prepared about a hogshead of it, the ship's copper was found to be remarkably thin, and that, in many places, it was even cracked. This obliged us to desist, and orders were given, that, for the future, it should be used as sparingly as possible. Those navigators, who may hereafter be engaged in long voyages, would act judiciously if they provided themselves with a spare copper, or, at least, they should be fully convinced, that the copper, usually furnished, should be remarkably strong and durable. These necessary utensils are employed in so many extra services, particularly in that important one of brewing antiscorbutic decoctions, that some such provision seems absolutely necessary; and the former appears the more eligible, because a much greater quantity of fuel would be consumed in heating coppers that are very thick.

Friday, the 10th, in the morning, the boats from both the ships were ordered to tow a Russian galliot into the harbour, which had just arrived from Okotsk. She had been no less than 35 days on her passage, and, from the Light-house, had been observed a fortnight before, beating up towards the mouth of the bay. The crew had, at that time, dispatched their boat on shore, in order to procure water, which they much wanted; but, the wind increasing, the boat was lost: the galliot was again driven to sea, and those who were passengers suffered, with the crew, inconceivable hardships. On board this galliot were fifty soldiers, with their wives and children; they had also other passengers, and the crew consisted of 25 seamen, making, in the whole, upwards of 100 persons; which, for a vessel of 80 tons, was a great number, especially as she was heavily laden with stores and provisions. This galliot, and the sloop which we saw here in May, are built

built in the manner of the Dutch doggers. Soon after the vessel had come to anchor, we were visited by a Put-parouchich, or sub-lieutenant, who arrived in her, and sent to take the command of this place. Some of the soldiers were intended to reinforce the garrison; and two pieces of cannon were brought on shore, to serve as an additional defence to the town; for, the honest serjeant observed shrewdly, that, as we had found the way here, others might do the same, who would not be so welcome as ourselves. On the 11th, the damages of the Resolution being repaired, we hauled her off from the shore, and, in the course of the day, we got some pitch, tar, cordage, and twine from the galliot. She also furnished us with 140 skins of flour, amounting to 13,782 English pounds troy-weight. On the 12th, Ensign Synd left us to return to Bolcheretsk, with the remainder of the soldiers who had arrived in the galliot. During his abode here, he had been our constant guest; and, on his father's account, we thought him in some degree belonging to us; and, as one of the family of discoverers, entitled to a share of our esteem. The serjeant, as being commander of the place, had hitherto been admitted to our tables; and his company was additionally welcome to us, because he was sensible and quick in his conceptions; and comprehended, better than any other person, the few Russian words that we had acquired. Whilst Ensign Synd remained among us, he very politely permitted him to enjoy the same privileges; but when the new commander arrived from Okotsk, the serjeant, for what cause we did not understand, fell into disgrace, and was no longer permitted to sit in the company of his own officers. Our endeavours to obtain indulgence for him, we perceived would have been ineffectual; for, though highly agreeable to us, it was, perhaps, incompatible with their discipline.

On Wednesday, the 15th, we had completed the

ſtowage of the holds, got our wood and water on board, and were ready for ſea; but we could not think of taking our departure, becauſe the cattle were not yet arrived from Verchnei; and freſh proviſions were now become the moſt important article of our wants, and eſſentially neceſſary for preſerving the health of our people. Having before us a proſpect of fine weather, we conſidered this as a favourable opportunity of engaging in ſome amuſement on ſhore, and of acquiring ſome knowledge of the country. A party for bear-hunting was therefore propoſed by Captain Gore; and on Friday, the 17th, we ſet out on this expedition; which was deferred to that day, in order to give a lettle reſt to the Hoſpodin Ivaſkin, a new acquaintance, who had arrived here on Wedneſday, and intended to be one of our party. Major Behm had deſired this gentleman, who reſided uſually at Verchnei, to attend us on our return to the harbour, and aſſiſt us as an interpreter; and, from what we had heard of him before his arrival, our curioſity to ſee him was much excited. He is allied to a conſiderable family in Ruſſia, and his father was a general in the ſervice of the Empreſs. He received his education partly in France; he had been a page to the Empreſs Elizabeth, and bore an enſign's commiſſion in her guards. At 16 years of age he was knowted, had his noſe ſlit, and was baniſhed to Siberia. He was afterwards tranſported to Kamtſchatka, and had reſided there 31 years. His perſon was tall and thin, and his viſage furrowed with deep wrinkles. Old age was ſtrongly depicted in his whole figure, though only 53 years of his exiſtence had ſcarcely elapſed. Great was our diſappointment when we diſcovered, that he had ſo totally forgotten the French and German languages, as not to be able to ſpeak a ſingle ſentence, nor to comprehend readily any thing that was ſaid to him in either of thoſe languages. Thus were we deprived

prived, unfortunately, of what we expected would have furnished a favourable opportunity of acquiring further information respecting this country. The cause of his banishment remained a secret to every one in this country, but it was generally supposed, he had been guilty of some atrocious offence; especially as several of the commanders of Kamtschatka have exerted their interest to get him recalled, in the reign of the present Empress; but, so far from succeeding in their applications, they were not able to change the place of his banishment. He assured us that, for 20 years, he had not tasted a morsel of bread, nor had been allowed any kind of subsistence; but had lived, all that time, with the Kamtschadales, on what he had procured from the chace by his own activity and toil. Afterwards a small pension was allowed him, and his situation has been rendered much less intolerable, since Major Behm was appointed to the command. Being noticed by so respectable a character, who often invited him to become his guest, others were induced to follow his example. The major had also occasioned his pension to be augmented to 100 rubles a year, which is an ensign's pay in every other part of the Empress's dominions, but in this province, all the officers have double pay. Major Bhem informed us, that he had obtained permission for him to go to Okotsk, where he was to reside in future; but that, at present, he should leave him behind, as he might probably be useful to us as an interpreter, on our return to the bay.

We now set out on our hunting party, directing our course to the northward, towards a pool of water, that lies near the mouth of the river Paratounca, and which was a known haunt of the bears. We had scarce landed, when unfortunately the wind changed to the eastward, and destroyed all hopes of coming up with our game; for the Kamtschadales assured us, that it was in vain to expect to

meet with bears, when to the windward of them; owing to their being poſſeſſed of an uncommon acuteneſs in ſcenting their purſuers, which enabled them, under ſuch circumſtances, to avoid the danger, though at a very great diſtance from them. We returned therefore to the boat, and paſſed the night on the beach, having brought a tent with us for that purpoſe. The next morning, being the 18th, we croſſed the bay, and purſued our courſe on foot along a plain, abounding with berries, on which the bears feed; but though ſeveral of theſe animals were ſeen at a diſtance, we could never contrive, the weather being ſhowery and unfavourable, to get within ſhot of them. Thus diſappointed again, we changed our diverſion to that of ſpearing ſalmon, which we ſaw puſhing in great numbers through the ſurf into a ſmall river. Fortunately the water afforded us a little proviſion; for ill ſucceſs had not only attended us in the chace by land, but we had failed in our expectations of ſhooting wild-fowl, after having almoſt depended ſolely upon a ſupply of them for our ſubſiſtence; and on its failure, we began to think it time to return to head quarters. Theſe ſentiments entirely correſponded with thoſe of the Hoſpodin, whom former ſeverities had rendered unable to endure fatigue. On Sunday, the 19th, at night, we reached the ſhips, after having been full 12 hours upon our legs. Poor Ivaſkin ſeemed perfectly overcome with fatigue, and was probably the more ſenſibly affected by it, for want of a ſupply of ſnuff; for, almoſt at every ſtep, his hand ſunk mechanically into his pocket, and roſe inſtantly again with his huge empty box. When arrived at the tent, the Hoſpodin's box was immediately repleniſhed, and, regaling upon a good ſupper, we forgot the fatigues and diſappointments of our fruitleſs excurſion.

On Monday, the 20th, we received the diſagreeable intelligence, that our much eſteemed friend, the

the ſerjeant, had ſuffered corporal puniſhment, which had been inflicted on him by command of the old Put-parouchick. None of us could learn the cauſe of his diſpleaſure; but it was ſuppoſed to have ariſen from ſome little jealouſy, which had been excited by our civility to the former. We were unwilling to remonſtrate on this ſubject, till Captain Shmaleff ſhould arrive; however, when we were next viſited by the Put-parouchick, the coolneſs with which we received him, muſt have teſtified fully our chagrin. The 22d, being the anniverſary of the King's coronation, we fired 21 guns; and, in honour of our royal maſter, prepared as elegant a feaſt as our ſituation would allow of. The arrival of Captain Shmaleff was announced the very moment we were ſitting down to dinner. We were equally pleaſed and ſurprized at this unexpected viſit: firſt, becauſe the captain came ſo opportunely to take a ſhare in the feſtivity of the day; and alſo, becauſe we were lately informed, that the effects of a late illneſs had rendered him unequal to the journey. We had the ſatisfaction to hear this had been merely an excuſe; and that, knowing we were diſtreſſed for tea and ſugar, &c. he was hurt at the idea of coming empty handed, and therefore had deferred his ſetting out, waiting impatiently for the arrival of a ſloop from Okotſk; but hearing no intelligence of her, and fearing we ſhould ſail before he had viſited us, he was reſolved to proſecute the journey, though he had nothing to preſent to us but apologies for the poverty of Bolcheretſk. At the ſame time he informed us, that the reaſon of our not having received the black cattle, was, that the heavy rains at Verchnei, had prevented their ſetting out. So much generoſity and politeneſs demanded the beſt anſwer we were capable of making; and on coming on board the next day, we ſaluted him with 11 guns. Friday, the 24th, he was entertained on board the Diſcovery; and the

day following, being the 25th, he returned to Bolcheretſk. No intreaties could prevail on him to extend his viſit, having, as he aſſured us, ſome expectations that the ſub-governor-general would arrive in the ſloop expected from Okotſk, he being on a tour through all the provinces of the governor-general of Jakutſk. Without any application from us, he reinſtated the ſerjeant in his command, before his departure, having reſolved to take the Putparouchick with him. We alſo underſtood, that he was much offended with him for puniſhing the ſerjeant, as there did not appear to be the ſlighteſt grounds for inflicting ſuch chaſtiſement. Encouraged by the captain's great readineſs to oblige us, we ventured to requeſt a ſmall favour for another inhabitant of Kamtſchatka. It was to requite an honeſt old ſoldier, who kept a kind of ordinary for the inferior officers, and who had done a thouſand good offices both for them and the whole crew. The captain obligingly complied with our wiſhes, and dubbed him inſtantly a corporal, telling him, at the ſame time, to thank the Engliſh officers for his very great promotion. It may not here be unneceſſary to remark, that the lower claſs of officers in the Ruſſian army, have a greater pre-eminence above the private men, than thoſe in the Britiſh ſervice can poſſibly conceive. It was, indeed, a matter of aſtoniſhment to us, to ſee a ſerjeant aſſume all the ſtate, and exact as much homage from thoſe beneath him, as though he had been a field-officer. Beſides there are ſeveral gradations of rank among them, of which other countries are wholly ignorant; there being no leſs than four intermediate ſteps between a ſerjeant and a private ſoldier. But the diſcipline of the Ruſſian army, though ſo extremely remote from the ſeat of government, is remarkable for its ſtrictneſs and ſeverity; not exempting even the commiſſioned officers. Impriſonment, and bread and water diet, is the puniſhment of

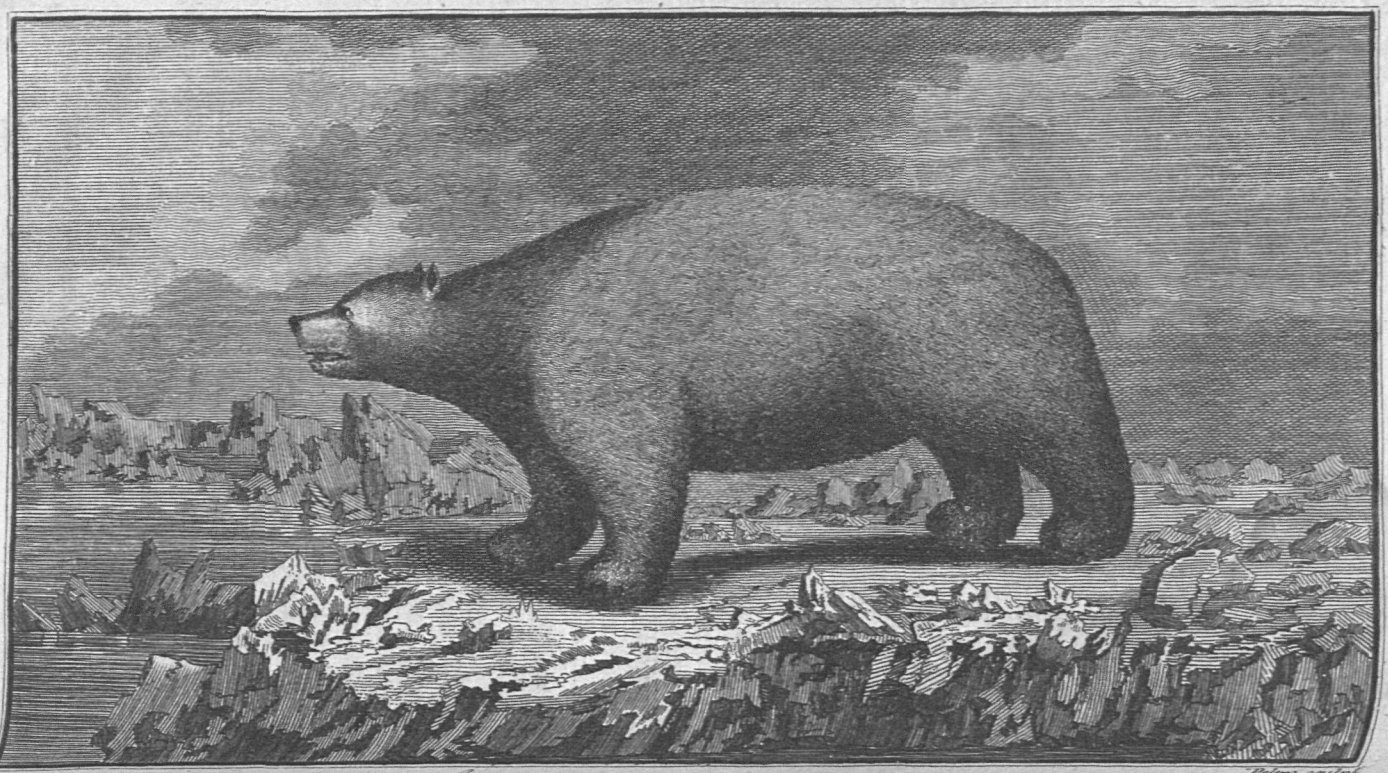
of the latter for inconſiderable offences. A good friend of ours, an enſign in this place, informed us, that the puniſhment he received for having been concerned in a drunken frolic, was three months impriſonment in the black hole, with a daily allowance only of bread and water for his ſubſiſtence; which ſo affected his nervous ſyſtem, that he has never ſince enjoyed a ſufficient flow of ſpirits to qualify him for a convivial meeting. Captain King attended Captain Shmaleff as far as the entrance of Awatſka river, and, having taken leave of him, embraced that opportunity of viſiting the prieſt of Paratounca.

On Sunday, the 26th, Captain King attended him to his church, where his whole congregation conſiſted of his own family, three men, and the ſame number of boys, who aſſiſted in the ſinging; and the whole of the ſervice was performed with great ſolemnity and devotion. Though the church is of wood, it is much ſuperior to any other edifice, either in this town, or that of St. Peter and St. Paul. Among ſeveral paintings with which it is ornamented, are two pictures of St. Peter and St. Paul, the Apoſtles, preſented by the navigator, Beering, and which may vie with the firſt European performances, in the intrinſic richneſs of their draperies, the principal parts thereof being compoſed of thick plates of real ſolid ſilver, ſo faſhioned as to imitate the foldings of the robes which decorate the figures, and fixed upon the canvaſs. Monday, the 27th, was ſpent by another party in the diverſion of bear-hunting; when Captain King ſubmitted himſelf to the directions of the pariſh-clerk, who had acquired great reputation as a bear hunter. About ſun-ſet they arrived at one of the larger lakes, where it was deemed neceſſary to conceal themſelves; and this was effected eaſily among ſome long graſs, and bruſh-wood, of which we ſaw great plenty near the water's edge. We had not been

been long under our covert, before our ears were agreeably ſaluted with the growling of bears, in almoſt every quarter round about us; and we ſoon had the pleaſure of beholding one of them in the water, ſwimming in a direct courſe to where we lay concealed. At this time the moon ſhone, ſo as to afford a conſiderable light; and as the bear advanced towards us, three of us fired at it, almoſt at the ſame inſtant. Immediately the animal turned ſhort on one ſide, and ſet up a moſt horrible noiſe, which was neither yelling, growling, nor roaring, but a very extraordinary mixture of the whole three. We could eaſily perceive, that the beaſt was wounded ſeverely, and that it reached the bank with difficulty; whence it retreated to ſome thick buſhes not far diſtant, ſtill continuing to make a hideous noiſe. The Kamtſchadales ſuppoſed it to be mortally wounded; but judged it an act of imprudence to attempt to rouſe it again immediately. It was then nine o'clock; and as the night became overcaſt, and a change of weather was to be apprehended, we thought it adviſeable to return home, and wait till morning for the gratification of our curioſity, when we accordingly repaired to the ſpot, and found the bear dead from the wounds it had received. It was a female, and larger than the ordinary ſize.

This account of our hunting party may convey a wrong idea of the method purſued uſually in this ſport; to prevent which, it may not be amiſs to ſubjoin a few words to this ſubject. The natives generally contrive to reach the ground about ſunſet, where the bears uſually frequent. They firſt look out for their tracks, and attend particularly to the freſheſt of them; always paying a regard to the ſituation with reſpect to concealment; and taking aim at the animal as it paſſes by, or advances, or goes from them. Theſe tracks are numerous between the woods and the lakes, and are often found among

London; Published as the Act directs, by Alex.r Hogg, at the Kings Arms, No. 16, Paternoster Row.



WHITE BEAR found in CAPT.N COOK'S LAST VOYAGE.

Pelow sculp.t

among the long ſedgy graſs and brakes on the margin of the water. Having determined upon a convenient ſpot for concealment, the hunters fix their crutches in the ground, on which they reſt their firelocks, pointing them in a proper direction. They afterwards kneel or lie down, as the circumſtances of their ſituation may require; and, having their bear-ſpears in readineſs by their ſide, wait the arrival of their game. Theſe precautions are extremely neceſſary, that the hunters may make ſure of their mark: for the price of ammunition is ſo high at Kamtſchatka, that the price of a bear will not purchaſe more of it than will load a muſquet four or five times. It is much more material on another conſideration; for, if the firſt ſhot ſhould not render the bear incapable of purſuit, fatal conſequences too frequently enſue. The enraged beaſt makes immediately towards the place from whence the ſound and ſmoke iſſue, and furiouſly attacks his adverſaries. They have not ſufficient time to reload their pieces, as the bear is ſeldom fired at till he comes within the diſtance of 15 yards; therefore, if he ſhould not happen to fall, they immediately prepare to receive him upon their ſpears; their ſafety depending, in a great meaſure, on their giving him a mortal ſtab as he advances towards them. Should he parry the thruſt (which theſe animals are ſometimes enabled to do, by the ſtrength and agility of their paws) and break in upon his opponents, the conflict becomes bloody; for it is ſeldom that the loſs of a ſingle life will ſatisfy the beaſt's revenge. This buſineſs, or diverſion, is particularly dangerous at two ſeaſons of the year: in the ſpring, when they firſt iſſue from their caves, after having ſubſiſted the whole winter (as it is here poſitively aſſerted) ſolely on ſucking their paws; and eſpecially if the froſt ſhould continue to be ſevere, and the ice in the lakes is not broken up; as they cannot then have recourſe to their cuſtomary and expected food. Thus becoming exceedingly famiſhed, they

grow fierce and ſavage in proportion; purſuing the inhabitants by the ſcent; and prowling about at a diſtance from their uſual tracks, dart upon them unawares. Under ſuch circumſtances, as the natives have no idea of ſhooting flying, or running, or in any manner without reſting their piece, they often fall a ſacrifice to their ſavage rapacity. The time of their copulation, is the other dangerous ſeaſon to meet with them, and that is uſually about September. Many inſtances of natural affection in theſe animals are frequently related by the Kamtſchadales, who hence derive conſiderable advantages in hunting. They never preſume to fire at a young bear if the dam is upon the ſpot; for, if the cub ſhould happen to be killed, ſhe becomes enraged to an immoderate degree; and, if ſhe can only obtain a ſight of the offender, ſhe is ſure to be revenged of him, or die in the attempt. On the other hand, if the mother ſhould be ſhot, the cubs continue by the ſide of her after ſhe has been a long time dead; exhibiting, by affecting geſtures and motions, the moſt poignant affliction. The hunters, inſtead of commiſerating their diſtreſſes, embrace theſe opportunities of deſtroying them. If the varacity of the Kamtſchadales may be depended on, the ſagacity of the bears is as extraordinary as their natural affection. Innumerable are the ſtories which they relate to this effect. They likewiſe acknowledge infinite obligations to the bears, for all the little progreſs they have hitherto made in ſeveral arts. They confeſs themſelves indebted wholly to thoſe animals for all their knowledge in phyſic and ſurgery; that, by obſerving what herbs they have applied to the wounds they have received, and what methods they have purſued when they were languid, and out of order, they have acquired a knowledge of moſt of thoſe ſimples which they have now recourſe to, either as external or internal applications. But the moſt ſingular circumſtance of all is, that they admit

mit the bears to be their dancing-masters, though the evidence of our own senses places this matter beyond dispute; for in the bear-dance of the Kamtschadales, every gesture and attitude peculiar to that animal, is faithfully exhibited. All their other dances are similar to this in many particulars; and those attitudes are thought to come nearest to perfection, which most resemble the motions of the bear.

On Tuesday, the 28th, Captain King returned from his excursion to the ships, not a little pleased, as it had afforded him an opportunity of seeing a part of the country, and of observing the manners and behaviour of the people, when under no restraint, evidently not the case when they were in company with the Russians. On the 30th, our commodore went to Paratounca; but, before his departure, ordered Captain King to get the ships out of the harbour, that they might be in readiness to sail.

On Friday, the 1st of October, we had a violent gale of wind, which continued the whole day; but, on the 2nd, both ships warped out of the harbour, and anchored in 7 fathoms water, about a quarter of a mile from the ostrog. Fortunately for us, the day before we quitted the harbour, the cattle from Verchnei arrived; and that the men might have the full enjoyment of this seasonable supply, by eating it whilst it was fresh, the commodore determined to stay in our present station five or six days longer. This time, however, was far from being misapplied; for the pumps, sails, and rigging of each ship, received an additional repair. Captain King having obtained permission to use the copper belonging to the Resolution, and being supplied with molasses from Captain Gore, he was enabled to brew a sufficient quantity of beer to last the crew a fortnight, and to make ten additional puncheons of strong spruce essence. This supply was the more acceptable, as our last cask of

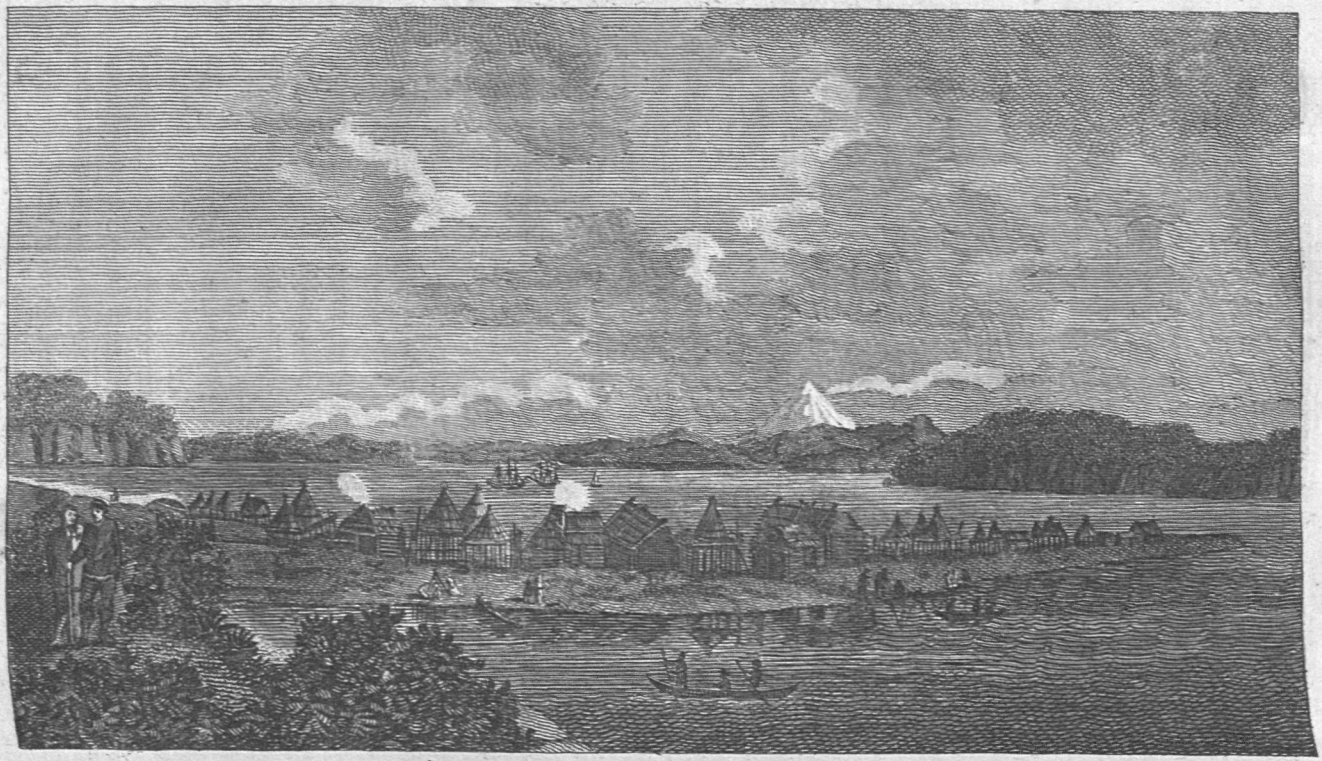
ſpirits was now ſerving out, except a ſmall quantity reſerved for caſes of emergency. The 3d being the name-day of the Empreſs of Ruſſia, we were cordially diſpoſed to ſhew it every poſſible reſpect. The paſtor of Paratounca, Ivaſkin, and the ſerjeant, were invited to dine with us; and an entertainment was prepared for the two Toions of Paratounca, and St. Peter and St. Paul; as well as for the inferior officers of the garriſon, and the moſt reſpectable of the inhabitants. All the other natives were invited to partake in common with the ſhips companies; a pound of excellent beef being ſerved out to every man, and the remainder of our ſpirits was made into grog, and diſtributed among them. Twenty-one guns were fired upon the occaſion; and conſidering we were in a very remote part of the Empreſs's dominions, the whole feſtival was conducted in a manner not unworthy ſo illuſtrious a character. On Tueſday, the 5th, we received a freſh ſupply of tea, ſugar, and tobacco, from Bolcheretſk. Captain Shmaleff having met this preſent on his return, he tranſmitted a letter with it, informing us, that the ſloop from Okotſk had arrived in his abſence, and that Madame Shmaleff had inſtantly diſpatched a courier with theſe few articles, requeſting our acceptance of them. On the two following days we were prevented from unmooring by reaſon of foul weather; but on Friday the 8th, all the boats were hoiſted in, and we ſailed towards the mouth of the bay; when the wind, veering to the S. obliged us to drop anchor, the oſtrog bearing N. diſtant half a league. On the 9th, at four o'clock, P. M. we again unmoored; but as we were raiſing our laſt anchor, we were informed that the drummer of the marines had fled from the boat of the Diſcovery, which had juſt left the village, and that he had lately been ſeen with a Kamtſchadale woman, to whom he was known to be much attached, and who had importuned him frequently to ſtay behind. This man was entirely uſeleſs in the

the ſervice, being lamed by a ſwelling in his knee; and on that very account Captain King was the more unwilling to leave him behind, leſt he ſhould become a miſerable burthen to himſelf and the Ruſſians. He therefore applied to the ſerjeant to ſend parties of his men after him; and, in the mean time, ſome ſailors viſited a well-known haunt of his in the neighbourhood, where the drummer and his woman were found together. On his return the Diſcovery weighed anchor, and followed the Reſolution.

Having now taken our final departure from St. Peter and St. Paul, an account of Awatſka Bay, and the adjoining coaſt, may not be unacceptable to our friendly readers; eſpecially as it is, perhaps, the ſafeſt and moſt extenſive bay that has ever been diſcovered; and the only one, in this part of the world, that can admit veſſels of a conſiderable burthen. The entrance thereto is in lat. 52 deg. 51 min. N. long. 158 deg. 48 min. E. It lies in the bight of another exterior bay, formed by Cape Gavareea to the S. and Cheepoonſkoi Noſs to the N. The latter of theſe head-lands bears from the former N. E. by N. and is 32 leagues diſtant. From the Cape Gavareea to the entrance of Awatſka Bay, the coaſt takes a northerly direction, and extends about 11 leagues. It conſiſts of ragged cliffs and rocks, and, in many parts, preſents an appearance of bays and inlets; but, on a nearer approach, low grounds was ſeen to connect the head-lands. From the entrance of Awatſka Bay, Cheepoonſkoi Noſs bears E. N. E. diſtant 17 leagues. The ſhore on this ſide is flat and low, with hills behind, riſing gradually to a conſiderable height. The latitude of Cape Gavareea is 52 deg. 21 min. This remarkable difference of the land on the ſides of Awatſka Bay, together with their different bearings, are very proper guides to ſteer for it, in coming from the ſouthward; and when it is approached from the northward, Cheepoonſkoi Noſs becomes very conſpicuous;

ous; it being a high projecting head-land, and is united to the continent, by a large extent of level ground, lower than the Nofs. We are rather particular in defcribing this coaft; for if we had poffeffed a good account of its form on both fides of Awatfka Bay, we fhould, when we firft vifited it, have arrived two days fooner than we did, and confequently have avoided part of the tempeftuous weather, which we experienced in plying off the mouth of the harbour. Befides, as the fogs are fo prevalent in thefe feas, it often happens, that an obfervation for afcertaining the latitude cannot be taken. It fhould alfo be confidered, that land makes a very deceptive appearance when covered with fnow, or when viewed through a hazy atmofphere; both which circumftances render it neceffary for every navigator to be acquainted with as many difcriminating objects as poffible. Should the weather be fufficiently clear to admit a view of the mountains, both on the coaft and its neighbourhood, the fituation of Awatfka Bay may be precifely known, by the two high mountains to the S. of it. That neareft the bay is in form of a fugar loaf: the other, more inland, is flat at top, and not quite fo high. There are three very confpicuous mountains to the N. of the bay: that fartheft to the W. appears to be the higheft; the next, a volcano-mountain, may readily be known by the fmoke iffuing from the top. The third is the moft northerly, and might, with fome propriety, be called a clufter of mountains, as it prefents feveral flat tops to our view. When we got within the capes, and into the outward bay, a light-houfe on a perpendicular head-land, pointed out the entrance into the harbour to the N. Many funken rocks lie to the eaftward of this head-land, ftretching two or three miles into the fea, and when this or a fwell are moderate, they will always fhew themfelves. To the S. of the entrance, about 4 miles diftant from it, lies a fmall round ifland, compofed chiefly of high pointed rocks, one of which

is



View of the TOWN & HARBOUR of St. PETER & St. PAUL in KAMTSCHATKA

is larger, and more perpendicular than the reſt. The entrance into the bay is, at firſt, about three miles wide; one mile and a half in the narroweſt part; and it is four miles long, in a N. N. W. direction. Within the mouth is a noble baſon, 20 miles in circumference, in which are the harbours of Rakoweena to the E. Tarcinſka to the W. and St. Peter and St. Paul to the N. The breadth of Tarcinſka harbour is three miles, and the length twelve. A narrow neck of land ſeparates it from the ſea at the bottom, and it ſtretches to the E. S. E. The entrance of the harbour of Rakoweena is impeded by a ſhoal in the middle of the channel, which, in general, makes it neceſſary to warp in, unleſs there ſhould happen to be a leading wind. Were it not for this circumſtance, this harbour would be preferable to the other two. It is one mile and a half broad, and three miles long, running in a S. E. and eaſterly direction.

But one of the moſt convenient little harbours we have ſeen, is that of St. Peter and St. Paul. Six ſhips may be commodiouſly moored in it, head and ſtern, and it is, in every reſpect convenient for giving them any kind of repairs. The S. ſide of this harbour is formed by a low, narrow, ſandy neck, whereon the oſtrog is built. The mid-channel is only 270 feet acroſs, in which there was ſix fathoms and a half water. The deepeſt within is ſeven fathoms, over a muddy bottom. We found, however, ſome inconvenience from the toughneſs of the ground, which often broke the meſſenger, and occaſioned ſome trouble in getting the anchors up. At the head of this harbour is the watering-place. Off the eaſtern harbour is a ſhoal, and within the entrance a ſpit, ſtretching from the S. W. ſhore, having only three fathoms water over it. To ſteer clear of the latter, a ſmall iſland, or rather a large detached rock, on the W. ſhore of the entrance, muſt be ſhut in with the land to the S. of it. In order to ſteer clear of the former, the three needle

needle rocks, near the light-house-head, on the E. shore of the entrance, must be kept open with the head-lands to the northward of the first small bending on the E. side of the entrance. As you come into the harbour of St. Peter and St. Paul, and approach the village, it is very necessary to keep near the eastern shore, to avoid a spit which stretches from the head-land, to the S. W. of the ostrog.

Let it be noticed, that the observatories were placed on the W. side of the village of St. Peter and St. Paul; and from the sun's meridian altitudes, and of five stars to the N. of the zenith, we found the latitude to be 53 deg. 38 sec. N. and its longitude, from 146 sets of lunar observations, to be 158 deg. 43 min. 16 sec. E. At full and change of the moon, it was high-water at 36 min. after four; and five feet eight inches, was the greatest rise. The tides were regular every twelve hours. It may be proper to observe further, in this place, that the time-keeper on board our ship, which was copied exactly from Mr. Harrison's by Mr. Kendal, stopped on the 27th of April, a few days before our first arrival in Awatska Bay. During the voyage, it had always been carefully attended to, not having been trusted, even for a moment, in any other hands than those of Captain Cook and Captain King. No accident, therefore, could possibly have happened, to which its stopping could be attributed; nor could it proceed from intense cold, the thermometer being but very little below the freezing point. When the failure of the piece was first discovered, the Commodore and Captain King consulted about the measures to be pursued; whether they should suffer it to remain in a useless state, or submit it to the inspection of a seaman on board, who had been regularly bred a watch-maker in London, and who had given many satisfactory proofs of his skill in that profession, in repairing several watches upon the voyage. Having experienced the accuracy

accuracy of this time-piece, we were extremely unwilling to be deprived of its advantages. Besides, it should be considered, that the watch had already been sufficiently tried to ascertain its utility, as well in the former voyage, as during the three years of our having it on board: therefore, on the first clear day after we arrived in Awatska Bay, the time-piece was opened, in the presence of the two captains, Clerke and King. No part of the watch appeared to be broken; but as the watch-maker was not able to make it go, he took off the cock and balance, and cleaned the pivot-holes: these were extremely foul; and other parts of the work were in the same condition. Upon taking off the dial-plate, a piece of dirt was found between two teeth of the wheel, that carries the second hand, to which cause its stopping was principally attributed. After putting the work together, and oiling it very sparingly, the watch seemed to go with freedom and regularity. Captain King having received orders to go the next day to Bolcheretsk, the time-keeper was left with Mr. Baily, in order to get its rate, by comparing it with his watch and clock; who informed him on his return, that it had gone very regularly for some days, not losing more than 17 seconds a day; and afterwards stopped again. This we supposed to be occasioned by its having been badly put together. It was therefore now a second time opened; and when again adjusted, it gained about a minute a day; when, the watch-maker in attempting to alter the regulator, broke the balance-spring. He made a new spring, but the watch went so irregularly afterwards, that we were obliged to lay it aside as quite useless. The honest mechanic was as much vexed as we were at our ill-success; not so much owing, as we were convinced, to his want of skill, as to the improper tools he had to work with, and the callousness his hands had contracted from his employ-

ment as a mariner. We ſhall now proceed, to give a correct and perfect geographical and natural hiſtory of the Peninſula of Kamtſchatka.

Kamtſchatka is ſituated on the eaſtern coaſt of Aſia. It extends from 52 deg. to 61 deg. N. lat. the long. of its extremity to the S. being 156 deg. 45 min. The iſthmus, that joins it to the continent on the N. lies between the gulphs of Olutorſk and Penſhinſk. Its extremity to the S. is Cape Lapatka. The whole peninſula is ſomewhat in form of a ſhoe; and its greateſt breadth is 236 computed miles, being from the mouth of the Tigil, to that of the river Kamtſchatka; and towards each extremity, it gradually becomes narrower. On the N. it is bounded by the country of the Koriacks; by the N. Pacific Ocean to the S. and E. and by the ſea of Okotſk to the W. A chain of high mountains extends the whole length of the peninſula, from N. to S. and almoſt equally divide it; whence ſeveral rivers take their riſe, and make their courſe into the Pacific Ocean, and the ſea of Okotſk. The three principal of theſe are, the Bolchoireka, or great river, the Kamtſchatka, and the river Awatſka. To the N. W. of the mouth of the Kamtſchatka, lies the gret lake Nerpitſch; from Nerpi, a ſeal; that lake abounding with thoſe animals. A fort, called Niſhnei-Kamtſchatka Oſtrog, is ſituated about 20 miles up the river, where an hoſpital and barracks have been built by the Ruſſians; and this place, we underſtood, is now become the principal mart in the country.

Were we to judge of this country from what we ſaw of its ſoil and vegetable productions, it appears to be barren in the extreme. Neither about the bay, nor in our journey to Bolcheretſk, nor in any of our hunting excurſions, did we ever perceive the ſmalleſt ſpot of ground, that had the appearance of a good green turf, or that ſeemed capable of improvement

London Published by Alex.r Hogg at the Kings Arms N.o 16 Paternoster Row.

A MAN of KAMTSCHATKA.

A WOMAN of KAMTSCHATKA.

improvement by cultivation. Indeed, the whole ſurface of the country, in a moſt ſtriking degree, reſembles that of Newfoundland. At Paratounca, however, we ſaw ſome ſtacks of moſt excellent hay; and Major Behm aſſured us, that the banks of the Kamtſchatka, and the Biſtraia, as well as many other parts of the peninſula, produce a quantity of graſs, of great ſtrength and height, which is mowed twice in every ſummer, and that the hay is particularly adapted to the fattening of cattle, being of a very ſucculent quality. This agrees with Kraſcheninicoff's account, who relates, that the country which borders on the river Kamtſchatka, is much ſuperior, in point of fertility, to that of either the N. or S. The ſeverity of the climate, it may naturally be ſuppoſed, muſt be in proportion to the ſterility of the ſoil, of which it is perhaps the cauſe. We firſt ſaw this country in the beginning of May, 1779, when it was covered with ſnow, from ſix to eight feet in depth. On the 24th of Auguſt, when we returned, the foliage of the trees, and vegetation in general, appeared to be in the height of perfection. The weather, during the remainder of that month, and the whole of September, was not ſevere; but when October began, the new fallen ſnow again covered the tops of the hills. In computing the ſeaſons here, Spring ſhould certainly be omitted. Summer may be ſaid to extend from the middle of June, till the middle of September. October may be conſidered as Autumn; from which period to the middle of June, it is all dreary winter. The climate in the country adjacent to the river Kamtſchatka, is ſaid to be as ſerene and temperate, as in many parts of Siberia under the ſame latitude. The inhabitants, however, are ſometimes prevented, by the uncertainty of the ſummer ſeaſon, from providing a ſufficient ſtock of dried fiſh, for their food in winter; and the moiſture of the air occaſions worms to breed in

them, which frequently destroy or spoil the greatest part. The severity of the winter, and the dreadful hurricanes of wind and snow which attend it, oblige the natives to retire to their subterraneous habitations, both for their security and warmth. We had neither thunder nor lightning during our stay at Kamtschatka, excepting on the night of the eruption of the volcano. In this peninsula volcanoes are numerous; but only three have lately been subject to eruptions. That in the neighbourhood of Awatska we have already mentioned. The volcano of Tolbatchick is situated between the river Kamtschatka and Tolbatchick, on a neck of land. The eruptions proceed from the summit of a high mountain, which terminates in pointed rocks. On the top of the mountain of Kamtschatka, supposed to be by far the highest in the peninsula, is the third volcano. Springs of hot water are said to abound in this country.

The principal trees which fell under our notice, were the birch, the poplar, and the alder; several small species of the willow, and two sorts of dwarfish cedars. One of these sorts grows upon the coast, seldom exceeding two feet in height, and creeping on the ground. Of this our essence for beer was made, and proved to be very proper for the purpose: the other, which grows much higher, is found on the mountains, and bears a kind of nut or apple. Of the birch which appears to be the most common, we remarked three sorts. Two of them were large and fit for timber; differing from each other only in the colour and texture of the bark. The third is of a dwarfish kind. The natives apply this tree to a variety of uses. When tapped, it yields a liquor in great abundance, which they drink without mixture, or any kind of preparation, as we observed frequently in our journey to Bolcheretsk. We drank some of it ourselves, and found it pleasant and refreshing, though somewhat purgative. The bark they convert into vessels for domestic

domestic purposes; and from the wood of this tree are made their sledges and canoes. Not only the birch, but every other kind of tree, in the neighbourhood of the bay, were stunted, and very small: the natives therefore are obliged to go a considerable distance up the country, to get wood of a proper size for their canoes, their balagans (or summer-houses) and many other purposes. This peninsula likewise produces great abundance of the shrub kind, as mountain ash, junipers, raspberry bushes, and wild roses. Also a variety of berries, as partridge-berries, blue-berries, black-berries, cran-berries, and crow-berries. These are preserved by mashing them into a thick jam; and they constitute a considerable part of their winter provisions, serving as a general sauce to their dried fish. They also eat them in puddings, and make decoctions of them for their common beverage. We found here large quantities of wholesome vegetables in a wild state, such as chervil, garlic, onions, angelica, and wild celery. We also met with some excellent turnips, and turnip-radishes, upon a few spots of ground in the vallies. This was the utmost of their garden cultivation: yet, this account of vegetables only relates to such parts of the country as fell within our observation: near the river Kamtschatka, where, as we have already observed, both the soil and climate are the best in the peninsula, garden culture is attended to, and perhaps with success; for, with the second drove of cattle which we received from Verchnei, we also received a present of cucumbers, celery, some large turnips, and other garden vegetables. Two plants are produced in this peninsula, which must not pass unnoticed. The first is called by the natives sarana, which grows wild and in great quantities. About the beginning of August, many women are employed in collecting the roots, which, after being dried in the sun, are preserved for use. It is a maxim with the Kamtschadales, that

Providence

Providence never deſerts them, for the ſeaſon that is prejudicial to the ſarana, is alway favourable for fiſhing; and, on the contrary, an unſucceſsful fiſhing month, is always amply compenſated by an exuberant ſarana harveſt. This article is variouſly employed in cookery. When roaſted in embers, it is a better ſubſtitute for bread than any thing the country produces. When baked in an oven, and pounded, it ſupplies the place of flour and meal, and is mixed in all their ſoups, and many other diſhes. It is extremely nouriſhing, has a pleaſant bitter flavour, and may be eaten daily without cloying. We partook of theſe roots, boiled as we do potatoes, and found them very agreeable. The name of the other plant is Sweet Graſs. When at its full growth, it is about ſix feet high. This plant was formerly a principal ingredient in cookery among the natives; but ſince the Ruſſians have been in poſſeſſion of the country, it has been chiefly appropriated to the purpoſe of diſtillation. The liquor extracted is called raka, and has the ſtrength of brandy. Seventy-two pounds of the plant, produce 25 pints of raka. A vulgar well-known plant remains to be noticed, as being more eſſential to their ſubſiſtence than all which have hitherto been mentioned: this is the nettle; which, as neither hemp nor flax are produced in this country, ſupplies materials for their fiſhing-nets; and on which their exiſtence principally depends.

Many parts of this peninſula would probably admit of ſuch cultivation, as might contribute to the comfort and convenience of the inhabitants; yet the number of wild animals it produces, muſt always be conſidered as its real riches; and no labour can be conſidered ſo productive of advantage, as what is employed upon its furrieries. And next to theſe, the animals that ſupply them are deſerving of attention. Theſe are the fox, the zebiline, or ſable, the ſtoat, or ermine, the iſatis, or arctic fox,

fox, the earlefs marmot, the varying hare, the weafel, the glutton, or wolverene, the wild fheep, the rein-deer, wolves, bears, and dogs. The moft general objects of the chace are foxes, with which this country abounds, and among which are a variety of colours. The moft common fpecies is the fame as the European, but their colours are more vivid and fhining. Some are of a dark chefnut; others have dark-coloured ftripes; the bellies of fome are black, but the other part of the body is of a light chefnut. Some are wholly black, others of a dark brown, others of a ftone colour, and fome few are entirely white; the laft, however, are very fcarce. The quality of their fur is much fuperior to that of the fame animals in Siberia or America. The fables are much larger than thofe of Siberia, and their fur is thicker and brighter; but thofe in the neighbourhood of the rivers Olekma and Vitime, are of a finer black. The fables of the Tigil and Ouka, are faid to be the beft in Kamtfchatka; a pair of thefe being fold frequently for five pounds fterling. The inferior forts are found in the fouthern parts.

A rifle barrel gun, of a very fmall bore, a net, and a few bricks, are the whole apparatus of the fable hunters. With the firft they fometimes fhoot them, when feen on trees: the net is ufed in furrounding hollow trees, in which they ufually take refuge when purfued; and the bricks are put hot into the cavities, in order to drive them out with the fmoke. The fkin of the arctic fox is of little value; and, on the fame account, the varying hare is neglected. They are very numerous, and always become perfectly white during the winter. In the beginning of May, we obferved feveral of this colour, but they were fo extremely fhy, as not to fuffer us to come within gun-fhot. The earlefs marmot, or mountain rat, is a beautiful creature, much fmaller than a fquirrel; and, like that animal, feeds upon roots and berries. Its fkin is of high

high eſtimation, being warm, light, and of a bright ſhining colour. The ermine, or ſtoat, is little regarded; its fur being of a very ordinary kind. The weaſel is alſo neglected on the ſame account. The ſkin of the wolverene, or glutton, on the contrary, is in the higheſt repute; a Kamtſchadale looking upon himſelf as moſt ſplendidly attired, when a ſmall quantity of this fur appears upon his garments. The women embelliſh their hair with its white pats, which is conſidered as the moſt ſuperlative piece of finery. All the bears which we had an opportunity of ſeeing, were of a dun brown colour. They appear generally in a company of four or five together; and frequently in the ſeaſon when the fiſh quit the ſea, and puſh, in great quantities, up the rivers. In the winter months they are ſeldom viſible. Of their ſkins, warm mattreſſes, and coverings for beds, are made; alſo comfortable bonnets, gloves, and harneſs for the ſledges. The fleſh, eſpecially the fat, is held in great eſtimation. The wolves appear only in winter, when they are ſaid to prowl about in large companies. Rein-deer, both wild and tame, are found in many parts of the peninſula, but none in the neighbourhood of Awatſka. It is remarkable that theſe animals are not uſed here, for the purpoſes of carriage, as they are by their neighbours to the N. and E. Their place is indeed ſufficiently ſupplied by dogs; yet it appears ſomewhat extraordinary, that they ſhould not have preferred an animal ſo much more powerful and docile. The dogs reſemble the Pomeranian breed, in mien and figure; but they are larger, and the hair is conſiderably coarſer. The colour moſt prevalent among them, is that of a light dun, or a pale dirty yellow. Theſe animals are all turned looſe, about the latter end of May, and are obliged to ſhift for themſelves till the enſuing winter; but they never fail to return to their reſpective homes, when the ſnow begins to make its appearance. In the winter,

winter, their food consists wholly of the head, backbones, and entrails of salmon, which are preserved and dried for that purpose; and even with this food they are very scantily supplied. The dogs must certainly be very numerous, no less than five being yoked together for a single sledge, in which only one person is carried. In our journey to Bolcheretsk, we had occasion for 139 at two stages. It is observable, that bitches are never employed in this business, nor dogs that have been castrated. The whelps are trained to the draft, by being fastened to stakes with leathern thongs, which are elastic; and having their food placed beyond their reach, by continually pulling to obtain it, they acquire strength and a habit of drawing; both of which are essentially necessary for their destined labour. We must not omit, in our catalogue of animals, the wild mountain sheep, or argali, unknown in all parts of Europe, except those of Corsica and Sardinia. Its skin resembles that of a deer's, but, in its gait and general appearance, it nearer approaches the goat. Its head is adorned with two large twisted horns, which, when the animal is full grown, weigh sometimes from 25 to 30 pounds, and are rested on the creature's back when it is running. These animals are remarkably swift and active, frequent only the most craggy and mountainous parts, and traverse the steepest rocks with an astonishing agility. Spoons, cups, and platters, are fabricated by the natives of their horns; and they often have one of the latter hanging to a belt; which serves them to drink out of, when on their hunting expeditions. This is a gregarious creature, extremely beautiful, and its flesh is sweet, and delicately flavoured.

Of northern sea-fowl, almost every kind frequent the coast and bays of Kamtschatka, and among others the sea-eagles. The inland rivers are plentifully stored with various species of wild ducks; one of which, called by the natives a-an-gitche, has a

moſt beautiful plumage. Its cry is equally ſingular and agreeable. Another ſpecies is called the mountain duck. The plumage of the drake is remarkably beautiful. A variety of other water-fowl were ſeen, which, from their magnitude, appeared to be of the gooſe kind. We obſerved, in paſſing through the woods, ſome eagles of a prodigious ſize, but of what ſpecies we could not poſſibly determine. It is ſaid, there are three different kinds. The firſt is the black eagle with a white head, tail and legs: the eaglets of which are perfectly white. The ſecond is improperly called the white eagle, though, in reality, it is of a light grey. The third is the ſtone coloured eagle, which is a very common ſort. There are great numbers of the hawk, falcon, and buſtard kind in this peninſula. Woodcocks, ſnipes, and grouſe, are alſo found here. Swans are very numerous, and generally make a part of the repaſt at all public entertainments. The vaſt abundance of wild fowl, in this country, was ſufficiently manifeſt, from the many preſents we received, conſiſting frequently of twenty brace at a time. We ſaw no amphibious animals on the coaſt, except ſeals, and theſe were extremely numerous about the bay of Awatſka. The ſea-otters found here, and thoſe we met with at Nootka Sound, are exactly the ſame; and have already been particularly deſcribed. They were formerly in great abundance here; but ſince the Ruſſians have opened a trade with the Chineſe for their ſkins, where they bear a price ſuperior to any other kind of fur, the hunters have been induced to be ſo indefatigable in the purſuit of them, that very few remain in the country. They are ſtill found in the Kurile Iſlands, though the number is inconſiderable.

Fiſh is the main article of ſubſiſtence among the inhabitants of this peninſula, who cannot poſſibly derive it either from agriculture or cattle. The ſoil, indeed, affords ſome wholeſome roots, and every

every part of the country produces great quantities of berries; but fish alone may be called their staff of life, with more propriety than bread in any other country; for neither the inhabitants, nor their domestic animals of the canine species, could possibly exist without it. Whales are common in this country, and when taken serve for a variety of uses. After cleaning thier intestines, drying them, and blowing them like bladders, they deposit their oil and grease therein. Excellent snares are made of their nerves and veins; in short, no part of the whale is useless in this peninsula. We caught abundance of fine flat fish, trout, and herrings. At one haul, on the 15th of May, we dragged out above 300 flat fish, besides a considerable quantity of sea-trout. The first herring season commences about the latter end of May. They visit the coast in large shoals, but continue no considerable time. These fish are excellent, as are also large quantities of exceeding fine cod; and many of our empty casks were filled with the former. But notwithstanding this abundance, it is on the salmon fishery alone that the inhabitants depend for their winter sustenance. The fishing season begins about the middle of May, and continues to the end of June. The first shoals that enter the mouth of the Awatska, is the largest and most esteemed. Three feet and a half is their usual length; and they are more than proportionably deep; their average weight being from 30 to 40 pounds. We had one of the first that were taken, but not without being told, that it was the highest compliment the Kamtschadales could possibly confer upon us. It was formerly a custom among them to eat the first fish they caught, in the midst of great rejoicings, accompanied with many superstitious ceremonies. There is a smaller sort of salmon, weighing from about 8 to 15 pounds, known by the name of the red fish, which assemble in the bays, and at the mouths of the ri-

vers, early in the month of June. From this time till towards the end of September, vaſt quantities of them are taken upon the eaſtern and weſtern coaſts, where the ſea receives any freſh water, and alſo up the rivers, almoſt to their very ſource. All the lakes which communicate with the ſea abound with fiſh, which have much the appearance of ſalmon, and weigh uſually about five or ſix pounds. The natives, we underſtand, do not think it worth their labour to catch them. Theſe lakes being generally ſhallow, the fiſh become an eaſy prey to bears and dogs, in the ſummer ſeaſon; and from the quantities of bones appearing upon the banks, vaſt numbers of them ſeem to have been devoured. The natives dry the principal part of their ſalmon, and ſalt but very little of it. They cut a fiſh into three pieces. The belly-piece is firſt taken off, and then a ſlice along each ſide of the back bone. The former, which is eſteemed the beſt, is dried and ſmoked: the other ſlices are dried in the air, and are either eaten whole as a ſubſtitute for bread, or pulverized for paſte and cakes. The head, tail and bones, are dried, and preſerved for their dogs.

The inhabitants of Kamtſchatka may be divided into three claſſes; the Kamtſchadales, the Ruſſians and Coſſacks, and a mixture produced by their intermarriages. The Kamtſchadales are a people of remote antiquity, and have inhabited this peninſula for many ages; and they doubtleſs deſcended from the Mangalians; though ſome have imagined they ſprang from the Tonguſian Tartars, and others from the Japaneſe. The Ruſſians, having made themſelves maſters of that vaſt extent of coaſt of the Frozen Sea, eſtabliſhed poſts and colonies, and appointed commiſſaries to explore and ſubject the countries ſtill farther to the E. They ſoon diſcovered that the wandering Koriacs inhabited part of the coaſt of the ſea of Okotſk, and they found no difficulty in making them tributary. Theſe not being

ing at a great diſtance from the Kamtſchadales, with whom they had frequent intercourſe, a knowledge of Kamtſchatka muſt naturally follow; and the honour of the firſt diſcovery of this peninſula is attributed to Feodot Alexeieff, a merchant, in the year 1648; but a Coſſack, named Volodimer Atlaſſoff is the unqueſtionable firſt acknowledged diſcoverer of Kamtſchatka. He was ſent in 1697, in the capacity of commiſſary from Jakutſk to the Anadirſk, with directions to call in the Koriacs to his aſſiſtance, in order to diſcover, and make tributary, the countries beyond theirs. With ſixty Ruſſian ſoldiers, and as many Coſſacks, he penetrated, in the year 1699, into the heart of the peninſula, and gained the Tigil. In his progreſs he levied a tribute upon furs, and proceeded to the river Kamtſchatka, on which he built an oſtrog, now called Verchnei; and leaving a garriſon of 16 Coſſacks, returned to Jakutſk, with vaſt quantities of valuable tributary furs, in the year 1700. Since which time to the grand revolt of the Kamtſchadales in 1731, the hiſtory of this country preſents an unvaried detail of revolts, maſſacres, and murders, in every part of the peninſula. Though a great many of the inhabitants were loſt, in quelling the rebellion of 1731, yet the country had afterwards recovered itſelf, and was become as populous as ever in 1767; at which period the ſmall-pox was, for the firſt time, introduced among them, by a ſoldier from Okotſk. It broke out with fury, and, in its progreſs, was as dreadful as the plague; ſeeming almoſt to threaten their entire extirpation. Twenty thouſand were ſuppoſed to have died by this loathſome diſorder in Kamtſchatka, the Kurile iſlands, and the Koreki country. The inhabitants of whole villages were ſometimes ſwept away; of which ſufficient proof remains to this day. There are eight oſtrogs about the bay of Awatſka, which, we were informed, had been completely inhabited, but now they are all become de-

ſolate, except St. Peter and St. Paul; and only ſeven Kamtſchadales, who are tributaries, reſide in that. At the oſtrog of Paratounca only 36 native inhabitants remain, including men, women, and children; though it contained 360 before it was viſited by the ſmall-pox. We paſſed no leſs than four extenſive oſtrogs, in our journey to Bolcheretſk, which had not a ſingle inhabitant in either of them. We were informed by Major Behm, that thoſe who at this time pay tribute, including the Kuriles, do not exceed 3,000. The amount of the military forces, in five forts, is about 400, including Ruſſians and Coſſacks. Nearly the ſame number are ſaid to be at Ingiga; which, though in the N. of the peninſula, is under the command of Kamtſchatka. The Ruſſian traders and emigrants are not very conſiderable.

The government, eſtabliſhed in this country by the Ruſſians, conſidered as a military one, is remarkably mild and equitable. The natives are permitted to elect their own magiſtrates in their antient mode. One of theſe, called a Toion, preſides over each oſtrog, to whom all differences are referred. In ſome diſtricts, the only tribute exacted is a ſable's ſkin; and in the Kurile iſlands, a ſea otter's; but as the latter is conſiderably more valuable, the tribute of ſeveral perſons is paid with a ſingle ſkin; a tribute ſo inconſiderable can hardly be conſidered in any other light, than that of an acknowledgment of the Ruſſian dominion over them. But the Ruſſians are not only to be commended for the mildneſs of their government; they are alſo entitled to approbation for their ſucceſsful endeavours in converting the natives to Chriſtianity, there being now but very few idolaters remaining among them. If we form a judgment of the other miſſionaries from the benevolent paſtor of Paratounca, more ſuitable perſons could not poſſibly be engaged in this buſineſs.

The

The exports of this country consist entirely of furs; and this business is chiefly conducted by a company of merchants, appointed by the empress. Twelve was the number originally, but three have since been added. Besides a charter or grant of privileges, they are distinguished by wearing a gold medal, expressive of the empress's protection of the fur trade. There are other inferior dealers, chiefly Cossacks, in different parts of the country. At what time the principal merchants remain here, they reside either at Bolcheretsk, or the Nishnei ostrog; the trade centering wholly in those two places. This business was formerly carried on in the way of barter, but every article is at present purchased with ready money, no inconsiderable quantity of specie being circulated in that wretched country. The furs produce a high price; and the natives require few articles in return. Our sailors brought a quantity of furs from the coast of America, and were both pleased and astonished on receiving such a quantity of silver for them from the merchants; but as they could not purchase gin or tobacco, or any thing else that would afford them any degree of entertainment, the roubles were soon considered as troublesome companions, and they frequently diverted themselves by kicking them about the deck. Our men received thirty roubles of a merchant, for a sea-otter's skin, and in the same proportion for others; but the merchant understanding they had great quantities to dispose of, and perceiving they were unacquainted with traffic, he afterwards procured them at a much cheaper rate.

European articles are the principal that are imported, but they are not solely confined to Russian manufactures. They come from England, Holland, Siberia, Bucharia, the Calmucs, and China. They chiefly consist of coarse woollen and linen cloths, stockings, bonnets, and gloves; thin Persian silks, pieces of nankeen, cottons, handkerchiefs, both of

of silk and cotton; iron stoves, brass and copper pans, files, guns, powder and shot; hatchets, knives, looking-glasses, sugar, flour, boots, &c. These commodities, we observed, sold for three times the sum they might have been purchased for in England. And, notwithstanding the merchants have so extravagant a profit upon these imported goods, they receive still a greater advantage from the sale of the furs at Kiachta, a considerable market for them on the frontiers of China. In Kamtschatka, the best sea-otter skins usually produce about thirty roubles a-piece; at Kiachta, the Chinese merchant gives more than double that price, and disposes of them again at Pekin for a much greater sum; after which, an additional profit is made of many of them at Japan. If, then, the original value of a skin at Kamtschatka is thirty roubles, and it is afterwards transported to Okotsk, thence by land 1364 miles to Kiachta, thence 760 miles to Pekin, and after that to be transported to Japan, what a lucrative trade might be established between Kamtschatka and Japan, which is not above three weeks sail from it, at the utmost? It may be necessary to observe, that the principal and most valuable part of the fur trade, lies among the islands between Kamtschatka and America. Beering first discovered these in 1741, and as they were found to abound with sea-otters, the Russian merchants sought anxiously for the other islands seen by that navigator, S. E. of Kamtschatka, named in Muller's Map the islands of St. Abraham, Seduction, &c. They fell in with no less than three groups of islands, in these expeditions. The first, about 15 deg. E. of Kamtschatka; another, 12 deg. E. of the former; and the third, Oonalashka, and the neighbouring islands. These mercantile adventurers also proceeded as far as Shumagin's Islands, of which Kodiak is the largest. But here they met with so warm a reception, for attempting to compel the payment of a tribute, that they

they never ventured so far again. The three groups before-mentioned, however, were made tributary. The whole sea between Kamtschatka and America is, according to the Russian charts, covered with islands; for, as those who were engaged in these expeditions, frequently fell in with land, which they supposed did not tally with the situation laid down by preceding adventurers, they immediately supposed it to be a new discovery, and reported it accordingly on their return; and, as these vessels were usually out three or four years, and sometimes longer, such mistakes could not immediately be rectified. It is pretty certain, however, that only those islands which have been enumerated, have been discovered in that sea by the Russians, S. of 60 deg. latitude. The sea-otter skins, which are certainly the most valuable article in the fur trade, are principally drawn from these islands; which being now under the Russian dominion, the merchants have factors residing in settlements there, for the sole purpose of bartering with the natives. To extend this trade, an expedition was fitted out by the admiralty of Okotsk, to make discoveries to the N. and N. E. of the above-mentioned islands, and the command of it given to Lieutenant Synd. But, as this gentleman directed his course too far N. he did not succeed in the object of his voyage; for, as we never found a sea-otter N. of Bristol Bay, they, perhaps, avoid those latitudes where large amphibious sea-animals are numerous. The Russians have not since undertaken any expedition for making discoveries to the eastward; but they will, probably, make an advantageous use of our discovery of Cook's River. Notwithstanding the general intercourse between the natives, the Russians, and Cossacks, the former are as much distinguished from the latter by their habits and disposition, as by their features and general figure.

As the persons of the natives have already been

described, we shall only add, that, in their stature, they are below the common height, which Major Behm attributes to their marrying so very early; both sexes usually engaging in the conjugal state at 13 or 14 years of age. They are exceedingly industrious, and may be properly contrasted with the Russians and Cossacks, who frequently intermarry with them, apparently, for no other reason, but that they may be supported in laziness and sloth. To this inactivity may be attributed those scorbutic complaints, which most of them are dreadfully afflicted with; whilst the natives, who exercise in the open air, entirely escape them.

Their habitations consist of three distinct sorts; jourts, balagans, and log-houses, which are here called isbas; they inhabit the first in the winter, and the second in the summer; the third are introduced by the Russians, wherein only the wealthier people reside. The jourts are thus constructed. A kind of oblong square is dug about six feet deep in the earth; the dimensions must be proportioned to the numbers who are to inhabit it, for it is usual for several to live together in the same jourt. Strong wooden posts, or pillars, are fastened in the ground, at equal distances from each other, on which the beams intended to support the roof are extended; which is formed by joists, one end of which rest upon the ground, and the other on the beams. Between the joists, the interstices are filled up with wicker-work, and turf is spread over the whole. The external appearance of a jourt, resembles a round squat hillock. A hole, serving for a chimney, window, and door, is left in the center, and the inhabitants go in and out by the assistance of a long pole, having notches deep enough to afford a little security for the toe. On the side, and even with the ground, there is another entrance, appropriated to the use of the women; but if a man passes in or out of this door, he becomes as much

an

an object of ridicule, as a ſailor who deſcends through lubber's hole. A jourt conſiſts of one apartment, forming an oblong ſquare. Broad platforms, made of boards, are extended along the ſides, at the height of about ſix inches from the ground; which ſerve them for ſitting on, and on which they repoſe; firſt taking care to cover them with mats and ſkins. The fire-place is on one ſide, and, on the other, their proviſions and culinary utenſils are ſtowed. When they make entertainments, the compliment is conſidered in proportion to the heat of the jourts; the hotter they are made, the more gracious is the reception of the gueſts conſidered. We always found them ſo extremely hot as to be intolerable. They generally retire to their jourts about the middle of October, and continue in them till the month of May is more than half expired. To erect a balagan, nine poſts are fixed into the earth, in three regular rows, at equal diſtances from each other, to the height of about 12 or 13 feet from the ſurface. About 10 feet from the ground, rafters are laid from poſt to poſt, and ſecurely faſtened by ſtrong ropes. The joiſts are laid upon theſe rafters, and a turf covering completes the platform or floor of the balagan. A roof of a conical figure is raiſed upon this, by means of long poles, which are faſtened to the rafters at one end, and meet together in a point at the top. The whole is covered, or rather thatched, with a coarſe kind of graſs. Theſe ſummer habitations have two doors, placed directly oppoſite to each other, to which they aſcend by the ſame kind of ladders that are uſed in the jourts. In the lower part, which is left entirely open, they dry their fiſh, vegetables, and other articles intended for the conſumption of the winter. Though ſix families uſually live together in one jourt, a balagan is ſeldom occupied by more than one at a time. The iſbas, or log-houſes, are thus erected: long timbers are piled horizon-

 tally,

tally, with the ends let into each other, and the ſeams are filled up or caulked with moſs. Like thoſe of our common cottages, the roof is ſloping, and thatched either with graſs or ruſhes. Each log-houſe has three apartments in the inſide. One end may be ſaid to be a kind of entry, which extends the whole width and height of the houſe, and ſeems to be a kind of receptacle for their bulky articles, as ſledges, harneſs, &c. This has a communication with their beſt apartment, which is in the middle, and is furniſhed with broad benches, calculated both for eating and ſleeping upon. A door leads from this into the kitchen, almoſt half of which is taken up with an oven, or fire-place; which is let into the wall that ſeparates the middle apartment and the kitchen, and is ſo conſtructed as to communicate the heat to both rooms at the ſame time. There are two lofts over the kitchen and middle apartment, to which the inhabitants aſcend by a ladder placed in the entry for that purpoſe. Each apartment has two ſmall windows made of talc, and, among the inferior people, of fiſh-ſkin. The boards and beams of their habitations, are ſmoothed only with a hatchet, for they are ſtrangers to the plane; and the ſmoke has rendered them of a deep ſhining black.

In Kamtſchatka, an oſtrog is called a town, and conſiſts of ſeveral houſes or habitations of the various kinds above-mentioned. Balagans are conſiderably the moſt numerous; and it is remarkable that we never ſaw a houſe of any kind that was detached from an oſtrog. There are, in St. Peter and St. Paul, ſeven log-houſes, nineteen balagans, and three jourts. Paratounca is nearly of the ſame ſize. Karatchin and Natcheekin have not ſo many log-houſes as the former, but rather more balagans and jourts; whence it may be concluded that ſuch is the moſt general ſize of an oſtrog.

The dreſs of the Kamtſchadale women having already

already been described, we shall proceed to that of the men. The upper garment resembles that of a waggoner's frock. If for summer wear, it is made of nankeen; if intended for winter, it is made of a skin, (generally that of a deer or dog) having one side tanned, and the hair preserved on the other, which is worn innermost. A close jacket of nankeen, or some other cotton stuff, is the next under this; and beneath that, a shirt made of thin Persian silk, of a red, blue, or yellow colour. They wear also a pair of long breeches, or tight trowsers, of leather, reaching below the calf of the leg. They have likewise a pair of boots, made of dog or deer skin, with the hair innermost. They have a fur cap, having two flaps that are usually tied up close to the head, but are permitted to fall round the shoulders in bad weather. The fur dress, which was presented by Major Behm's son to Captain King, is one of those worn on ceremonious occasions by the Toions. It is shaped like the exterior garment we have just described, and consists of small triangular pieces of fur, chequered brown and white, and so ingeniously joined as to appear to be of the same skin. A border, of the breadth of six inches, curiously wrought with different coloured threads of leather, surrounds the bottom, and produces a rich effect. A broad edging of the sea-otter's skin is suspended to this. The sleeves are ornamented with the same materials. An edging of it also encircles the neck, and surrounds the opening at the breast. It is lined with a beautiful white skin. And the present was accompanied with a pair of gloves, a cap, and a pair of boots, executed with the utmost neatness, and composed of the same materials. The Russians who reside in Kamtschatka, wear the European dress; and the uniform worn by the troops here, is of a dark green turned up with red.

CHAP.

CHAP. XX.

THE people ſituated to the N. and S. of Kamtſchatka, being but imperfectly known, we ſhall, before we proceed to the continuation of our voyage, give ſuch information as we have been able to acquire reſpecting the Kurile Iſlands, the Koreki, and Tſchutſki. The Kuriles are a chain of iſlands, extending from the ſouthern promontory of Kamtſchatka to Japan, in a S. W. direction. The inhabitants of the neighbourhood of Lopatka, who were called Kuriles, gave theſe iſlands the ſame name, as ſoon as they became acquainted with them. Spanberg makes their number amount to 22, excluſive of the very ſmall ones. The northernmoſt iſland is called Shoomſka, and lies about three leagues diſtant from the promontory of Lopatka, its inhabitants conſiſting of a mixture of natives and Kamtſchadales. The next, named Paramouſir, is conſiderably larger than Shoomſka, and is inhabited by the real natives, whoſe anceſtors, they ſay, came from an iſland called Onecutan, a little farther to the S. The Ruſſians paid their firſt viſit to theſe two iſlands in 1713, and added them to the dominions of the empreſs. The others, as far as Ooſheſheer incluſive, are now made tributary, if we may rely upon the information of the worthy paſtor of Paratounca, their miſſionary; who pays them a viſit once in three years, and mentions the iſlanders in the moſt reſpectable terms, extolling them for their hoſpitality and humanity; and that they excel their Kamtſchadale neighbours as much in the gracefulneſs of their perſons, as in their docility and underſtanding. Though the iſland of Ooſheſheer is the fartheſt to the S. of any under the dominion of Ruſſia, yet they are ſaid to trade to Ooroop, which is the 18th in order; and is the only one that has a good harbour for veſſels of burthen.

burthen. Nadeegſda lies to the S. of this, and is ſaid to be inhabited by a race of men who are remarkably hairy, and who live in a ſtate of perfect independence, like thoſe of Ooroop. Nearly in the ſame direction lie a group of iſlands called Jeeſo, by the Japaneſe; a name alſo given by them to the chain of iſlands between Kamtſchatka and Japan. That called Matmai, the fartheſt to the S. belongs to the Japaneſe, and has a garriſon and fortifications on the ſide towards the continent. The iſlanders of Kunachir, and Zellany, to the N. E. of Matmai, and three others, called the Three Siſters, ſtill farther to the N. E. are entirely independent. The inhabitants of Matmai barter with thoſe of the iſlands laſt-mentioned, as well as with thoſe of the Kuriles to the northward. Many of the inhabitants of thoſe iſlands that are under the dominion of Ruſſia, are now converted to Chriſtianity. And perhaps the time is not far diſtant, when an advantageous commerce will be carried on between Kamtſchatka and this extenſive chain of iſlands, which may afterwards produce a communication with Japan itſelf. The advantages that muſt infallibly accrue to the Ruſſians by eſtabliſhing a commerce with the Japaneſe are ſufficiently obvious.

In the country of Koreki are two diſtinct nations, called the wandering and fixed Koriacs. Part of the iſthmus of Kamtſchatka is inhabited by the former, as well as all the coaſt of the eaſtern ocean, from thence to the Anadir. The nation of the wandering Koriacs, extends weſtward towards the river Kovyma, and along the N. E. of the ſea of Okotſk, as far as the river Penſkina. The reſemblance between the fixed Koriacs, and the Kamtſchadales, is very ſtriking: both countries depend alike on fiſhing for ſubſiſtence. Their cloathing and habitations are equally ſimilar. The fixed Koriacs are under the diſtrict of Ingiga, and are tributary to Ruſſia. The wandering Koriacs are em-

ployed wholly in breeding and pasturing deer, and are said to have immense numbers in their possession; it being common for a single chief to have a herd of 5,000. Upon the flesh of these animals they subsist, having an aversion to every kind of fish. They erect no balagans; their only habitations being somewhat like the Kamtschadale jourts, except that, in winter, they are covered with raw deer-skins, and, in summer, with such as have been tanned. Their sledges are drawn only by deer, and those that are used in drawing them feed in the same pasture with the others. When they are wanted, the herdsman makes use of a certain cry, which, being very familiar to them, they obey, and quit the herd immediately. The two nations of the Koriacs, and the Tschutski, make use of different dialects of the same language; but it has not the smallest affinity to that of the Kamtschadale. The Tschutski are a courageous, well made, warlike race of people; and are formidable neighbours to the Koriacs of both nations, who often experience their depredations. The country inhabited by the Tschutski, is bounded by the Anadir on the S. and extends to the Tschutskoi Noss. Their attention, like that of the wandering Koriacs, is confined chiefly to their deer, with which their country abounds. The Russians have long endeavoured to bring them under their dominion: but, though they have lost a great number of men in different expeditions, they have not yet been able to accomplish this purpose. It is now time to return to the history of our voyage, and to make known the plan of our future operations.

In the instructions for the regulation of the present voyage, the Lords of the Admiralty had intrusted the commanding officer of the expedition with a discretionary power, in case of not succeeding in the discovery of a passage from the Pacific Ocean into the Atlantic, to make choice, in his return

return to England, of whatever rout he ſhould judge proper; the commodore therefore deſired, that the principal officers would deliver their ſentiments, in writing, relative to the mode in which theſe inſtructions might moſt effectually be carried into execution. The reſult of their opinions, which, to his great ſatisfaction, he found unanimous, and perfectly agreeing with his own, was, that the condition of the ſhips, their ſails, cordage, &c. rendered it hazardous and unſafe to make any attempt, as the winter was now approaching, to navigate the ſea between Aſia and Japan, which would otherwiſe have opened to us the moſt copious field for diſcovery; that it was therefore moſt prudent to ſteer to the eaſtward of that iſland, and in our way thither, to ſail along the Kuriles, and examine particularly thoſe iſlands that are ſituated neareſt to the northern coaſt of Japan, which are ſaid to be of conſiderable extent, and not ſubject to the Ruſſians or Japaneſe. Should we have the good fortune to meet with ſome ſecure and commodious harbours in any of theſe iſlands, we ſuppoſed they might prove of conſiderable importance, as convenient places of ſhelter for ſubſequent navigators, who might be employed in exploring the ſeas, or as the means of producing a commercial intercourſe among the adjacent dominions of the two abovementioned empires. Our next object was to take a ſurvey of the Japaneſe Iſles; after which we deſigned to make the coaſt of China, as far to the N. as might be in our power, and then to proceed to Macao. This plan being adopted, Captain King received orders, in caſe the two ſhips ſhould ſeparate, to repair, without delay, to Macao.

On Saturday, the 9th of October, at ſix o'clock, P. M. having cleared the entrance of the Bay of Awatſka, we made ſail to the S. E. At midnight we had a dead calm, which continued till noon of the following day. A breeze ſpringing up from the

W. about three o'clock, P. M. we steered to the S. along the coast. A head-land now opened with Cape Gavareea, in the direction of S. by W. situated nearly 20 miles beyond it. On Monday, the 11th, at noon, we observed in lat. 52 deg. 4 min. long. 158 deg. 31 min. Cape Gavareea bearing N. by W. one quarter W. and the southern extremity S. W. half W. We were now at the distance of 9 or 10 miles from the nearest part of the coast, and perceived the whole inland country covered with snow. A point of land towards the S. formed the northern side of a deep bay, distinguished by the name of Achachinskoi, to the southward of which, the land did not exhibit such a rugged and barren aspect, as was observable in that part of the country which we had before passed. On Tuesday, the 12th, at six o'clock, P. M. we discerned, from the mast-head, Cape Lopatka, which is the most southern extreme of Kamtschatka. This, by accurate observations, we found to be in lat. 51 deg. and in the long. of 156 deg. 45 min. We perceived, to the N. W. of it, a very lofty mountain, whose summit was lost in the clouds. At the same instant, the first of the Kurile Islands, named Shoomska, made its appearance, in the direction of W. half S. On Wednesday, the 13th, at day-break, we descried the second of the Kurile Islands, named Paramousir by the Russians, extending from W. half S. to N. W. by W. This land was exceedingly high, and almost covered with snow. The island is the largest of the Kuriles; and its southern extremity stands, according to our computation, in lat. 49 deg. 58 min. the northern extremity we place in lat. 50 deg. 46 min. long. 10 deg. W. of Cape Lopatka. During the two following days, the wind, blowing fresh from the W. obliged us to steer to the southward, and consequently prevented us from seeing any more of the Kuriles. On Saturday, the 16th, our lat. was 45 deg. 27 min. our long. deduced from many lunar

lunar obſervations taken the three preceding days, was 155 deg. 30 min. and the variation 4 deg. 30 min. E. In this ſituation, we were almoſt encompaſſed by the real or pretended diſcoveries of prior navigators; not one of which we were fortunate enough to meet with in our courſe. The wind having veered in the afternoon to the northward, we hauled round to the W. In the courſe of this day, we obſerved ſeveral albatroſſes, fulmars, and numerous flocks of gulls: we alſo ſaw a number of fiſh, called grampuſſes by our ſailors; but we were rather inclined to judge, from the appearance of thoſe which paſſed cloſe by our veſſels, that they were the kaſatka, or ſword-fiſh. Sunday, the 17th, we obſerved in lat. 45 deg. 7 min. long. 154 deg. On the 19th, at two o'clock, A. M. we hauled our wind, and ſtood to the ſouthward till five, at which time a violent ſtorm reduced us to our courſes. Though from the unfavourable ſtate of the weather, there was but little probability of our making the land, our attention was ſtill anxiouſly directed to this object; and on the appearance of day-light, we ventured to ſteer W. by S. We proceeded on the ſame courſe till 10 o'clock, when the wind ſuddenly veered round to the S. W. attended with fair weather. Scarce had we availed ourſelves of this, by letting out our reefs, and ſetting the top-ſail, when it began to blow with ſuch vehemence, that we were under the neceſſity of cloſe reefing again; and, about noon, the wind ſhifting more to the W. we were prevented from continuing any longer on this tack: we therefore put about, and ſtood towards the S. We were now in lat. 44 deg. 12 min. long. 150 deg. 40 min. ſo that, after all our exertions, we had the mortification of finding ourſelves, according to the Ruſſian charts, upon the ſame meridian with Nadeegſda, which they repreſent as the moſt ſoutherly of all the Kurile Iſlands. Though the violent and adverſe winds that we had met with for ſix days paſt, had deprived us of an

opportunity of getting in with these islands, yet the course on which we had been obliged to proceed, did not prove altogether destitute of geographical advantages: for the group of Islands, comprehending Zellany, Kunashir, and the Three Sisters, which, in the maps of M. D'Anville, are laid down in the track we had just crossed, are, by this means, demonstrably removed from that position; and thus an additional proof is obtained of their being situated to the W. where Captain Spanberg has placed them, between the longitudes of 142 and 147 deg. But this space being occupied, in the French charts, by Staten Island, and part of the supposed land of Jeso, the opinion of Muller becomes highly probable, that they are all the same lands; and, as we have no reason to call in question the accuracy of Spanberg, we have, in our general chart, reinstated Kunashir, Zellany, and the Three Sisters, in their proper situation, and have totally omitted the rest. When we consider the manner in which the Russians have multiplied the islands of the northern Archipelago, not only from the want of accuracy in ascertaining their real position, but likewise from the desire, natural to mankind, of propagating new discoveries, we shall not be surprized, that the same causes should produce similar effects. It is thus that the lands of Jeso, which appear, as well from the earliest traditions among the Russians, as from the accounts of the Japanese, to be no other than the Kurile Islands, have been imagined to be distinct from the latter. De Gama's land is next on record; and this was originally represented as being nearly the same in situation with those we have just mentioned; but it was afterwards removed, in order to make room for Staten's Island, and the Company's land; and as Jeso, and the most southerly of the Kuriles, had likewise possession of this space, that nothing might be lost, the former had a place provided for it westward, and the latter towards the E. As, according to the Russian charts, the isles of

of Kunashir and Zellany, were still to the S. we entertained some hopes of being able to make them, and, with this view, kept the head of the Resolution towards the W. as much as the wind would permit. On Wednesday, the 20th, at noon, we observed in lat. 43 deg. 47 min. long. 150 deg. 30 min. We were then standing to the W. by S. with a gentle breeze from the S. E. but about three o'clock, P.M. the wind, shifting to the N. W. point, began to blow with such violence, that we were brought under our mizen stay-sail, and fore-sail. For the following 24 hours we had heavy rain, and vehement squalls; and as the wind continued to blow from the N. W. our attempts to make the land were rendered abortive; and we were at length obliged to relinquish all further thoughts of discovery to the northward of Japan. To this disappointment we submitted with the greater reluctance, as our curiosity had been considerably excited by the accounts that are given of the natives of these islands. On the 21st, in the afternoon, an accident befel our ship, the Resolution; for the leach-rope of her fore-top-sail gave way, and split the sail. This having frequently happened during the life of Captain Cook, he had, on such occasions, ordered the foot and leach-ropes of the top-sails to be taken out, and larger ones to be fixed in their room; and these likewise proving incapable of supporting the strain that was on them, gave him good reason to observe to us, that the just proportion of strength between the sail and those ropes, is extremely miscalculated in our service. On the 22d, in the morning, we let out the reefs of our top-sails, and carried more sail. At noon, we found ourselves to be in lat. 40 deg. 58 min. long. 148 deg. 17 min. variation of the needle 3 deg. E. This day some birds afforded us clear indications that we were not at any considerable distance from land: with this hope we steered to the W. N. W. in which direction were situated, at the distance of about 50 leagues, the southernmost

ſouthernmoſt iſlands, ſeen by Captain Spanberg, and ſaid to be inhabited by hairy men. At eight o'clock, the following morning, a freſh breeze ſpringing up, with which we continued our courſe till the evening, when we had violent ſqually gales, accompanied with rain; and as we had, in the courſe of this day, paſſed ſome patches of green graſs, and obſerved a number of ſmall land birds, a ſhag, and many flocks of gulls, we did not think it conſiſtent with prudence, having all theſe ſigns of the vicinity of land, to ſtand on for the whole night: about midnight therefore we tacked, and for the ſpace of a few hours ſteered S. E.

Sunday, the 24th, we again bore away to the W. N. W. and carried a preſs of ſail till ſeven o'clock, P.M. when the wind veered round to the N. and blew a freſh gale. At this time our lat. was 40 deg. 57 min. long. 145 deg. 20. min. This ſecond diſappointment in our attempts to get to the N. W. the tempeſtuous weather with which we had been harraſſed, and the ſmall probability, at this ſeaſon of the year, of its becoming more favourable to our deſigns, were the motives that now induced Captain Gore to abandon finally all further ſearch for the iſlands ſituate to the northward of Japan, and to direct our courſe to the W. S. W. for the northern part of that iſland. On the 25th, at noon, we were in lat. 40 deg. 18 min. and in long. 144 deg. Flights of wild ducks were this day obſerved by us; a pigeon lighted upon our rigging; and many ſmall birds, reſembling linnets, flew about the ſhips, with a degree of vigour, that gave us reaſon to imagine they had not been long on the wing. We alſo paſſed a piece either of bamboo, or ſugar-cane, and ſeveral patches of long graſs. Theſe indications of our being at no great diſtance from land, determined us to try for ſoundings; but we could not reach the bottom with 90 fathoms of line. On the approach of evening, the wind gradually veered round to the S. with which we continued our courſe to

the W. S. W. On Tuesday, the 26th, at day-break, we had the satisfaction of perceiving high-land towards the W. which proved to be Japan. At eight o'clock, it was at the distance of ten or twelve miles, and extended from S. by W. to N. W. A low flat cape, which apparently constituted the southern part of the entrance of a bay, bore N. W. three quarters W. Near the S. extremity, a hill of a conic figure appeared, bearing S. by W. three quarters W. To the N. of this hill, there seemed to be an inlet of very considerable depth, the northern side of whose entrance is formed by a low point of land; and, as well as we were enabled to judge by the assistance of our glasses, has a small island near it towards the S. Having stood on till nine o'clock, we had, by that time, approached within five or six miles of the land, which bore W. three quarters S. We now tacked, and stood off; but as the wind failed us, we had proceeded, at noon, to no greater distance than 3 leagues from the shore. This part of the coast extended from N. W. by N. to S. half E. and was principally bold and cliffy. The low cape above-mentioned, was about six leagues distant, bearing N. W. by W. and the northern point of the inlet was in the direction of S. three quarters W. Our lat. by observation, was 40 deg. 5 min. and our long. 142 deg. 28 min. The most northerly land in view, was supposed by us to be the northern extreme of Japan. It is somewhat lower than the other parts; and from the range of the elevated lands that were discerned over it from the mast-head, the coast manifestly appeared to trend to the westward. The northern point of the inlet was imagined by us to be Cape Nambu; and we conjectured, that the town, which Jansen calls Nabo, stood in a break of the high land, towards which the inlet apparently directed itself. The neighbouring country is of a moderate elevation, and has a double range of mountains. It is well furnished with wood, and exhibits a variety of pleasing hills and dales.

dales. We perceived the ſmoke ariſing from ſeveral villages or towns, and ſaw many houſes in delightful and cultivated ſituations, at a ſmall diſtance from the ſhore. While the calm continued, that we might loſe no time, we put our fiſhing lines overboard, in ten fathoms water, but had no ſucceſs. This being the only diverſion which our preſent circumſtances would permit us to enjoy, we very ſenſibly felt our diſappointment; and looked back with regret to the cod banks of the diſmal regions we had lately quitted, which had furniſhed us with ſo many ſalutary meals, and by the amuſement they had afforded, given a variety to the tedious recurrence of aſtronomical obſervations, and the weariſome ſucceſſion of calms and gales. At two o'clock, P. M. the wind blew freſh from the S. and, by four, had reduced us to cloſe-reefed top-ſails, and obliged us to ſtand off to the ſouth-eaſtward; in conſequence of which courſe, and the gloomineſs of the weather, we ſoon loſt ſight of land. We kept on during the whole night, and till eight o'clock the following morning, when the wind ſhifting to the N. and becoming moderate, we made ſail, and ſteered a W. S. W. courſe, towards the land, which, however, we did not make before three in the afternoon; at which time it was ſeen to extend from N. W. half W. to W. The moſt northerly extremity was a continuation of the elevated land, the ſouthernmoſt we had obſerved the preceding day. The land to the weſtward, we conjectured to be the High Table Hill of Janſen. The coaſt, between the two extremes, was low, and could ſcarcely be perceived, except from the maſt-head. We proceeded towards the coaſt till eight in the evening, when our diſtance from it was about five leagues, and having ſhortened ſail for the night, we ſteered in a ſoutherly direction, ſounding every four hours; but our depth of water was ſo great, that we did not find ground with 160 fathoms of line.

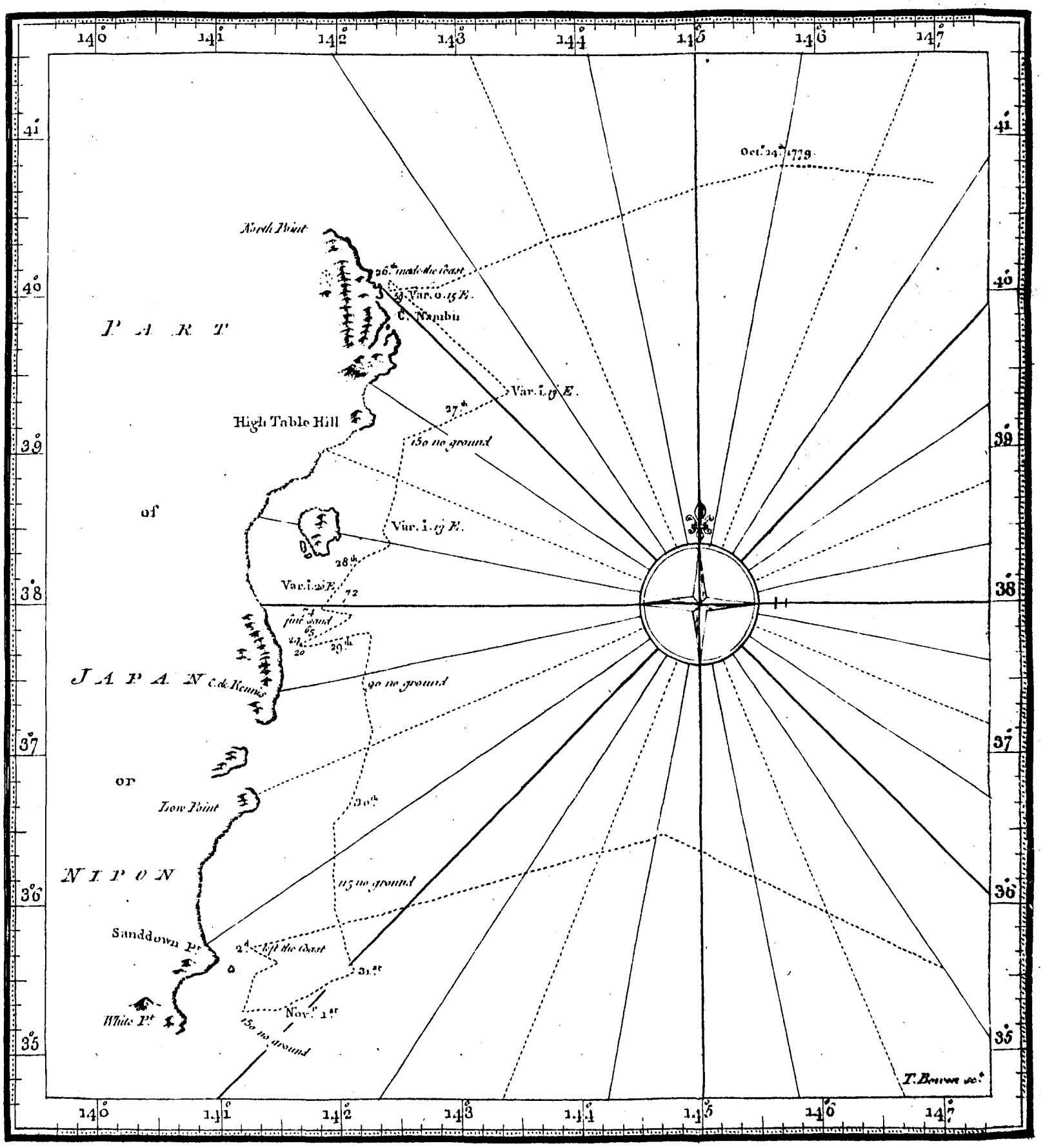
On Thurſday, the 28th, at ſix o'clock, A. M. we again

again saw land, 12 leagues to the southward of that we had seen the day before, and extended from W. by N. to W. S. W. At ten o'clock we saw more land in the same direction. At noon, the northern extremity of the land in view bore N. W. by N. and a peaked hill, over a steep head-land, was 15 or 16 miles distant, bearing W. by N. By observation, our lat. was 38 deg. 16 min. and our long. 142 deg. 9 min. During the remainder of the day, we continued our course to the S. W. and, at midnight, found our depth of water to be 70 fathoms, over a bottom of fine brown sand. We therefore hauled up towards the E. till the next morning, when we again had sight of land, eleven leagues to the S. of that we had seen the preceding day. The ground was low towards the sea, but gradually swelled into hills of a moderate elevation. At nine o'clock, the sky being over-cast, and the wind veering to the S. we tacked and stood off to the E. Not long after, we observed a vessel, close in with the land, standing to the N. along the shore; and we also saw another in the offing, coming down on us before the wind. Objects belonging to a country so celebrated, and yet so imperfectly known, excited a general eagerness of curiosity; in consequence of which, every person on board came instantaneously upon deck to gaze at them. As the vessel to windward approached us, she hauled off to a greater distance from the shore; upon which being apprehensive of alarming those who were on board of her by the appearance of a pursuit, we brought to, and she sailed a-head of us. We might have spoken to them; but Captain Gore perceiving, by their manœuvres, that they were highly terrified, was unwilling to increase their apprehensions; and, imagining that we should have many better opportunities of a communication with the Japanese, suffered them to retire without interruption. According to the most probable conjectures we were enabled to form, the vessel was of the burthen of 40

tons; and there ſeemed to be ſix men on board her. She had only one maſt, whereon was hoiſted a quadrangular ſail, extended aloft by a yard, the braces of which worked forwards. Three pieces of black cloth came half way down the ſail, at an equal diſtance from each other. The veſſel was lower in the middle than at each end; and from her figure we ſuppoſed, that ſhe could not ſail otherwiſe than large. At noon, the wind blew freſh, accompanied with much rain. By three o'clock it had increaſed in ſo great a degree, that we were reduced to our courſes. The ſea, at the ſame time, ran as high as any of our people ever remember to have ſeen it. About eight o'clock, in the evening, the gale, without the ſmalleſt diminution of violence, ſhifted to the W. and by producing a ſudden ſwell, in a direction contrary to that which had before prevailed, cauſed our ſhips to labour and ſtrain exceedingly. During the ſtorm, we had ſeveral of our ſails ſplit. They had, indeed, been bent for ſo long a time, and were worn ſo thin, that this accident had happened lately in both veſſels almoſt daily; particularly when the ſails were ſtiff, and heavy with rain, in which caſe they became leſs capable of bearing the ſhocks of the boiſterous and variable winds we experienced occaſionally. On Saturday, the 30th at noon, we obſerved in lat. 36 deg. 41 min. long. 142 deg. 6 min. In the afternoon, the wind ſhifting to the N. E. we ſtood to the S. at the diſtance of 18 leagues from the ſhore. On the 31ſt, at two o'clock, A. M. the wind veered round to the W. and blew in violent ſqualls, accompanied with lightning and rain.

Monday, November the 1ſt, the wind ſhifted to the S. E. and was attended with fair weather; in conſequence of which, we obtained, with four different quadrants, 42 ſets of diſtances of the moon, from the ſun and ſtars, each ſet comprehending ſix obſervations. Theſe nearly coinciding with each other, we determined, at noon, by obſervation, our lat.

View of the Coast of JAPAN when we first saw It; The Hill A bearing West 3 miles distant.



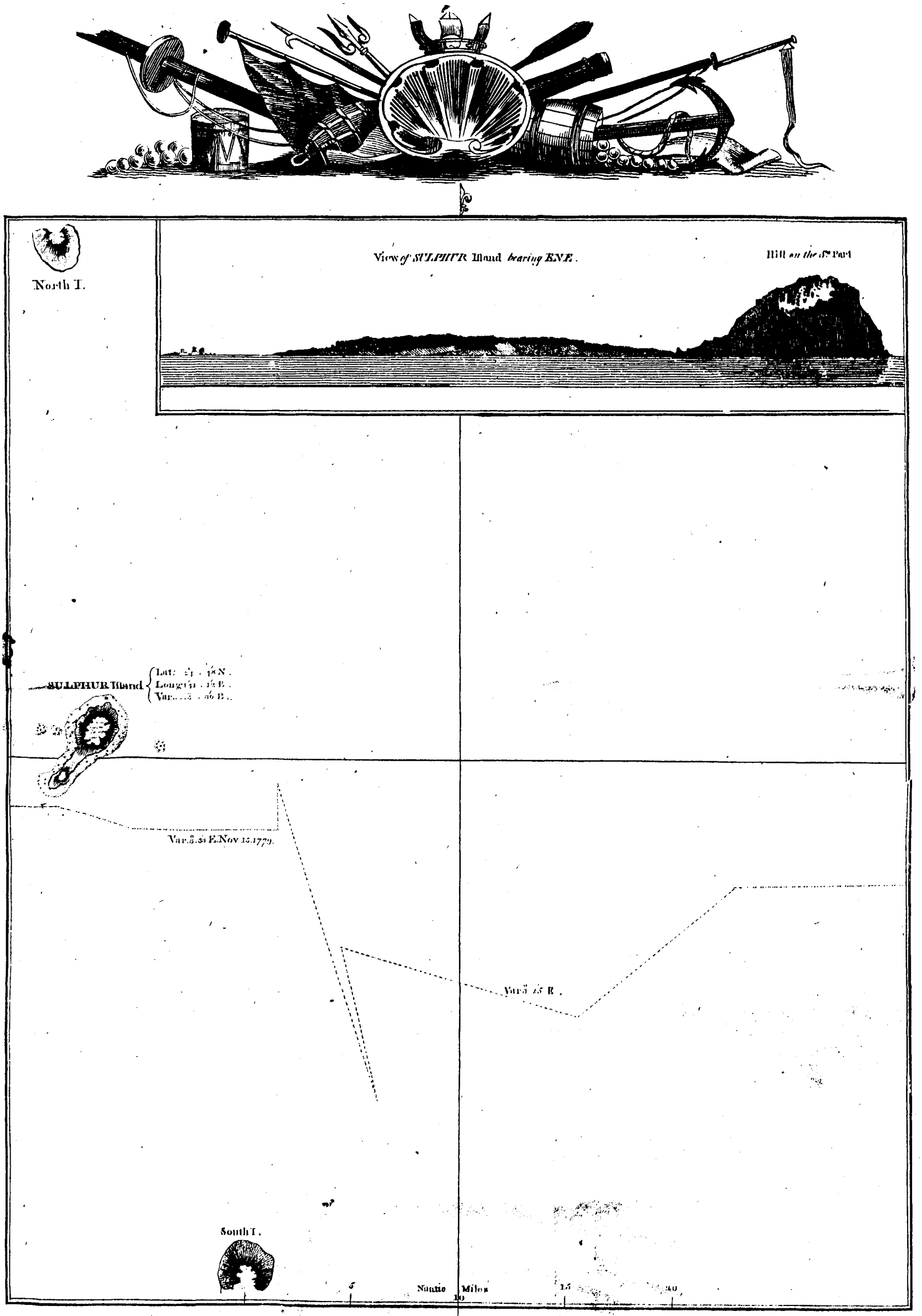
London Published by Alex. Hogg, at the Kings Arms N.o 6 Paternoster Row.

lat. to be 35 deg. 17 min. and our long. with great accuracy, to be 141 deg. 32 min. At two o'clock, we again made land towards the W. distant 13 leagues. A hummock to the northward, which had an insular appearance, bore N. N. W. half W. We steered for the land till between five and six, when we hauled our wind to the S. At this time we descried to the westward a mountain of extraordinary height, with a round summit rising far inland. In its neighbourhood the coast is of a moderate elevation; but, to the S. of the hummock island, there appeared, at a considerable distance up the country, a ridge of hills, extending towards the mountain, and which might perhaps join it. As the weather, in the morning of the 2nd, had a very threatening appearance, and the wind was at S. S. E. we thought it adviseable to quit the neighbourhood of the shore, and stand off towards the E. that the ships might not be entangled with the land. We were not deceived in our prognostications; for not long afterwards, a heavy gale began to blow, which continued till the next day, and was attended with rainy and hazy weather. On Wednesday the 3d, in the morning, we found ourselves by our reckoning, upwards of 50 leagues from the coast; which circumstance, united to the consideration of the very uncommon effect of currents we had already experienced, the advanced period of the year, the variable and uncertain state of the weather, and the small prospect we had of any alteration for the better, induced Captain Gore to form the resolution of leaving Japan, and prosecuting our voyage to China: to which facts may be added, that the coast of Japan, according to Kæmpfer's description of it, is the most dangerous in all the known world; that it would have been exceedingly hazardous, in case of distress, to have run into any of the harbours of that country; where, if we may credit the most authentic writers, the aversion of the natives to a communication with strangers, has prompted them

to the commiſſion of the moſt flagrant acts of barbarity; that our veſſels were in a leaky condition; that the rigging was ſo rotten as to require continual repairs; and that the ſails were almoſt entirely worn out, and incapable of withſtanding the vehemence of a gale of wind. As the violent currents, which ſet along the eaſtern coaſt of Japan, may perhaps be attended with dangerous conſequences to thoſe navigators, who are not acquainted with their extreme rapidity, we will here ſubjoin a ſummary account of their direction and force, as remarked by us from the 1ſt to the 8th of November. On the 1ſt, at the time when we were about 18 leagues to the E. of White Point, the current ſet at the rate of 3 miles in an hour, to the N. E. and by N. On the 2nd, as we made a nearer approach to the ſhore, we obſerved, that it continued in a ſimilar direction, but was augmented in its rapidity to five miles an hour. As we receded from the coaſt, it again became more moderate, and inclined towards the E. On the 3d, at the diſtance of 60 leagues from the ſhore, it ſet, at the rate of three miles an hour, to the E. N. E. On the two following days, it turned to the ſouthward, and, at 120 leagues from the coaſt, its direction was S. E. and its rate did not exceed one mile and a half an hour. It again, on the 6th, and 7th, ſhifted to the N. E. and its force diminiſhed gradually till the 8th, at which time we could not perceive any current.

During the 4th and 5th of November, we proceeded to the ſouth-eaſtward, with very unſettled weather, having much lightening and rain. On Saturday, the 6th, we changed our courſe to the S. S. W. but about eight o'clock, in the evening, we were obliged to ſtand towards the S. E. On the 9th, at noon, we obſerved in lat. 31 deg. 46 min. long. 146 deg. 20 min. Friday, the 12th, a moſt violent gale aroſe, which reduced us to the mizen-ſtay-ſail and fore-ſail. At noon, we were in lat. 27 deg. 36 min. and in long. 144 deg. 25 min.

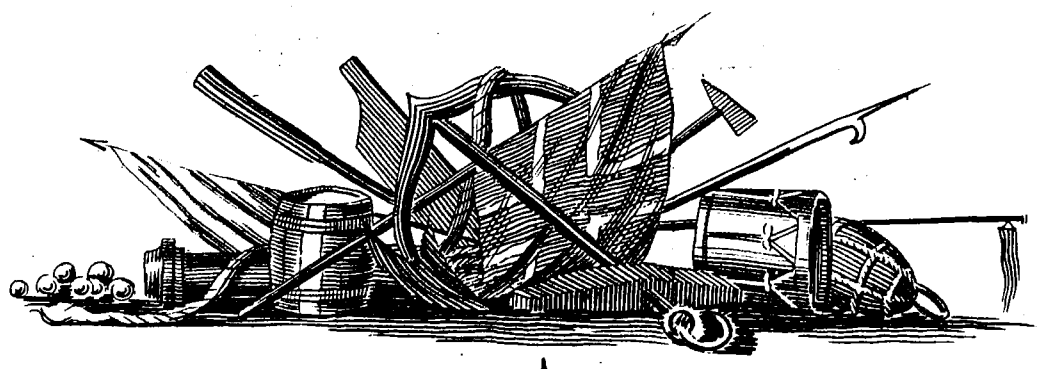
On

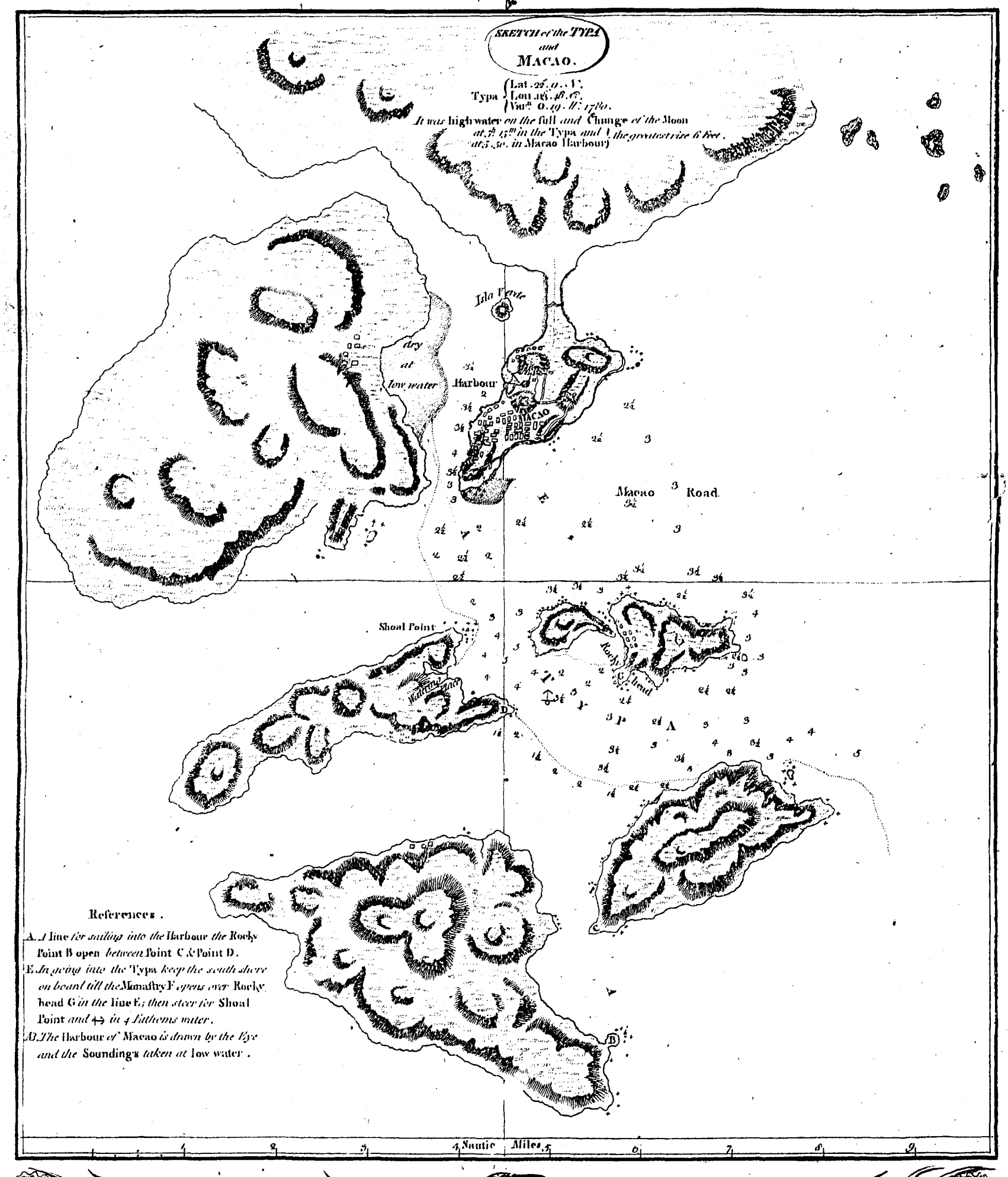

North I.
View of SULPHUR Island bearing ENE.
Hill on the S.W. Part
SULPHUR Island
Var. 8.30 E. Nov 15. 1779.
Var. 25 E.
South I.
Nautic Miles
5
10
15
20

On the 13th, we were nearly in the ſame ſituation attributed to the iſland of St. Juan, yet we ſaw not the leaſt appearance of land. At ſix o'clock, P. M. we ſteered to W. S. W. Captain Gore thinking it uſeleſs to ſtand any longer to the S. S. W, as we were nearly in the ſame meridian with the Ladrones, or Marianne Iſlands, and at no very conſiderable diſtance from the track of the Manilla galleons. On Monday, the 15th, we ſaw three iſlands, and bore away for the S. point of the largeſt, upon which we obſerved a high barren hill, flattiſh at the top, and when ſeen from the W. S. W. preſents an evident volcanic crater. The earth, rock, or ſand, for it was not eaſy to diſtinguiſh of which its ſurface is compoſed, exhibited various colours, and a conſiderable part we conjectured to be ſulphur, both from its appearance to the eye, and the ſtrong ſulphureous ſmell perceived by us in our approach to the point. The Reſolution having paſſed nearer the land, ſeveral of our officers thought they diſcerned ſteams proceeding from the top of the hill. Theſe circumſtances induced the commodore to beſtow on this diſcovery, the name of Sulphur Iſland. On Friday, the 26th, at ſix o'clock, A. M. the wind having conſiderably abated, we ſet our topſails, let out the reefs, and bore away to the weſtward. At noon, we obſerved in lat. 21 deg. 12 min. long. 120 deg. 25 min. In the courſe of this day, we ſaw many tropic birds, and a flock of ducks; alſo porpoiſes and dolphins; and continued to paſs many pumice-ſtones. We ſpent the night on our tacks; and on the 27th, at ſix o'clock, A. M. we again made ſail to the W. in ſearch of the Baſhee Iſles. On the 28th, at four o'clock, A. M. we had ſight of the iſland of Prata. At noon, our lat. was 20 deg. 39 min. long. 116 deg. 45 min. The extent of the Prata ſhoal is conſiderable; for it is about ſix leagues from N. to S. and extends four leagues to the E. of the iſland: its limits to the weſtward, we had not an opportunity of aſcertaining. We carried

carried a preſs of ſail during the remainder of the day, and kept the wind, which now blew from the N. E. by N. in order to ſecure our paſſage to Macao.

On Monday, the 29th, in the morning, we paſſed ſome Chineſe fiſhing-boats, the crews of which eyed us with marks of great indifference. At noon, our lat. by obſervation, was 22 deg. 1 min. and, ſince the preceding noon, we had run 110 miles upon a N. W. courſe. On the 30th, in the morning, we ran along the Lema Iſles, which, like the other iſlands ſituated on this coaſt, are deſtitute of wood, and, as far as we had an opportunity of obſerving, devoid of cultivation. We now fired a gun, and diſplayed our colours, as a ſignal for a pilot. On the repetition of the ſignal, there was an excellent race between four Chineſe boats; and Captain Gore engaged with the perſon who arrived firſt, to conduct the ſhip to the Typa, for the ſum of 30 dollars, ſending word, at the ſame time, to Captain King, that as he could eaſily follow with the Diſcovery, that expence might be ſaved to him. In a ſhort time afterwards a ſecond pilot got on board, and immediately laying hold of the wheel, began to order the ſails to be trimmed. This gave riſe to a violent altercation, which was at length compromiſed, by agreeing to divide the money between them. In obedience to the inſtructions from the Lords of the Admiralty, it now became neceſſary to demand of the officers and men, belonging to both ſhips, their journals, and what other papers they might have in their poſſeſſion, relative to the hiſtory of the voyage. At the ſame time Captain King gave the Diſcovery's people to underſtand, that whatever papers they wiſhed ſhould not be ſent to the Lords of the Admiralty, he would ſeal up their preſence, and preſerve in his cuſtody till the intentions of their Lordſhips, reſpecting the publication of the hiſtory of the voyage, were accompliſhed, after which, he ſaid they ſhould be faithfully reſtored to them. The captain obſerves upon this




SKETCH of the TYPA and MACAO.
Typa { Lat. 22°. 0'. N. Lon. 113°. 48'. E. Var.ⁿ 0°. 19'. W. 1780.
It was high water on the full and Change of the Moon at 5h. 15m. in the Typa and (at 5. 50. in Macao Harbour) the greatest rise 6 feet.
Isla Verde
dry at low water
Harbour
MACAO
Macao Road
Shoal Point
Rocky Head
A
B
C
D
E
G
References.
A. A line for sailing into the Harbour the Rocky Point B open between Point C & Point D.
E. In going into the Typa keep the south shore on board till the Mmastry F opens over Rocky head G in the line E; then steer for Shoal Point and ⊕ in 4 fathoms water.
D. The Harbour of Macao is drawn by the Eye and the Soundings taken at low water.
1 2 3 4 Nautic Miles 5 6 7 8 9

this occaſion, that it is but doing juſtice to his company to declare, that as to the crew, they were the beſt diſpoſed, and the moſt obedient men he ever knew, though the greateſt part of them were very young, and had never ſerved before in a ſhip of war. The ſame propoſals were made to the people of the Reſolution, and inſtantly complied with.

We continued working to windward, by the direction of our pilot, till about ſix o'clock, P. M. when we let go our anchors, he being of opinion, that the tide was now ſetting againſt us. During the afternoon, we ſtood on our tacks, between the Grand Ladrone and the iſland of Potoe, having paſſed to the eaſt of the latter. At nine o'clock we again caſt anchor in ſix fathoms water; the town of Macao being at the diſtance of nine or ten miles, in a N. W. direction; and the iſland of Potoe bearing S. half W. ſeven miles diſtant.

On the 2d of December, in the morning, one of the Chineſe contractors, called compradors, came on board, and ſold us as much beef as weighed 200 weight, together with a conſiderable quantity of greens, oranges, and eggs. In the evening Captain Gore ſent Mr. King on ſhore to viſit the Portugueſe Governor, and to requeſt his aſſiſtance in procuring refreſhments, which he thought might be done on more reaſonable terms than the comprador would undertake to furniſh them; with whom we had agreed for a daily ſupply; for which, however, he inſiſted on our paying him before-hand. Upon Mr. King's arrival at the citadel, the Fort-Major informed him that the governor was ſick, and not able to ſee company. Having acquainted the Major with his deſire of proceeding immediately to Canton, the former told him, that they could not preſume to provide a boat, till permiſſion had been obtained from the Hoppo, or officer of the cuſtoms; and that it was neceſſary to apply, for this purpoſe, to the Chineſe government at Canton. When the captain was returning, the Portugueſe officer aſked him,

him, if he did not mean to visit the English gentlemen at Macao? This question gave him inexpressible pleasure. He proceeded immediately to the house of one of his countrymen; from whom he received information of the French war, and of the continuance of the American war; and that five sail of English ships were now at Wampu, near Canton, in China. The intelligence we had gained concerning the state of affairs in Europe, rendered us the more anxious to accelerate our departure as much as we possibly could. The first thing that claimed the attention of the commodore, was to provide as well as he could for the general safety of the people under his command, on their return home. The news of a French war, without letting us know the order issued by the King of France in our favour, gave us much concern. Our ships were ill fitted for war: the decks, fore and aft, being finished flush, had no covering for men or officers; it was therefore thought necessary to raise a kind of parapet, musquet proof, on both decks; and likewise to strengthen the cabins as much as possible in case of action. On Thursday, the 9th, we received an answer from the English supercargoes at Canton, in which they promised to exert their most strenuous endeavours in procuring the supplies of which we were in want, with all possible dispatch; and that a passport should be sent for one of our officers. Friday, the 10th, an English merchant, from one of our East-Indian settlements, made application to Captain Gore for the assistance of a few of his people, to navigate as far as Canton a vessel which he had purchased at Macao. The commodore considering this as a good opportunity for Captain King to repair to that city, gave orders, that he should take with him his second lieutenant, the lieutenant of the marines, and 10 sailors. Accordingly, they quitted the harbour of Macao, on Saturday, the 11th; and as they approached the Bocca Tygris, which is near 40 miles distant from Macao, the coast

coaſt of China appeared to the eaſtward in white ſteep cliffs. Their progreſs being retarded by contrary winds, and the lightneſs of the veſſel, they did not arrive at Wampu, which is only nine leagues from the Bocca Tygris, till Saturday, the 18th. Wampu is a ſmall town, off which the ſhips of various nations, who trade with the Chineſe, are ſtationed, in order to receive their reſpective ladings. At Wampu, Captain King embarked in a Sampane, or Chineſe boat, the moſt convenient for paſſengers that we ever ſaw; and in the evening we reached Canton, and diſembarked at the Engliſh factory, where the captain was received with every mark of civility and reſpect. Meſſrs. Fitzhugh, Bevan, and Rapier, compoſed, at this time, the Select Committee; and the former of theſe gentlemen acted as preſident. They immediately gave the captain an inventory of thoſe ſtores with which the Eaſt-India ſhips were able to ſupply us, and he had the pleaſure to find, that they were ready to be ſhipped, and that the proviſions we might have occaſion for might be had at a day's notice. Being deſirous of making our ſtay here as ſhort as poſſible, the captain requeſted, that the gentlemen would endeavour to procure junks for us the next day; but we were ſoon convinced by them, that patience is an indiſpenſible virtue in China. After the captain had waited ſeveral days for the iſſue of his negociation with the Chineſe, and was conſidering what ſteps he ſhould take, the commander of a country ſhip preſented him with a letter from Captain Gore, whereby he was informed of that commander being engaged to bring our party from Canton, and to deliver our ſupplies, at his own hazard, in the Typa. All difficulties being thus removed, Captain King had leiſure to beſtow ſome attention on the purchaſe of our ſtores and proviſions, which he completed on Sunday, the 26th, and, on the following day, the whole ſtock was conveyed on board. As Canton was likely to be the moſt ad-

vantageous market for furs, the commodore had desired Captain King to take with him about 20 skins of sea-otters; most of which had been the property of our deceased commanders; and to dispose of them at the best price he could obtain. The English supercargoes being informed of these circumstances, they directed him to a member of the Hong (a society of the principal merchants of the city) who being fully apprised of the nature of the business, seemed to be sensible of the delicacy of the captain's situation, and therefore assured him, that, in an affair of this kind, he should consider himself as a mere agent, without seeking any profit for himself. The skins being laid before this merchant, he examined them over and over again with particular attention; and at last informed Captain King, that he could not think of offering more than 300 dollars for them. As the captain knew he had not offered one half of their value, he, therefore, in his turn, demanded 1000 dollars; the Chinese merchant then advanced to five, and, at length to 700 dollars; upon which the captain lowered his demands to 900. Here, each of them declaring that he would not recede, they parted; but the Chinese speedily returned, and proposed finally, that they should divide the difference, which the captain agreed to, and received 800 dollars. The subsequent remarks, relative to Canton, were collected by Captain King, from the intelligence which he received from several English gentlemen, who had resided a long time near that city.

Canton, containing the old and new town, with the suburbs, is about 16 miles in circumference. The number of its inhabitants, as near as can be computed, may be from 100 to 150,000. Exclusive of whom there are 40,000 who reside constantly in Borges, called Sampares, or floating-houses upon the river. They are moored in rows close to each other,

other, with a narrow paſſage, at intervals, for the boats to paſs up and down the river.

The ſtreets of this city are long, narrow, and deſtitute of uniformity. They are well paved with large ſtones, and, in general, kept extremely clean. The houſes are built of brick, and are only one ſtory high. They have, for the moſt part, two or three courts backwards, in which are erected the warehouſes for the reception of merchandize; and, in the houſes within the city, are the apartments for the females. Some of the meaner ſort of people, though very few, have their habitations compoſed of wood.

Thoſe that belong to the European factors, are built on a fine quay, having a regular facade of two ſtories towards the river. They are conſtructed, with reſpect to the inſide, partly after the Chineſe, and partly after the European mode. Adjoining to them are a conſiderable number of houſes which belong to the Chineſe; and are let out by them to the commanders of veſſels, and to merchants, who make only an occaſional ſtay. As no European is permitted to take his wife with him to Canton, the Engliſh ſupercargoes live together at one common table, which is maintained by the Company, and each of them has alſo an apartment appropriated to himſelf, conſiſting of three or four rooms. The period of their reſidence rarely exceeds eight months in a year; and as, during that time, they are almoſt conſtantly employed in the ſervice of the Company, they may ſubmit, with the leſs uneaſineſs, to the reſtrictions under which they live. They ſeldom make any viſits within the walls of Canton, except on public occaſions. Nothing contributed more to give Captain King an unfavourable opinion of the Chineſe, than his finding that ſeveral of them who had reſided in that country for near 15 ſucceſſive years, had never formed any ſocial connection or friendſhip. When the laſt ſhip departs from Wampu, they are all under the neceſſity of

retiring to Macao; but they leave behind them all the money they poſſeſs in ſpecie, which, Mr. King was informed, ſometimes amounts to 100,000l. ſterling, and for which they have no other ſecurity than the ſeals of the Viceroy, the Mandarines, and the merchants of the Hong: a ſtriking proof of the excellent police maintained in China.

During our continuance at Canton, Mr. King accompanied one of the Engliſh gentlemen on a viſit to a perſon of the firſt diſtinction in the place. They were received in a long room or gallery, at the further end of which a table was placed, with a large chair behind it, and a row of chairs extending from it, on both ſides, down the room. The captain having been previouſly inſtructed, that the point of politeneſs conſiſted in remaining unſeated as long as poſſible, readily ſubmitted to this piece of etiquette; after which he and his friend were treated with tea, and ſome freſh and preſerved fruits. Their entertainer was very corpulent, had a dull heavy countenance, and diſplayed great gravity in his deportment. He had learned to ſpeak a little broken Engliſh and Portugueze. After his two gueſts had taken their refreſhment, he conducted them about his houſe and garden; and when he had ſhewn them all the improvements he was making, they took their leave.

The captain being deſirous of avoiding the trouble and delay that might attend an application for paſſports, as well as of ſaving the unneceſſary expence of hiring a ſampane, which he was informed amounted at leaſt to 12 pounds ſterling, had hitherto deſigned to go along with the ſupplies to Macao, in the country merchant's ſhip we mentioned before: but receiving an invitation from two Engliſh gentlemen, who had found means to procure paſſports for four, he accepted, together with Mr. Phillips, their offer of places in a Chineſe boat, and intruſted Mr. Lannyon with the ſuperintendance of the men and ſtores, which were to ſail the following day.

On Sunday, the 26th, in the evening, Captain King took his leave of the ſupercargoes, after having returned them thanks for their many favours; among which muſt be mentioned a preſent of a conſiderable quantity of tea, for the uſe of the companies of both ſhips, and a copious collection of Engliſh periodical publications. The latter proved a valuable acquiſition to us, as they not only ſerved to beguile our impatience, in the proſecution of our tedious voyage homewards, but alſo enabled us to return not wholly unacquainted with what had been tranſacting in our native country during our abſence. On the 27th, at one o'clock in the morning, Meſſrs. King and Phillips, and the two Engliſh gentlemen, quitted Canton, and, about the ſame hour of the ſucceeding day, arrived at Macao, having paſſed down a channel ſituated to the weſt of that by which we had come up.

In the abſence of our party from Macao, a briſk traffic had been carrying on with the Chineſe for our ſea-otter-ſkins, the value of which had augmented every day. One of our ſailors diſpoſed of his ſtock, alone, for 800 dollars; and a few of the beſt ſkins, which were clean, and had been carefully preſerved, produced 120 dollars each. The total amount of the value, in goods and caſh, that was obtained for the furs of both our veſſels, we are confident was not leſs than 2,000l. ſterling; and it was the general opinion, that at leaſt two-thirds of the quantity we had originally procured from the Americans, were by this time ſpoiled and worn out, or had been beſtowed as preſents, and otherwiſe diſpoſed of in Kamtſchatka. If, in addition to theſe facts, we conſider, that we at firſt collected the furs without having juſt ideas of their real value; that moſt of them had been worn by the ſavages from whom we purchaſed them; that little regard was afterwards ſhewn to their preſervation; that they were frequently made uſe of as bed-clothes, and likewiſe for other purpoſes, during our cruiſe to the northward;

ward; and that, in all probability, we never received the full value for them in China; the benefits that might accrue from a voyage to that part of the American coast where we obtained them, undertaken with commercial views, will certainly appear of sufficient importance to claim the public attention. So great was the rage which our seamen were possessed to return to Cook's River, and there procure another cargo of skins, by which they might be enabled to make their fortunes, that, at one time, they were almost on the point of proceeding to a mutiny. And Captain King acknowledges, that he could not refrain from indulging himself in a project, which was first suggested to him by the disappointment we had met with in being compelled to leave the Japanese Archipelago, as well as the northern coast of China, unexplored; and he is of opinion, that this object may still be happily attained, by means of our East-India Company, not only with trifling expence, but even with the prospect of very beneficial consequences. The state of affairs at home, or perhaps greater difficulties in the accomplishment of his plan than he had foreseen, have hitherto prevented its being carried into execution; but, as the scheme seems to be well contrived, the reader will not be displeased with our inserting it here.

In the first place, Captain King proposes, that the East-India Company's China ships should, each, carry an additional number of men, making 100 in the whole. Two vessels, one of 200 tons, and the other of 150, might with proper notice, (as Mr. King was informed) be purchased at Canton; and, as victualling is as cheap there as in Europe, he has calculated that they might be completely equipped for sea, with one year's provisions and pay, for the sum of 6,000l. including the purchase. The expence of the requisite articles for barter is very inconsiderable.

Captain King particularly recommends that each of

of the ships should have a forge, five tons of unwrought iron, and a skilful smith, with an apprentice and journeyman, who might occasionally make such tools, as the Indians should appear to have the greatest inclination for possessing. For, though half a dozen of the finest skins, obtained by us, were purchased with twelve large green glass beads, yet it is very certain, that the fancy of these people, for ornamental articles, is extremely capricious and variable; and that the only sure commodity for their market is iron. To this might be added several bales of coarse woollen cloth, two or three barrels of glass and copper trinkets, and a few gross of large pointed case-knives. He then proposes, that two vessels, not only for the greater security of the voyage, but because single ships ought never, in his opinion, to be sent out for the purpose of discovery. For where risques are frequently to be run, and uncertain and dangerous experiments tried, it can by no means be expected that single ships should venture so far, as where some security is provided against an unfortunate accident. When the ships are prepared for sea, they will sail with the first S. W. monsoon, which usually sets in about the commencement of the month of April. They will steer a northward course, with this wind, along the Chinese coast, beginning to make a more accurate survey from the mouth of the Nankin river, or the river Kyana, in the 30th degree of latitude, which is supposed to be the remotest limit of this coast hitherto visited by European vessels. The extent of the great gulph called Whang Hay, or the Yellow Sea, being at present unknown, it may be left to the commander's discretion, to proceed up it as far as he may think proper: he must be cautious, however, not to entangle himself in it too far, lest he should not have sufficient time left for the prosecution of the remainder of his voyage. The same discretion may be used, when he has reached the straits of Tessoi, with regard to the islands of

Jeso,

Jeso, which, if the wind and weather should be favourable, he must not neglect to explore. Having arrived in the latitude of 51 deg. 40 min. where he will make the most southerly point of the Isle of Sagaleen, beyond which we have a considerable knowledge of the sea of Okotsk, he will steer towards the S. probably about the beginning of June, and exert his endeavours to fall in with the most southern of the Kurile Islands. If the accounts of the Russians may be depended on, Ooroop, or Nadeschda, will furnish the ships with a commodious harbour, where they may recruit their wood and water, and provide themselves with such refreshments as the place may afford. Near the end of June the commander will direct his course to the Shummagins, whence he will proceed to Cook's River, purchasing, in his progress, as many skins as possible, without losing too much time, since he ought to sail again to the southward, and trace the coast with the utmost accuracy between the 56th and 50th degrees of latitude, the space where contrary winds drove us out of sight of land. We think it proper to observe here, that Captain King considers the purchase of skins, in this expedition, as a secondary concern, for defraying the expence; and, from our experience in the present voyage, there is no reason to doubt that 250 skins, each worth 100 dollars, may be obtained without loss of time; particularly as they will, in all probability, be met with along the coast of the S. of Cook's River.

The commander of this expedition, after having continued about three months on the American coast, will set out on his return to China in the former part of October, taking care, in his route, to avoid, as much as possible the tracks of preceding navigators. All that remains to be added on this subject, is, that if the fur trade should become an established object of Indian commerce, many opportunities will occur of completing whatever

may

may have been left unfinished, in the voyage of which the outlines are here delineated.

During our absence, a very ludicrous alteration took place in the dress of all our crew, in consequence of the barter which the Chinese had carried on with us for our sea-otter skins. On our arrival in the Typa, not only the sailors, but likewise the younger officers, were extremely ragged in their apparel; for, as the voyage had now exceeded, almost by a year, the time it was at first supposed we should continue at sea, the far greater part of our original stock of European clothes had been long ago worn out, or repaired and patched up with skins, and the different manufactures we had met with in the course of the expedition. These were now mixed and eked out with the gayest silks and cottons that China could produce.

On the 30th, being Friday, Mr. Lannyon arrived with the stores and provisions, which, without delay, were stowed in due proportion on board both the ships. While in the Typa, Captain King was shewn, in the garden of an English gentleman, at Macao, the rock, under which, according to traditional accounts, Camoens, the celebrated Portuguese poet, was accustomed to sit and compose his Lusiad. It is an arch of considerable height consisting of one solid stone, and forming the entrance of a grotto dug out of the elevated ground behind it. Large spreading trees overshadow the rock, which commands a beautiful and extensive prospect of the sea, and the islands dispersed about it. During our continuance in the Typa, we heard nothing with respect to the measurement of the ships; we may therefore reasonably conclude, that the point so strongly contested, in Commodore Anson's time, by the Chinese, has, in consequence of his firmness and resolution, never since been insisted on. By the observations made while our vessels lay here, the harbour of Macao is situated in the lat. of 22

deg. 12 min. N. and the long. of 113 deg. 47 min. E. our anchoring place, in the Typa, in lat. 22 deg. 9 min. 20 sec. long. 113 deg. 48 min. 34 sec. E. It was high water in the Typa, on the full and change days, at a quarter after five o'clock; and in the harbour of Macao, at 50 minutes past five: the greatest rise was six feet one inch. We shall conclude these remarks, and this chapter, with the prices of labour, and a few articles of provisions in China.

PRICES of LABOUR and PROVISIONS at CANTON.

	£.	S.	D.	
A Coolee, or Porter, - -	0	0	8	Per Day
A Taylor. - - - - - -	0	0	5	and rice
A Handicraftsman - - -	0	0	8	ditto

A common Labourer from 3d. to 5d. per day.
A Woman's labour considerably cheaper.

	£.	S.	D.	
Butter - - - - - - -	0	2	$4\frac{4}{5}$	Per Catty
Beef - - - - - - - -	0	0	$2\frac{3}{4}$	or 18 oz.
Calf - - - - - - - - -	1	6	$9\frac{3}{5}$	each
Ducks - - - - - - - -	0	0	$5\frac{1}{2}$	Per Catty
Ditto, wild - - - - - -	0	1	$0\frac{4}{5}$	each
Eggs - - - - - - - -	0	2	0	Per 100
Frogs - - - - - - - -	0	0	$6\frac{2}{5}$	Per Catty
Fowls, Capons, &c. - - -	0	0	$7\frac{3}{5}$	ditto
Geese - - - - - - - -	0	0	$6\frac{3}{5}$	ditto
Ham - - - - - - - -	0	1	$2\frac{2}{5}$	ditto
Hog, alive - - - - - - -	0	0	$4\frac{1}{4}$	ditto
Kid, ditto - - - - - - -	0	0	$4\frac{3}{4}$	ditto
Milk - - - - - - - -	0	0	$1\frac{1}{4}$	ditto
Pork - - - - - - - -	0	0	$7\frac{1}{5}$	ditto
Pig - - - - - - - - -	0	0	$5\frac{3}{5}$	ditto
Pheasants - - - - - - -	0	5	4	each
Partridges - - - - - - -	0	0	$9\frac{3}{5}$	ditto
Pigeons - - - - - - - -	0	0	$5\frac{1}{5}$	ditto
Rabbits - - - - - - - -	0	1	4	ditto
Sheep - - - - - - - -	3	6	8	ditto

Spices

Spices - - - - - - - - -	0	16	8	Per Catty
Soy - - - - - - - - - -	0	0	$1\frac{4}{5}$	ditto
Samsui ditto - - - - - -	0	0	$2\frac{2}{5}$	ditto
Turtle - - - - - - - - -	0	0	$9\frac{3}{5}$	ditto

CHAP. XXI.

A.D. 1780. ON Tuesday, the 11th of January, two sailors, John Cave quartermaster, and Robert Spencer belonging to the Resolution, went off with a six-oared cutter; and though the most diligent search was made, both this and the following morning, we could not gain any intelligence of them. It was imagined, that these seamen had been seduced by the hopes of acquiring a fortune, if they should return to the fur islands. On the 12th, at noon, we unmoored, and scaled the guns, which, on board the Discovery, amounted at this time to ten; so that her people by means of four additional ports, could fight seven on a side. In the Resolution likewise, the number of guns had been augmented from 12 to 16; and, in each of the ships, all other precautions were taken to give our inconsiderable force a respectable appearance. We considered it as our duty to furnish ourselves with these means of defence, though there was some reason to believe, that they had in a great measure been rendered superfluous by the generosity of our enemies; for we were informed, by the public prints, which Captain King had brought with him from Canton, of instructions having been found on board all the French ships of war, that had been taken in Europe, importing, that their commanders, if they should happen to fall in with the Resolution and Discovery, were to suffer them to proceed unmolested on their voyage. It was also reported, that the American Congress had given similar orders to the

veſſels employed in their ſervice. This intelligence being further confirmed by the private letters of ſome of the ſuper-cargoes, Captain King deemed it incumbent on him, in return for the liberal exceptions which our enemies had made in our favour, to refrain from embracing any opportunities of capture, and to maintain the ſtricteſt neutrality during the whole of our voyage. Having got under ſail about two o'clock, P. M. we paſſed the fort of Macao, and ſaluted the garriſon with eleven four-pounders, which they anſwered with an equal number. We were under the neceſſity of warping out into the entrance of the Typa, which we gained by eight o'clock in the evening of the 13th; and lay there till nine o'clock the following morning, when we ſtood, with a freſh eaſterly breeze, to the S. between Wungboo and Potoe. At four in the afternoon, the Ladrone was about two leagues diſtant in an eaſtern direction. On Saturday, the 15th, at noon, we obſerved in lat. 18 deg. 57 min. long. 114 deg. 13 min. On the 16th, we ſtruck ſoundings over Macclesfield Bank, and found the depth of water to be 50 fathoms, over a bottom conſiſting of white ſand and ſhells. We computed this part of the bank to be ſituated in lat. 15 deg. 51 min. and in long. 114 deg. 20 min. Thurſday, the 19th, at four o'clock, P. M. we had in view Pulo Sapatra, bearing N. W. by W. and diſtant about four leagues. Having paſſed this iſland, we ſtood to the weſtward; and on the 20th made the little group of iſlands known by the name of Pulo Condore, at one of which we anchored in ſix fathoms water. The harbour where we now moored, has its entrance from the N. W. and affords the beſt ſhelter during the N. E. monſoon. Its entrance bore W. N. W. quarter W. and N. by W. the opening at the upper end bore S. E. by E. three quarters E. and we were about two furlongs diſtant from the ſhore. On the 21ſt, early in the morning, parties were ſent out to cut wood,

wood, the commodore's principal motive for touching at this island being to supply the ships with that article. None of the natives having as yet made their appearance, notwithstanding two guns had been fired at different times, Captain Gore thought it adviseable to land, and go in search of them. Accordingly, on Sunday, the 22nd, he desired Captain King to attend him. They proceeded in their boats along shore for the space of two miles, when perceiving a road that led into a wood, they landed. Here Captain King left the commodore, and, attended by a midshipman, and four armed sailors, pursued the path, which appeared to point directly across the island. They proceeded through a thick wood up a steep hill, to the distance of a mile, when after descending, they arrived at some huts. Captain King ordered the party to stay without, lest the sight of armed men should terrify the inhabitants, while he entered and reconnoitred alone. He found, in one of the huts, an elderly man, who was in a great fright, and preparing to make off with the most valuable effects. However a few signs, particularly that most significant one of holding out a handful of dollars, and then pointing to a herd of buffaloes, and the fowls that were running about the huts in great numbers, left him without any doubts as to the objects of their visit. He pointed towards a place where the town stood, and made them comprehend, that by going thither, all their wants would be supplied. On their first coming out of the wood, a herd of buffaloes, to the number of 20 at least, came running towards them, tossing up their heads, snuffing the air, and roaring in a hideous manner. They had followed them to the huts, and now stood drawn up in a body, at a little distance; and the old man made them understand, that it would be exceeding dangerous to move, till they were driven into the woods; but so enraged were the animals grown, at the sight of them,

them, that this was not effected without a good deal of time and difficulty. The men not being able to accomplish it, they called to their assistance a few little boys, who soon drove them out of sight. Afterward they had an opportunity of observing, that in driving these animals, and securing them, which is done by putting a rope through a hole made in their nostrils, little boys were always employed, who could stroke and handle them with impunity at times, when the men durst not approach them. Having got rid of the buffaloes, they were conducted to the town, which consists of between 20 and 30 houses, built close together; besides 6 or 7 others that are scattered about the beach. The roof, the two ends, and the side fronting the country, are neatly constructed of reeds; the opposite side, facing the sea, is entirely open; but, by means of a kind of bamboo screens, they can exclude or let in as much of the sun and air as they please. They were conducted to the largest house, where the chief, or captain, as they called him, resided, but he was absent, or would not be seen; therefore no purchases could, as they said, be made. At two o'clock, in the afternoon, they returned to the ships; as did likewise several of our shooting parties from the woods, about the same time. At five o'clock, six men in a proa, rowed up to the ships, from the upper-end of the harbour; and one of them, who was a person of decent appearance, introduced himself to Captain Gore, with an ease and politeness which indicated that he had been accustomed to pass his time in other company than what Condore afforded. He brought with him a sort of certificate, written in the French language, of which the following is a translation.

"Peter George, Bishop of Adran, Apostolic Vicar of Cochin-China, &c. The little Mandarin, who is the bearer hereof, is the real Envoy of the Court to Pulo Condore, to attend there for the reception

of all European veſſels, whoſe deſtination is to approach that place, &c.

A Sai-Gon, 10 Auguſt, 1779."

He gave us to underſtand, that he was the Mandarin mentioned in it; and produced another paper, which was a letter ſealed up, and addreſſed to the captains of any European ſhips that may touch at Condore. From this letter, and the whole of Luco's converſation, the Mandarin, we had little doubt, that the veſſel he expected was a French one. We found, at the ſame time, that he was deſirous of not loſing his errand, and was not unwilling to become our pilot. We could not diſcover from him the preciſe buſineſs which the ſhip he was waiting for deſigned to proſecute in Cochin-China. We ſhall only add, that he acquainted us, that the French veſſels might perhaps have touched at Tirnon, and from thence ſail to Cochin-China; and as no intelligence had been received, he imagined that this was moſt likely to have been the caſe. Captain Gore afterwards enquired, what ſupplies could be procured from this iſland. Luco replied, he had two buffaloes belonging to him, which were at our ſervice, and that conſiderable numbers of thoſe animals might be purchaſed for four or five dollars each. We had purchaſed eight of theſe animals; and on the 23d, early in the morning, the launches of both ſhips were diſpatched to the town to bring them way, but our people were much at a loſs to bring them on board. After conſulting with the Mandarin, it was determined, that they ſhould be driven through the wood, and over the hill, down to the bay, where our two captains had landed. This plan was accordingly executed; but the untractableneſs, and amazing ſtrength of the animals, rendered it a ſlow and difficult operation. The mode of conducting them was, by putting ropes through their noſtrils, and round their horns; but when they were once enraged at the ſight of our people, they

they became so furious, that they sometimes tore asunder the cartilage of the nostril, through which the ropes passed, and set themselves at liberty; at other times they broke the trees, to which it was found necessary to fasten them. On such occasions, all the endeavours of our men, for the recovery of them, would have been unsuccessful, without the aid of some little boys, whom the buffaloes would suffer to approach, and by whose puerile managements their rage was quickly appeased; and when brought down to the beach, it was by their assistance, in twisting ropes about their legs, in the manner they were directed, that our people were enabled to throw them down, and, by that means, to get them into the boats; and, a circumstance very singular, they had not been a whole day on board, before they were as tame as possible. Captain King kept a male and a female for a considerable time, which became great favourites with the seamen. Thinking a breed of these animals, some of which weighed, when dressed, 700 pounds, would be an acquisition of some value, he intended to have brought them with him to England; but that design was frustrated by an incurable hurt which one of them received at sea. Besides the buffaloes, of which there are several large herds in this island, we purchased from the natives some remarkably fine fat hogs, of the Chinese breed. We procured three or four of the wild sort; several of whose tracks were seen in the woods; which also abound with monkeys and squirrels, but so shy, that it was difficult to shoot them. Here we found the cabbage-tree, and other succulent greens, with which our people made very free without asking questions. Two wells of excellent water had been discovered, in consequence of which part of the companies of both ships had been employed in providing a competent supply of it. Our numerous subscribers will be pleased to recollect, that in our history of Captain Cook's

Cook's first and second voyages, we have given a concise, though comprehensive account of Pulo Condore, Celebes, Sumatra, Java, the Philippine, Ladrones, and, in short, all the principal islands in the Indian Sea; it therefore only now remains, during the remainder of our passage home, with a view of establishing the credit and reputation of this work, and of rendering it the most complete undertaking of the kind extant, to mention a few particulars that came under our own observation, and which may be reckoned as improvements since the labours of former compilers, or the expeditions of prior navigators.

Pulo Condore signifies the Island of Calabashes, its name being derived from two Malay words, Pulo, implying an island, and Condore, a Calabash, great quantities of which fruit are produced here. Among the vegetable improvements of this island, may be reckoned the fields of rice that we observed; also cocoa-nuts, pomegranates, oranges, shaddocks, and various sorts of pompions. We continued at this harbour till the 28th, when the little Mandarin took leave of us; at which time the commodore gave him, at his request, a letter of recommendation to the commanders of any other vessels that might put in here. He also bestowed on him a handsome present, and gave him a letter for the bishop of Adrian, together with a telescope, which he desired might be presented to him as a compliment for the favours we had received, through his means, at Pulo Condore. The latitude of the harbour is 8 deg. 40 min. N. and its longitude, deduced from many lunar observations, 106 deg. 18 min. 46 sec. E. At full and change of the moon it was high water at 4 h. 15 m. apparent time; after which the water continued for 12 hours, without any perceptible alteration. The transition from ebbing to flowing was very quick, being in less than

five minutes. The water rose and fell seven feet four inches perpendicular.

On Friday, the 28th, we unmoored, and cleared the harbour. On the 30th, at one o'clock, P. M. we had sight of Pulo Timoan, and at five, Pulo Puissang was seen in the direction of S. by E. three quarters E. At nine o'clock, we had, from the effect of some current, out-run our reckoning, and found ourselves close upon Pulo Aor, in the lat. of 2 deg. 46 min. N. long. 104 deg. 37 min. E. in consequence of which we hauled the wind to the E. S. E. This course we prosecuted till midnight, and then steered S. S. E. for the straits of Banca.

On Tuesday, the 1st of February, we observed in lat. 1 deg. 20 min. N. and our long. by a number of lunar observations, we found to be 105 deg. E. Towards sun-set, we had a view of Pulo Panjang; at which time our lat. was 53 min. N. On the 2d, we passed the Straits of Sunda; and, at noon, we came in sight of the small islands known by the name of Dominis, lying off the eastern part of Lingen. At one o'clock, P. M. Pulo Taya made its appearance in the direction of S. W. by W. distant 7 leagues. On the 3d, at day-break, we had sight of the three islands; and, not long afterwards, saw Monopin Hill, in the island of Banca. Having got to the W. of the shoal, named Frederic Endric, we entered the Straits of Banca, and bore away towards the S. On the 4th, in the morning, we proceeded down the straits with the tide; and, at noon, the tide beginning to make against us, we cast anchor, at the distance of about one league from what is denominated the Third Point, on the Sumatra shore; Monopin Hill bearing N. 54 deg. W. and our lat. being 2 deg. 22 min. S. long. 105 deg. 38 min. E. At three in the afternoon we weighed, and continued our course through the straits with a gentle breeze. In passing these straits, ships may make a nearer approach to the coast of Sumatra than to

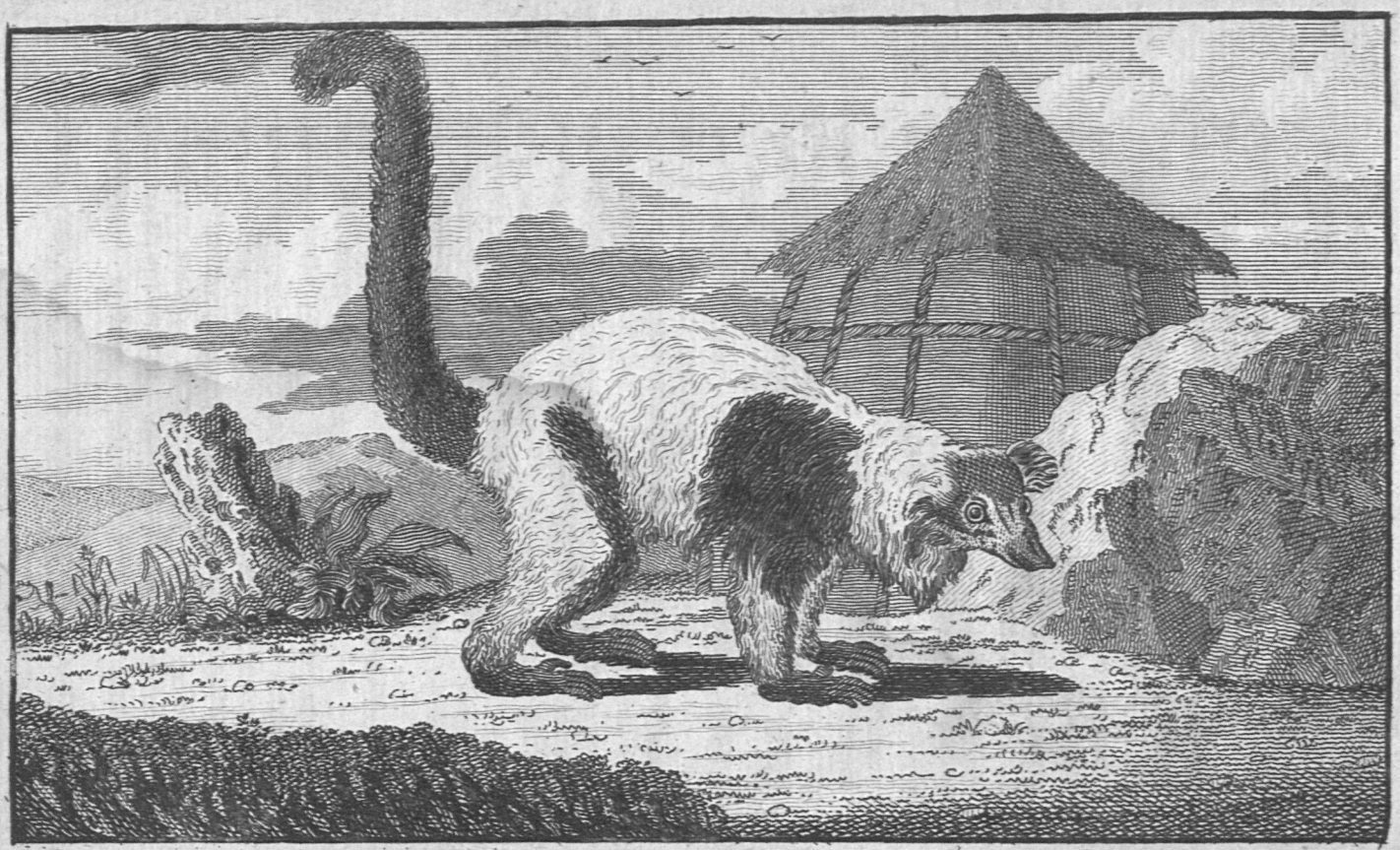
that

that of Banca. On Sunday, the 6th, in the morning, we paſſed to the W. of Luſepara; and at five o'clock, P. M. we deſcried the Siſters, in the direction of S. by W. half W. At ſeven we caſt anchor three leagues to the northward of thoſe iſlands. On the 7th, at five o'clock, A. M. we weighed, and in three hours afterwards we were in ſight of the Siſters. Theſe are two iſlands of very ſmall extent, plentifully ſtocked with wood, and ſituated in 50 deg. S. lat. and in long. 106 deg. 12 min. They lie nearly N. and S. from each other, encompaſſed by a reef of coral rocks. At noon, we had ſight of the Iſland of Java; and about four in the afternoon, we perceived two veſſels in the Straits of Sunda; one of which lay at anchor near the mid-channel iſland, the other nearer the ſhore of Java. On the 8th, about eight o'clock in the morning, we weighed, and proceeded through the Straits of Sunda. On Wedneſday the 9th, between ten and eleven, Captain King was ordered by the commodore to make ſail towards a Duch veſſel, that now came in ſight to the ſouthward, which we imagined was from Europe; and, according to the nature of the information that might be obtained from her, either join him at Cracatoa, or to proceed to the ſouth-eaſtern extremity of Prince's Iſland, and there provide a ſupply of water, and wait for him. In compliance with theſe inſtructions Captain King bore down towards the Dutchman; and on the 10th, in the morning, Mr. Williamſon went on board her; where he was informed, that ſhe had been ſeven months from Europe, and three from the Cape of Good Hope; that, before her departure, the kings of France and Spain had declared war againſt his Britannic Majeſty; and that ſhe had left Sir Edward Hughes at the Cape with a ſquadron of men of war, and alſo a fleet of Eaſt-India ſhips. On the return of Mr. Williamſon, Captain King took the advantage of a fair breeze, and made ſail to-

wards the island of Cracatoa, where he soon after perceived the Resolution at anchor, and immediately dispatched a boat to communicate to Captain Gore the intelligence procured by Mr. Williamson. When we saw our consort preparing, at the distance of near two leagues, to come to, we fired our guns, and displayed the signal for leading a-head, by hoisting an English jack at the ensign staff. This was intended to prevent the Discovery's anchoring, on account of the foul ground, which the maps on board our ship placed in this situation. However, as Captain King met with none, but, on the contrary, found a muddy bottom, and good anchoring ground, at the depth of 60 fathoms, he remained fast till the return of the boat, which brought him orders to proceed to Prince's Island the ensuing morning.

Cracatoa is the southernmost of a cluster of islands lying in the entrance of the Straits of Sunda. It has a lofty peaked hill at its southern extremity, situated in lat. 6 deg. 9 min. S. and in long. 105 deg. 15 min. E. The whole circumference of the island does not exceed nine miles. The Island of Sambouricou, or Tamarin, which stands 12 miles to the northward of Cracatoa, may easily be mistaken for the latter, since it has a hill of nearly the same figure and dimensions, situate likewise near its south end. The lat. of the road where we cast anchor is 8 deg. 6 min. S. long. by observation, 105 deg. 36 min. E. It is high water on the full and change days, at seven o'clock in the morning; and the water rises three feet two inches perpendicular.

On Friday, the 11th, at three o'clock, A. M. the Discovery weighed anchor, and steered for Prince's Island; and, at noon, she came to, and moored off its eastern extremity. On Monday, the 14th, at day break, we descried our consort, and, at two o'clock, P. M. we anchored close by her. By the 16th, both ships started their casks, and had replenished



The VARI, or MAUCAUCO, a Native of MADAGASCAR.

nished them with fresh water. In the evening the decks were cleared, and we prepared for sea. On Saturday, the 19th, being favoured with a westerly breeze, we broke ground, to our extreme satisfaction, for the last time in the Straits of Sunda; and on the 20th, we had totally lost sight of Prince's Island. If Mr. Lannyon had not been with us, we should probably have met with some difficulty in finding the watering place: it may, therefore, not be improper to give a particular description of its situation, for the benefit of subsequent navigators. The peaked hill on the island bears N. W. by N. from it. A remarkable tree, which grows on a coral reef, and is entirely detached from the adjacent shrubs, stands just to the north of it; and a small plot of reedy grass, may be seen close by it. These marks will indicate the place where the pool discharges itself into the sea; but the water here, as well as that which is in the pool, being in general salt, the casks must be filled about 50 yards higher up; where, in dry seasons, the fresh water which descends from the hills, is in great measure lost among the leaves, and must therefore be searched for by clearing them away. The lat. of the anchoring-place at Prince's Island, is 6 deg. 36 min. 15 sec. S. and its long. 105 deg. 17 min. 30 sec. E.

On Friday, the 25th, we were attacked with a violent storm, attended with thunder, lightning, and heavy rain. From the 26th to the 28th of March, we had a regular trade wind from the S. E. to E. by S. accompanied with fine weather; and as we sailed in an old beaten track, no incident worthy of notice occurred. It had hitherto been Captain Gore's intention to proceed directly to St. Helena, without stopping at the Cape, but our rudder having been for some time complaining, and on being examined, reported to be in a dangerous state, he resolved to steer directly for the Cape, as the most eligible place, both for the recovery of the sick, and for procuring a new main piece for the rudder.

Monday,

Monday, the 10th of April, a ſnow was ſeen bearing down, which proved to be an Engliſh Eaſt-India packet, that had left Table Bay three days before, and was cruizing with orders for the China fleet, and other India ſhips. She told us, that, about three weeks before, Monſ. Trongollar's ſquadron, conſiſting of ſix ſhips, had ſailed from the Cape, and was gone to cruize off St. Helena, for the Engliſh Eaſt Indiamen. The next morning we ſtood into Simon's Bay. At eight o'clock we came to anchor, at the diſtance of one third of a mile from the neareſt ſhore; the S. E. point of the bay bearing S. by E. and Table Mountain N. E. half N. The Naſſau and Southampton Eaſt Indiamen were here, in expectation of a convoy from Europe. We ſaluted the fort with eleven guns, and were complimented with an equal number in return. As ſoon as we had caſt anchor, Mr. Brandt, the governor of this place, favoured us with a viſit. This gentleman had the higheſt regard for Captain Cook, who had been his conſtant gueſt, whenever he had touched at the Cape; and though he had, ſome time before, received intelligence of his untimely fate, he was extremely affected at the ſight of our veſſels returning without their old commander. He was greatly ſurpriſed at ſeeing moſt of our people in ſo healthy a ſtate, as the Dutch ſhip which had quitted Macao, at the time of our arrival there, and had afterwards ſtopped at the Cape, reported, that we were in a moſt wretched condition, there being only 15 hands left on board the Reſolution, and ſeven in the Diſcovery. It is difficult to conceive what could have induced theſe people to propagate ſo infamous a falſehood.

On Saturday, the 15th, Captain King accompanied our Commodore to Cape Town; and the next day, in the morning, they waited on Baron Plettenberg, the governor, who received them with every poſſible indication of civility and politeneſs.

He entertained a great personal esteem for Captain Cook, and professed the highest admiration of his character, and on hearing the recital of his affecting catastrophe, broke forth into many expressions of unaffected sorrow. In one of the principal apartments of the Baron's house, he shewed our gentlemen two pictures, one of De Ruyter, the other of Van Tromp, with a vacant space left between them, which, he said, he intended to fill up with the portrait of Captain Cook; and for this purpose he requested that they would endeavour to procure one for him, on their arrival in Great Britain, at any price. During our continuance at the Cape, we met with the most friendly treatment, not only from the governor, but also from the other principal persons of the place, as well Africans as Europeans.

False Bay lies to the eastward of the Cape; and at the distance of about 12 miles from the latter, on the western side is Simon's Bay, the only commodious station for shipping to lie in. To the N. N. eastward of this bay, there are some others, from which, however, it may with ease be distinguished, by a remarkable sandy way to the N. of the town, which forms a conspicuous object. The anchoring place in Simon's Bay, is situated in the lat. of 34 deg. 20 min. S. and its long. is 18 deg. 29 min. E. In steering for the harbour, along the western shore, there is a small flat rock, known by the name of Noah's Ark; and about a mile to the N. eastward of it, are others, denominated the Roman Rocks. These are a mile and a half distant from the anchoring place; and either to the northward of them, or between them, there is a safe passage into the bay. When the N. westerly gales are set in, the navigator, by the following bearings, will be directed to a secure and convenient station: Noah's Ark S. 51 deg. E. and the center of the hospital S. 53 deg. W. in 7 fathoms water. But if the S. easterly winds

winds ſhould not have ceaſed blowing, it is more adviſeable to remain farther out in 8 or 9 fathoms water. The bottom conſiſts of ſand, and the anchors, *before they get hold, ſettle conſiderably.* About two leagues to the eaſtward of Noah's Ark, ſtands Seal Iſland, whoſe ſouthern part is ſaid to be dangerous, and not to be approached, with ſafety, nearer than in 22 fathoms water.

On Tueſday, the 9th of May, ſignal was made for unmooring, and, about noon, we took our departure from Simon's Bay. We had now proviſions, live ſtock, water, and naval ſtores, aboard in great plenty: alſo healthy crews, in high ſpirits, wiſhing for nothing but a fair wind to ſhorten our paſſage home. On the 14th, we got into the S. E. trade wind, and ſtood to the W. of the iſlands of Aſcenſion and St. Helena. Wedneſday, the 31ſt, we were in lat. 12 deg. 48 min. S. long. 15 deg. 40 min. W. On Saturday, the 10th of June, the Diſcovery's boat brought us word, that, in exerciſing her great guns, the carpenter's mate had his arm ſhattered in a ſhocking manner, by part of the wadding being left in after a former diſcharge; another man was ſlightly wounded at the ſame time. On the 12th, it began to blow very hard; and continued ſo till the next day, when we croſſed the line to the northward, for the fourth time during our voyage, in the long. of 26 deg. 16 min. W.

On Saturday, the 12th of Auguſt, we deſcried the weſtern coaſt of Ireland, and endeavoured in vain to get into Port Galway, but were compelled by violent ſoutherly winds, to ſtand to the N. The wind continuing in the ſame quarter, we made the iſland of Lewis.

On Tueſday, the 22nd, about eleven o'clock, A. M. both ſhips came to anchor at Stromneſs in Scotland: from whence the commodore ſent Captain King to inform the Lords of the Admiralty of our arrival.

On

On the 30th, we arrived off Yarmouth, in company with his Majesty's sloops of war the Fly and Alderney. Our boats were immediately sent on shore for provisions, and for a spare cable for our small bower, that we had being nearly worn out.

On the 4th of October, 1780, the Resolution and Discovery reached the Nore in safety; and, on the 6th, dropped anchors at Deptford; having been absent four years, three months, and two days.

It is very extraordinary, that in so long and hazardous a voyage, the two ships never lost sight of each other for a day together except twice; the first time, owing to an accident that happened to the Discovery off the coast of Owhyhee; the second, to the fogs they met with at the entrance of Awatska Bay; a striking proof of the skill and vigilance of the subaltern officers. Another circumstance, no less remarkable, is, the uncommon healthiness of the companies of both ships. When Captain King quitted the Discovery at Stromness, he had the satisfaction of leaving the whole crew in perfect health; and, at the same time, the number of sick persons on board the Resolution did not exceed two or three, only one of whom was incapable of service. In the whole course of the voyage, the Resolution lost no more than five men by sickness; the Discovery not one. A strict attention to the excellent regulations established by Captain Cook, with which our readers have been made acquainted, and the use of that excellent medicine, Peruvian bark, may justly be deemed the chief causes, under the blessing of an all-directing Providence, of this extraordinary success.

FINIS.

CONTENTS of this WORK.

*** This PUBLICATION having *exceeded* the *Quantity proposed*, our *Subscribers* will observe, that we have (agreeable to our *promise* in our *proposals*) delivered the *Overplus* (several sheets) GRATIS, altho' it has occasioned an extraordinary and very heavy expence to the Publisher.

	Page
PREFACE - - -	3
Captain Cook's First Voyage	9
Captain Cook's Second Voyage	373
Captain Cook's Third and Last Voyage - - - -	1185
Byron's Voyage - - -	793
Wallis's Voyage - - -	941
Carteret's Voyage - - -	1029
Directions to the Binder -	2243

N. B. In writing the Histories of the above very valuable and celebrated Voyages round the World, &c. the Editor has not only carefully incorporated all the important Discoveries made by other Voyagers and Circumnavigators, such as Mulgrave, Anson, Parkinson, Lutwidge, Ives, &c. &c. but has also related the Substance of the most remarkable Travels and Journeys to different Parts of the World, particularly those of Hanway, Hamilton, Carver, Dalrymple, and many others.

The great and increasing Sale of this universally approved Work having already occasioned a fresh Impression of the beginning Numbers, on new Types, &c. the Whole is now re-publishing with all the elegant Copper-plates, in only 80 Sixpenny Numbers: one or more to be had at a Time, at the Option of Purchasers - or the Whole complete handsomely bound and lettered, in Six Volumes, Price only £. 2 8 0

DIRECTIONS

DIRECTIONS to the BINDER,

For placing the COPPER PLATES to

COOK's VOYAGES, &c.

IN SIX VOLUMES, Octavo.

*Those marked with a * are folding Plates.*

☞ Divide the Work into Six Volumes in the following Manner:

The First Volume to Page 372.
The Second Volume Page 373, to Page 792.
The Third Volume Page 793, to Page 1184.
The Fourth Volume Page 1185, to Page 1546.
The Fifth Volume Page 1547, to Page 1939.
The Sixth Volume Page 1940, to the End.

	No.	Page
CAPTAIN Cook to face Title, Vol. I.	1	1
Hawkesworth	66	9
General Chart	26	*ib.*
*Town in the Island of Terra del Fueggo	35	37
Indians of ditto	12	38
View of Horn Island	27	42
*Chart of Island near Otahatie	29	48
View of the Island of ditto	2	*ib.*
Military Gorget	11	*ib.*
Mr. Banks receiving a Visit	46	51
Musician, &c.	5	55
A Corps on Toupapow	39	*ib.*
A Man of Otahatie in Mourning Dress	4	73
*Chart of Island Otahatie	48	89
A Fly Flap	10	*ib.*
Tattowing Instruments	55	92
Island of Huaheine	9	107
Dance in Otahatie	16	112
Arched Rock	6	129
Inside of a Hippah	80	159
Family in Dusky Bay	67	163
Chart of Cook's Straits	36	165
Man of New Zealand	64	170
A War Canoe	28	174
Endeavor River	5	205
Animal, called Kinguroo	4	207
Tyger, Lion, &c.	77	342
Tynai-mu Frontispiece, Vol. II.	26	
Various Fish, &c.	25	462
Fortifield Town	1	467
Matavia Bay	3	481

	No.	Page
North East View, Otahatie	42	481
* Chart of Matavia Bay	49	*ib.*
Otai, &c.	5	489
Landing of Captain Cook	72	498
Otago, &c.	39	502
Man of Easter Island	59	526
Monuments in ditto	23	527
A Man of St. Christina, &c.	67	529
A Chief of ditto	65	530
Resolution Bay	40	531
Captain Cook landing Mallicolo	42	599
Man, &c. ditto	61	*ib.*
Landing Captain Cook at Erramanga	68	601
Captain Cook landing Tanna	76	605
View of the Island of Tanna	64	610
Man of Tanna, &c.	36	621
View of the Island of New Caledonia	75	639
A Man of ditto, &c.	53	648
View of Island of Pines	54	655
Woman, &c. of Christmas Sound	51	675
View of Christmas Sound	45	676
*Plan, Success Bay, &c.	41	679
The Ice Islands	52	704
Possession Bay, Vol. III. Frontispiece,	74	
Sea Lion	17	812
Interview with Commodore Byron	58	820
View of the Lawn, &c.	57	874
Distress of the Success	44	916
View of the Great Cascade	24	948
Crested Falcon	78	960
Natives of Otahatie, &c.	28	986
Oberea of ditto	40	992
Queen of Otahatie taking Leave	31	998
Bread Fruit-Tree	44	1041
* North Side of Queen Charlotte Islands	60	1055
* Queen Charlotte Islands	58	1066
* Chart of New Britain, &c.	47	1068
* Island of St. John, &c.	45	1071
* Draught of Bonthain Bay	35	1135
Woman, &c. Van Diemen's Land, Frontispiece, Vol. IV.	10	
Captain James King	61	1185
Sir Francis Drake, &c.	21	1187
View, Race Horse, &c.	7	1195
* Map of Kerguelen's Land	18	1267

Perforated

	No.	Page
Perforated Rock	8	1268
Chriſtmas Harbour	18	1271
* Chart, Van Diemens Land	17	1281
Man and Boy of Otahatie	6	1285
*View and Plan of Adventure Bay	32	1289
Oppoſſiam, &c.	23	1291
Head of Zelander	3	1324
Cheſt of Zealand	19	1327
Bludgeons, &c. of ditto	48	*ib.*
Zealand Warriors, &c.	19	1329
Ditto, in proper dreſs	37	1330
Man of Mangea, &c.	14	1342
* Mangea Iſlands, &c.	56	*ib.*
View at Anamooko	22	1372
Captain Cook at Hapaee	73	1387
Boxing Match	71	1389
A Dance by Women	30	1394
Ditto, by Men	69	1396
Iſland in Rotterdam	43	1407
King of Friendly Iſlands	66	1410
An Aſi-too-ca	43	1437
A Fiatooka	13	*ib.*
* Tongataboo Harbour	53	1445
Natchi, &c.	63	1451
* Friendly Iſlands	15	1472
Boats of ditto	32	1485
Dance in Ulietea	34	1489
Omai, &c.	50	1508
Tupapow in Otahatie	2	1515
Human Sacrifice	65	1535
View of Huaheine, Frontiſpiece, Vol. V.	72	
Young Woman of Otahatie, &c.	72	1552
Body of Ice	16	1554
Fleet of Otahatie	47	1560
Habit of Prieſt	8	1566
Iſland of Ulietea	38	1607
A Morai, &c.	41	1645
* Chart, Society Iſles	50	1656
* Chriſtmas Iſlands	57	1696
A Morai in Atooi	69	1706
* Chart of Sandwich Iſles	20	1718
Inſide of Houſe, &c.	11	1720
Man, &c. Sandwich Iſlands	68	1724
Canoe of ditto	78	1735
* Nootka Sound	55	1757

Man

	No.	Page
Man of Nootka Sound	29	1762
Inside of a House in ditto	79	1767
Habitations in ditto	21	ib.
Instruments, &c.	46	1771
Californian Women	56	1774
Indian ditto	38	ib.
Snug Corner	25	1793
Woman, &c. in Prince William Sound	15	1796
* Chart of Cook's River	52	1815
Natives of Onalashka	70	1828
Tschuktschi	14	1849
Sea Horses	80	1856
* North West Coast of America	13	1866
Inhabitants of North Sound	31	1878
* Chart of Norton Sound	7	1881
* Harbour Samganooda	54	1886
A Sea Ottor	74	1899
A Man of Onalashka	76	1900
House in ditto	79	1902
Canoes of ditto	63	1904
Whale Fishery	37	1910
Summer, &c. Habitations, Frontispiece, Vol. VI.	20	
Karakakooa	33	1930
An Offering, &c.	30	1936
King of Owhyhee, &c.	75	1942
* Death of Captain Cook	27	1969
View in Atooi	24	2031
Man, &c. Sandwich Islands	70	2049
* Bay of Awatska	51	2076
Man of Kamtschatka	34	2087
View, Bolcherebzkoi	62	2096
View of Ice Berg	60	2130
White Bear	12	2168
Town of St. Peter, &c.	71	2175
Man of Kamtschatka	62	2178
Winter Habitations in ditto	77	2194
* Coast of Japan, &c.	59	2210
* Sulphur Island	22	2213
* Sketch of Typa	38	2215
The Vari	49	2236